



# **RocketLinux MP1204-XT**

## **Industrial PoE Managed Switch**

**8 - Gigabit Copper Ports  
4 - Gigabit SFP Ports**

**User Guide**



# **Copyright Notice**

Comtrol and RocketLinux are trademarks of Comtrol Corporation.

PuTTY is a copyright of Simon Tatham.

Other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

First Edition, March 21, 2018

Copyright © 2018. Comtrol Corporation.

All Rights Reserved.

Comtrol Corporation makes no representations or warranties with regard to the contents of this document or to the suitability of the Comtrol product for any particular purpose. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Some software or features may not be available at the time of publication. Contact your reseller for current product information.

# Table of Contents

<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>19</b>
Audience .....	19
Product Overview.....	19
System Maximum Values .....	19
<b>Installing the Hardware .....</b>	<b>21</b>
Connecting the Power Terminal Block .....	21
Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground .....	22
Connecting the RJ45 Cables .....	23
Connecting the SFPs.....	23
DIN Rail Mounting .....	24
Wall Mounting .....	25
LED Status Indications .....	26
System Reset.....	27
<b>Configuring the IP Address.....</b>	<b>29</b>
Using the Console Port.....	29
Using Telnet to Configure the IP Address.....	30
Using the Web Interface to Configure the IP Address.....	31
<b>Web Interface Overview .....</b>	<b>33</b>
Logging Into the MP1204-XT.....	33
Navigational Menus .....	34
Common Buttons .....	34
Ending a Session .....	35
<b>Configuration Pages.....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Configuration   System   Menus .....</b>	<b>37</b>
System   Information .....	37
System   IP .....	38
System   NTP .....	40
System   Time .....	41
System   Log.....	44
System   Alarm Profile .....	45
<b>Configuration   Green Ethernet   Port Power Savings.....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>Configuration   Ports.....</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>Configuration   DHCP   Menus.....</b>	<b>49</b>
DHCP   Server   Mode .....	49
DHCP   Server   Excluded IP .....	50
DHCP   Server   Pool .....	51
DHCP   Snooping.....	52
DHCP   Relay.....	53

<b>Configuration   Security   Switch Menus.....</b>	<b>54</b>
Security   Switch   Users .....	54
Security   Switch   Privilege Levels .....	55
Security   Switch   Auth Method.....	57
Security   Switch   SSH .....	58
Security   Switch   HTTPS .....	58
Security   Switch   Access Management.....	59
Security   Switch   SNMP Menus .....	60
Security   Switch   SNMP   System.....	60
Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap.....	61
Security   Switch   SNMP   Communities.....	65
Security   Switch   SNMP   Users .....	66
Security   Switch   SNMP   Groups .....	67
Security   Switch   SNMP   Views .....	68
Security   Switch   SNMP   Access .....	69
Security   Switch   RMON Menus.....	70
Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics.....	70
Security   Switch   RMON   History.....	71
Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm.....	72
Security   Switch   RMON   Event .....	73
<b>Configuration   Security   Network Menus .....</b>	<b>75</b>
Security   Network   Limit Control.....	75
Security   Network   NAS.....	78
Security   Network   ACL Menus.....	87
Security   Network   ACL   Ports .....	87
Security   Network   ACL   Rate Limiters .....	89
Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List .....	90
Security   Network   IP Source Guard Menus.....	100
Security   Network   IP Source Guard   Configuration .....	100
Security   Network   IP Source Guard   Static Table .....	101
Security   Network   ARP Inspection Menus .....	101
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Port Configuration.....	102
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   VLAN Configuration .....	103
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Static Table .....	103
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Dynamic Table.....	104
<b>Configuration   Security   AAA Menus .....</b>	<b>105</b>
Security   AAA   RADIUS.....	105
Security   AAA   TACACS+ .....	107
<b>Configuration   Aggregation Menus.....</b>	<b>108</b>
Aggregation   Static.....	108
Aggregation   LACP.....	109
<b>Configuration   Loop Protection.....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>Configuration   Spanning Tree Sub-Menus.....</b>	<b>111</b>
Spanning Tree   Bridge Settings.....	112
Spanning Tree   MSTI Mapping .....	114
Spanning Tree   MSTI Priorities .....	115
Spanning Tree   CIST Ports .....	116
Spanning Tree   MSTI Ports .....	118
<b>Configuration   IPMC Profile Menus .....</b>	<b>119</b>
IPMC Profile   Profile Table.....	119
IPMC Profile   Address Entry .....	120
<b>Configuration   MVR.....</b>	<b>121</b>



<b>Configuration   IPMC Menus .....</b>	<b>123</b>
IPMC   IGMP Snooping Menus.....	123
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Basic Configuration .....	124
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   VLAN Configuration .....	125
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Port Filtering Profile .....	126
IPMC   MLD Snooping Menus .....	127
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Basic Configuration .....	127
IPMC   MLD Snooping   VLAN Configuration .....	128
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Port Filtering Profile.....	130
<b>Configuration   LLDP Menus.....</b>	<b>131</b>
LLDP   LLDP .....	131
LLDP   LLDP-MED .....	134
<b>Configuration   PoE Menus .....</b>	<b>139</b>
PoE   PoE.....	139
PoE   Power Scheduler .....	141
PoE   Power Reset.....	142
<b>Configuration   MAC Table.....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>Configuration   VLANs .....</b>	<b>144</b>
<b>Configuration   Private VLANs Menu.....</b>	<b>147</b>
Private VLANs   Membership.....	147
Private VLANs   Port Isolation .....	148
<b>Configuration   VCL Menu .....</b>	<b>148</b>
VCL   MAC-Based VLAN .....	149
VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN Menu.....	150
VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Protocol to Group .....	150
VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Group to VLAN .....	151
VCL   IP Subnet-Based VLAN .....	152
<b>Configuration   Voice VLAN Menu .....</b>	<b>153</b>
Voice VLAN   Configuration .....	153
Voice VLAN   OUI .....	155
<b>Configuration   QoS Menu .....</b>	<b>155</b>
QoS   Port Classification .....	156
QoS   Port Policing.....	157
QoS   Queue Policing .....	158
QoS   Port Scheduler .....	159
QoS   Port Shaping .....	160
QoS   Port Tag Remarking .....	161
QoS   Port DSCP .....	162
QoS   DSCP-Based QoS .....	163
QoS   DSCP Translation.....	164
QoS   DSCP Classification.....	165
QoS   QoS Control List .....	166
QoS   Storm Policing.....	170
<b>Configuration   Mirroring .....</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>Configuration   GVRP Menu .....</b>	<b>173</b>
GVRP   Global Config.....	173
GVRP   Port Config.....	174
<b>Configuration   SFlow .....</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>Configuration   RingV2 .....</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>Configuration   DDMI .....</b>	<b>179</b>

<b>Monitor Pages</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>Monitor   System Menus</b>	<b>181</b>
System   Information	181
System   CPU Load	182
System   IP Status	183
System   Log	184
System   Detailed Log	185
System   Alarm	186
<b>Monitor   Green Ethernet - Port Power Savings Menu</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Monitor   Port Menus</b>	<b>188</b>
Ports   State	188
Ports   Traffic Overview	189
Ports   QoS Statistics	190
Ports   QCL Status	190
Ports   Detailed Statistics	192
<b>Monitor   DHCP Menus</b>	<b>193</b>
DHCP   Server Sub-Menus	193
DHCP   Server   Statistics	194
DHCP   Server   Binding	195
DHCP   Server   Declined IP	196
DHCP   Snooping Table	196
DHCP   Relay Statistics	197
DHCP   Detailed Statistics	198
<b>Monitor   Security Menus</b>	<b>200</b>
Security   Access Management Statistics	200
Security   Network Sub-Menus	200
Security   Network   Port Security   Switch	201
Security   Network   Port Security   Port	203
Security   Network   NAS   Switch	204
NAS Admin State	205
Security   Network   NAS   Port	207
Security   Network   ACL Status	210
Security   Network   ARP Inspection	211
Security   Network   IP Source Guard	212
Security   AAA Sub-Menus	213
Security   AAA   RADIUS Overview	213
Security   AAA   RADIUS Details	214
<b>Monitor   Security   Switch Menus</b>	<b>215</b>
Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics	215
Security   Switch   RMON   History	217
Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm	218
Security   Switch   RMON   Event	219
<b>Monitor   Aggregation Menus</b>	<b>220</b>
Aggregation   Static	220
Aggregation   LACP Sub-Menus	220
Aggregation   LACP   System Status	221
Aggregation   LACP   Port Status	221
Aggregation   LACP   Port Statistics	222
<b>Monitor   Loop Protection</b>	<b>223</b>
<b>Monitor   Spanning Tree Menu</b>	<b>224</b>
Spanning Tree   Bridge Status	224
Spanning Tree   Port Status	225
Spanning Tree   Port Statistics	226

<b>Monitor   MVR Menu.....</b>	<b>227</b>
MVR   Statistics .....	227
MVR   MVR Channel Groups .....	228
MVR   SFM Information .....	229
<b>IPMC Menu.....</b>	<b>230</b>
IPMC   IGMP Snooping Sub-Menus .....	230
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Status .....	230
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Groups Information .....	231
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   IPv4 SFM Information .....	232
IPMC   MLD Snooping .....	232
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Status .....	233
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Groups Information.....	234
IPMC   MLD Snooping   IPv6 SFM Information .....	235
<b>Monitor   LLDP .....</b>	<b>236</b>
LLDP   Neighbors .....	236
LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors .....	238
LLDP   PoE .....	241
LLDP   EEE .....	242
LLDP   Port Statistics .....	244
<b>Monitor   PoE.....</b>	<b>246</b>
<b>Monitor   MAC Table.....</b>	<b>248</b>
<b>Monitor   VLANs.....</b>	<b>249</b>
VLANs   Membership .....	249
VLANs   Ports .....	250
<b>Monitor - sFlow .....</b>	<b>252</b>
<b>Monitor - RingV2.....</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>Monitor   DDMI .....</b>	<b>254</b>
DDMI   Overview .....	254
DDMI   Detailed.....	255
<b>Diagnostics Pages .....</b>	<b>257</b>
Ping .....	257
Ping6.....	258
VeriPhy .....	259
<b>Maintenance Pages.....</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>Maintenance   Restart Device.....</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>Maintenance   Factory Defaults.....</b>	<b>261</b>
Using the Web Interface to Reset the Default Settings .....	262
Using the CLI to Reset the Default Settings .....	263
<b>Maintenance   Software .....</b>	<b>264</b>
Software   Upload .....	264
Software   Image Select.....	265
<b>Maintenance   Configuration.....</b>	<b>266</b>
Configuration   Save startup-config.....	266
Configuration   Download .....	266
Configuration   Upload .....	267
Configuration   Activate .....	267
Configuration   Delete .....	268

<b>Command Line Interface (CLI)</b>	<b>269</b>
<b>Interface Connection</b>	<b>269</b>
<b>Execution Modes</b>	<b>269</b>
<b>Getting Help</b>	<b>270</b>
<b>Terminal Key Function</b>	<b>270</b>
<b>Notation Conventions</b>	<b>271</b>
<b>Initialize Mode Commands</b>	<b>271</b>
exit	271
configure terminal	271
enable	271
Show terminal	271
Show history	272
Show clock	272
Show clock detail	272
<b>Enable Mode Commands</b>	<b>273</b>
configure terminal	273
disable	273
show aaa	273
show access management	273
show access-list	274
show aggregation	274
show alarm	275
show cpu-load	275
show green-ethernet	275
show ip	275
show ipmc	276
show ipv6	276
show lacp	277
show line	277
show logging	277
show loop-protec	277
show ntp status	278
show users	278
show running-cfg	278
show running-config interface Gigabit	278
show running-config interface vlan	278
show running-config all-defaults	279
show running-config feature	279
show running-config line	279
show running-config vlan	280
show version	280
show clock	280
show ddmi	280
show version	280
show system inventory	281
show mac address table aging-time	281
show mac address table	281
show mac address table conf	281
show mac address table count	281
show mac address table learning	282
show mac address table static	282
show mac address table interface	282
show mac address vlan <vlanid>	282

show mvr .....	283
show fdb static table .....	283
show fdbstatic interface gigabit <portNo> .....	283
show fdbstatic vlan <vlanid> .....	284
show interface port < port_type_list > .....	284
show interface port <portNo> statistics .....	284
show platform phy .....	284
show poe .....	285
show port-security .....	285
show profile alarm .....	285
show sflow .....	286
show snmp.....	286
show spanning-tree.....	287
show switchport forbidden .....	288
show tacacs-server .....	288
show vlan.....	288
show vlan id .....	288
show vlan name .....	289
show vlan brief.....	289
show vlan ip-subnet.....	289
show vlan mac.....	289
show vlan protocol .....	290
show vlan status .....	290
show qos-queue-mapping .....	291
show interface ports <portNo> priority .....	291
show qos .....	291
show queue-shaper .....	291
show port-shaper .....	292
show pvlan [ <pvlan_list> ] .....	292
show pvlan isolation [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] .....	292
show interface gigabit <portNo> port-isolation .....	292
show interface gigabit <portNo> storm-control .....	293
show interface gigabit <portNo> transceiver .....	293
show qos interface.....	293
show qos maps .....	294
show qos qce .....	294
show qos storm {unknown-uc  unknown-mc   broadcast} .....	294
show port-mirror.....	295
show ringv2.....	295
show rmon .....	295
show interface gigabit <portNo>.....	295
show ext-tpid.....	296
show interface vlan .....	296
show interface vlan <vlanid> .....	296
show protocol-vlan .....	296
show interface gigabit <portNo> vlan .....	297
show vlan-trans.....	297
show multicast-fdb.....	297
show dot1x.....	297
show dot1x status .....	297
show dot1x statistics.....	298
show radius-server [ statistics ] .....	298
show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ].....	298
show voice.....	299

show web .....	299
<b>Configure Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>300</b>
interface gigabit <portNo> .....	300
interface vlan <vlanid> .....	300
aaa .....	300
access .....	300
access-list .....	301
aggregation mode.....	301
alarm history clear.....	301
banner .....	301
ddmi.....	302
default access-list rate-limiter .....	302
profile sch .....	302
ntp server <1-5> ip-address <ip>.....	302
clock timezone .....	303
clock summer-time set [start-time] [end-time] .....	303
account add <username>.....	304
account delete <username>.....	304
syslog {enable   disable} .....	304
configuration save and replace .....	305
clear ip igmp snooping statistics.....	305
clear logging.....	305
clear mac address-table .....	305
debug .....	306
delete .....	306
dir .....	306
do .....	306
duplex .....	307
editing.....	307
firmware .....	307
flowcontrol.....	307
frame-sizes .....	308
green-etherneteee .....	308
green-etherneteee optimize-for-power.....	308
green-etherneteee urgent-queues .....	308
help .....	309
iparp inspection .....	309
ip arp inspection translate .....	309
ip arp inspection entry.....	309
ip arp inspection vlan .....	310
ip dns proxy.....	310
ip http secure-redirect .....	310
ip http secure-server.....	310
ip source binding interface .....	311
ip ssh.....	311
ip name-server .....	311
ip route .....	311
ip routing.....	312
ip verify.....	312
ipmc profile.....	312
ipmc range.....	312
lacp .....	313
line .....	313
login host .....	313

login level .....	313
login on .....	314
logout .....	314
mac address-table aging-time .....	314
mac address-table static .....	314
more .....	315
no .....	315
ping .....	315
port-security .....	315
privilege .....	316
reload .....	316
rmon .....	316
rmon alarm .....	317
rmon alarm .....	318
terminal .....	318
vlan <vlanid> .....	318
vlan <vlanid> <name> .....	319
lan disable <vlanid> .....	319
mac address-table aging-time <time> .....	319
mtu <value> .....	320
media-type .....	320
monitor destination interface .....	320
monitor source interface .....	320
monitor source cpu .....	321
speed .....	321
tacacs-server host .....	321
tacacs-server key .....	322
tacacs-server timeout .....	322
traps .....	322
upnp .....	322
upnp advertising-duration .....	323
upnp ttl .....	323
username .....	323
web .....	324
flow-control {enable   disable} .....	324
speed .....	325
port {enable/disable} .....	325
Date/Time .....	325
<b>VLAN Commands .....</b>	<b>326</b>
vlan .....	326
vlan ethertype s-custom-port .....	326
vlan protocol .....	327
vlan-trunking .....	327
switchport access vlan .....	327
switchport forbidden vlan .....	328
switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type .....	328
switchport hybrid allowed vlan .....	328
switchport hybrid egress-tag .....	329
switchport hybrid ingress-filtering .....	329
switchport mode .....	329
switchport trunk allowed vlan .....	330
switchport vlan protocol group .....	330
<b>Interface VLAN Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>330</b>
interface .....	330



interface vlan .....	331
ip address .....	331
ip name-server .....	331
ip dhcp excluded-address .....	332
ip dhcp pool .....	332
ip dhcp server .....	332
ip dhcp relay .....	332
ip dhcp relay information option .....	332
ip dhcp retry interface vlan .....	333
ip dhcp snooping .....	333
ip helper-address .....	333
ipv6 address .....	333
ipv6mtu .....	333
<b>RingV2 Group Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>334</b>
ringv2 protect .....	334
guard-time .....	334
mode .....	334
node1 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo> .....	334
node2 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo> .....	335
role .....	335
<b>Spanning Tree .....</b>	<b>336</b>
spanning-tree .....	336
spanning-tree aggregation .....	336
spanning-tree auto-edge .....	336
spanning-tree bpdu-guard .....	336
spanning-tree edge .....	336
spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter .....	337
spanning-tree mode .....	337
spanning-tree mst cost .....	337
spanning-tree mst port-priority .....	338
spanning-tree mst priority .....	338
spanning-tree mst vlan .....	338
spanning-tree mst forward-time .....	338
spanning-tree mst max-age .....	339
spanning-tree mst max-hops .....	339
spanning-tree mst name .....	339
spanning-tree mst <instance> .....	340
spanning-tree recovery .....	340
spanning-tree transmit .....	340
<b>sFlow Configure Commands .....</b>	<b>341</b>
sflow .....	341
sflow agent-ip .....	341
sflow collector-address .....	341
sflow max-datagram-size .....	341
sflow max-sampling-size .....	342
sflow collector-port .....	342
sflow sampling-rate .....	342
sflow timeout .....	342
<b>SNMP Configure Commands .....</b>	<b>343</b>
snmp-server .....	343
snmp-server access .....	343
snmp-server community v2c .....	343
snmp-server community v3 .....	344
snmp-server host .....	344

snmp-server host traps .....	344
snmp-server trap .....	344
snmp-server user .....	345
snmp-server version .....	345
snmp-server view .....	345
SNMP trap receive ipv6 host .....	346
snmp-server contact .....	346
snmp-server engine-id .....	346
snmp-server location .....	346
snmp-server security-to-group .....	347
SNMP trap receive ipv4 host .....	347
<b>QoS Function Commands .....</b>	<b>348</b>
qos qce .....	348
qos storm .....	348
qos cos .....	348
qos dscp-classify .....	349
qos dscp-remark .....	349
qos dscp-translate .....	349
qos map cos-dscp .....	349
qos map cos-dscp .....	350
qos map dscp-egress-translation .....	350
qos map dscp-ingress-translation .....	351
qos policer .....	351
qos wrr .....	351
qos queue-shaper .....	352
qos queue-policer .....	352
qos shaper <unit> .....	352
<b>IGMP Functional Commands .....</b>	<b>353</b>
ip igmp host-proxy [ leave-proxy ] .....	353
ip igmp snooping .....	353
ip igmp snooping immediate-leave .....	353
ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval .....	353
ip igmp snooping max-groups .....	354
ip igmp snooping mrouter .....	354
ip igmp snooping querier .....	354
ip igmp snooping query-interval .....	354
ip igmp snooping vlan .....	355
ip igmp ssm-range .....	355
ip igmp unknown-flooding .....	355
clear ip igmp snooping statistics .....	355
<b>MVR Functional Commands .....</b>	<b>356</b>
mvr .....	356
mvr immediate-leave .....	356
mvr name channel .....	356
mvr frame priority .....	356
mvr name <word16> frame tagged .....	357
mvr name <word16> igmp-address <ipv4_ucast> .....	357
mvr name <word16> last-member-query-interval <0-31744> .....	357
mvr name <word16> mode .....	357
mvr name <word16> type .....	358
mvr vlan .....	358
mvr vlan <vlan_list> channel .....	358
mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame priority .....	358
mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame tagged .....	359

mvr vlan <vlan_list> igmp-address .....	359
mvr vlan <vlan_list> mode.....	359
mvr vlan <vlan_list> type .....	359
<b>MLD Functional Commands .....</b>	<b>360</b>
ipv6 mld host-proxy .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping compatibility .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping max-groups .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping query-interval .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping query-max-response-time.....	361
ipv6 mld snooping vlan.....	362
ipv6 mld ssm-range.....	362
ipv6 mld unknown-flooding.....	362
ipv6 route .....	362
<b>Authenticate Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>363</b>
radius-server attribute 32 .....	363
radius-server attribute 4 .....	363
radius-server attribute 95 .....	363
radius-server deadline.....	363
radius-server host [ auth-port] [ acct-port ] [ timeout ] [ retransmit ] [ key].....	364
radius -server key .....	364
radius-server retransmit .....	364
radius-server timeout .....	364
tacacs-server deadline <1-1440> .....	365
tacacs-server host [ auth-port] [ timeout ] [ key].....	365
tacacs-server deadline <1-1440> .....	365
tacacs-server deadline <1-1440> .....	365
dot1x feature .....	366
dot1x authentication timer.....	366
dot1x max-reauth-req.....	366
dot1x re-authentication .....	366
dot1x system-auth-control.....	367
dot1x timeout .....	367
dot1x guest-vlan.....	367
dot1x initialize .....	367
dot1x port-control.....	368
dot1x radius-vlan.....	368
show radius-server [ statistics ] .....	368
enable .....	368
end .....	369
exit.....	369
hostname .....	369
<b>Loop-Protection Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>370</b>
loop-protect.....	370
loop-protect action.....	370
loop-protect shutdown-time.....	370
loop-protect transmit-time .....	370
loop-protect tx-mode .....	371
<b>LLDP Configure Commands .....</b>	<b>372</b>
lldp holdtime .....	372
lldp med.....	372

lldp receive .....	373
lldp reinit <1-10> .....	373
lldp timer <5-32768> .....	373
lldp tlv-select.....	373
lldp transmission-delay .....	374
lldp transmit .....	374
<b>RFC2544 Testing Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>375</b>
rfc2544 profile <word32>.....	375
rfc2544 rename profile.....	375
rfc2544 save <word32> <word> .....	375
rfc2544 start <word32> profile <word32> [ desc <line128> ].....	375
rfc2544 stop <word32> .....	376
show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ].....	376
<b>GVRP Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>377</b>
gvrp.....	377
gvrpjoin request vlan .....	377
gvrpleave request vlan .....	377
gvrp max-vlans.....	377
gvrp time { [ join-time <1-20> ] [ leave-time <60-300> ] [ leave-all-time <1000-50>] .....	378
<b>Voice VLAN Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>379</b>
voice vlan.....	379
voice vlan aging-time.....	379
voice vlan class.....	379
voice vlan oui.....	380
voice vlan vid.....	380
<b>Profile Alarm Commands.....</b>	<b>381</b>
profile alarm.....	381
alarm .....	381
<b>PoE Commands .....</b>	<b>382</b>
poe management mode .....	382
poe supply.....	382
poe mode.....	382
poe operation.....	383
poe power.....	383
poe priority .....	383
poe reset .....	383
poe schedule .....	384
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>385</b>
<b>A.....</b>	<b>385</b>
ACE .....	385
ACL.....	385
AES.....	385
AMS .....	386
APS .....	386
Aggregation .....	386
ARP.....	386
ARP Inspection .....	386
Auto-Negotiation.....	386
<b>C.....</b>	<b>387</b>
CC .....	387
CCM.....	387
CDP .....	387

<b>D</b>	<b>388</b>
DDMI	388
DEI	388
DES	388
DHCP	388
DHCP Relay	388
DHCP Server	389
DHCP Snooping	389
DNS	389
DoS	389
Dotted Decimal Notation	389
Drop Precedence Level	389
DSA	389
DSCP	389
<b>E</b>	<b>390</b>
ECE	390
EEE	390
EPS	390
ERPS	390
Ethernet Type	390
EVC	390
<b>F</b>	<b>391</b>
FTP	391
Fast Leave	391
<b>G</b>	<b>392</b>
GARP	392
GVRP	392
<b>H</b>	<b>393</b>
HQoS	393
HTTP	393
HTTPS	393
<b>I</b>	<b>394</b>
ICMP	394
IEEE 802.1X	394
IGMP	394
IGMP Querier	394
IMAP	394
IP	394
IPMC	395
IPMC Profile	395
IP Source Guard	395
IVL	395
<b>J</b>	<b>396</b>
JSON	396
<b>L</b>	<b>397</b>
LACP	397
LLC	397
LLDP	397
LLDP-MED	397
LLQI	397
LOC	397
<b>M</b>	<b>398</b>
MAC Table	398
MEP	398

MD5 .....	398
MLD .....	398
MLD Querier .....	398
MPLS .....	398
MSTP .....	399
MVR .....	399
<b>N .....</b>	<b>400</b>
NAS .....	400
NetBIOS .....	400
NFS .....	400
NTP .....	400
<b>O .....</b>	<b>401</b>
OAM .....	401
Optional TLVs .....	401
OUI .....	401
<b>P .....</b>	<b>402</b>
PCP .....	402
PD .....	402
PHY .....	402
PING .....	402
PoE .....	402
Policer .....	402
POP3 .....	402
PPPoE .....	403
POST .....	403
Private VLAN .....	403
PTP .....	403
<b>Q .....</b>	<b>404</b>
QCE .....	404
QCL .....	404
QL .....	404
QoS .....	404
QoS class .....	404
Querier Election .....	404
<b>R .....</b>	<b>405</b>
RARP .....	405
RADIUS .....	405
RDI .....	405
RFC2544 .....	405
Router Port .....	405
RSA .....	405
RSTP .....	405
<b>S .....</b>	<b>406</b>
SAMBA .....	406
sFlows .....	406
SHA .....	406
Shaper .....	406
SMTP .....	406
SNAP .....	406
SNMP .....	406
SNTP .....	407
SSID .....	407
SSH .....	407
SSM .....	407

---

STP .....	407
SVL .....	407
Switch ID.....	407
SyncE.....	407
<b>T .....</b>	<b>408</b>
TACACS+ .....	408
Tag Priority .....	408
TCP .....	408
TELNET .....	408
TFTP .....	408
ToS.....	408
TLV .....	409
TKIP .....	409
TT-LOOP .....	409
<b>U .....</b>	<b>410</b>
UDLD .....	410
UDP .....	410
UPnP .....	410
<b>V .....</b>	<b>411</b>
VLAN .....	411
VLAN ID.....	411
Voice VLAN .....	411
<b>W .....</b>	<b>412</b>
WEP .....	412
WiFi .....	412
WPA.....	412
WPA-PSK.....	412
WPA-Radius .....	412
WPS .....	412
WRED .....	413
WTR.....	413
<b>Y .....</b>	<b>413</b>
Y.1564.....	413



# Introduction

## Audience

---

The guide is intended for system engineers or operating personnel who want to have a basic understanding of MP1204-XT.

## Product Overview

---

The MP1204-XT is an industrial twelve port managed PoE Plus switch that provides:

- Eight Gigabit (10/100/1000BASE-T) PoE Plus ports that are IEEE 802.3af (15.4W) and IEEE 802.3at (30W)
- Four Gigabit (10/100/1000BASE-T) SFP ports

The MP1204-XT meets the high power and advanced management needs of critical PoE applications such as real-time IP video surveillance and wireless communication utilizing Wimax and IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n access points.

Featuring a rugged design for harsh environments, web user interface, Command Line Interface (CLI), SNMP management options, power scheduling, and eight fully compliant IEEE 802.3at PoE injector ports, the MP1204-XT is easily configured to deliver up to 30W for even the most power intensive devices such as IP cameras utilizing heaters and pan/tilt/zoom controls.

In addition to functioning as a PoE power source, the MP1204-XT includes features to enhance device control, ensuring that power consumption does not exceed parameters that you define. This includes power budget control functions to limit power output on devices not reporting correct consumption rates and device priority options to guarantee power to critical devices while avoiding power supply overloads.

The MP1204-XT is equipped with full Layer 2+ management capabilities to provide the most flexible network configuration and control. Features like Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) allow grouping of multiple ports to enhance bandwidth and provide load balancing while port-based VLAN with tunneling, QoS, IGMP Snooping, and Rate Control features enable optimum control over network environments. In addition to the full array of management capabilities, the MP1204-XT also supports security features that protect the network and guarantee secure, reliable data transmission. Fault relay and email notification of event alarms, DHCP supporting IP and MAC binding, IEEE 802.1x Access Control, SSH, and many other controls are included to make secure administration and management a simple task.

Detailed specifications for the MP1204-XT are available on the Control [web site](#).

## System Maximum Values

---

Function Name	System Maximum Value
VLAN ID	4096
VLAN Limitation	1024
Privilege Level of User	15
RMON Statistic Entry	65535
RMON Alarm Entry	65
RMON Event Entry	65535

<b>Function Name</b>	<b>System Maximum Value</b>
IPMC Profile	64
IPMC Rule / Address Entry	128
ACE	256
ICMP Type / Code	255
RADIUS Server	5
TACACS+ Server	5
MAC-based VLAN Entry	256
IP subnet-based VLAN Entry	128
Protocol-based VLAN Group	125
Voice VLAN OUI	16
QCE	256
IP Interface	8
IP Route	32
Security Access Management	16
MVR VLAN	4
MAC Learning table address	8k
IGMP Group	256

# Installing the Hardware

This subsection contains the following topics:

- [Connecting the Power Terminal Block](#) on Page 21
- [Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground](#) on Page 22
- [Connecting the RJ45 Cables](#) on Page 23
- [Connecting the SFPs](#) on Page 23
- [DIN Rail Mounting](#) on Page 24
- [Wall Mounting](#) on Page 25
- [LED Status Indications](#) on Page 26
- [System Reset](#) on Page 27

## Connecting the Power Terminal Block

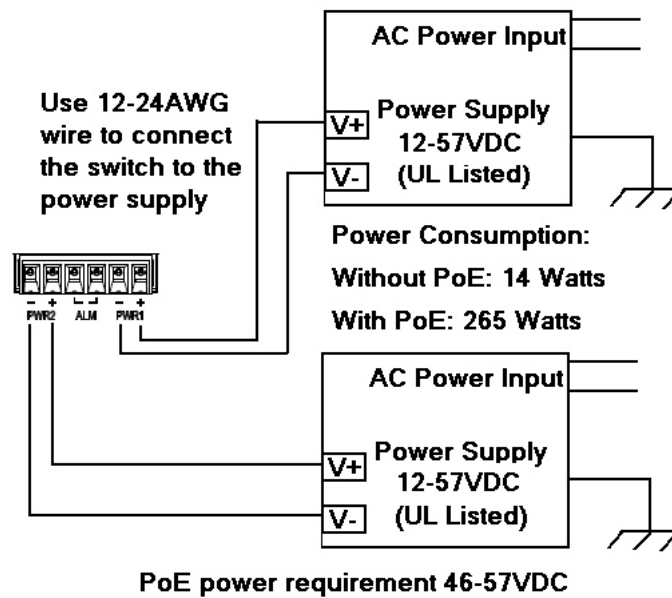
---

The MP1204-XT provides redundant power inputs (PWR 1/2), which supports reverse polarity protection, and accepts a positive or negative power source (12V – 57V). However, PWR1 and PWR2 must use the same mode.

Electrical Specifications		Value
Power Input Voltage PWR1/PWR2	IEEE 802.3af	46-57/3.1A (Max)
	IEEE 802.3at	50-57VDC/5.2A (Max)
Power Input Voltage PWR1/PWR2	IEEE 802.3af	15.4W
	IEEE 802.3at	30W
Power Budget	PWR1/PWR2	240W
Power Consumption	Without PD load (Max)	14W
	PoE with PC load (Max)	265W with 240W PSE
	IEEE 802.3af	2.92A @ 48VDC [134W]
	IEEE 802.3at	4.89A @ 53VDC [247W]

**Note:** Power should be disconnected from the power supply before connecting it to the MP1204-XT. Otherwise, your screwdriver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.

1. Insert the positive and negative wires into PWR+ and PWR- contacts. You can connect a single power supply or both power supplies depending on your requirements.
2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.

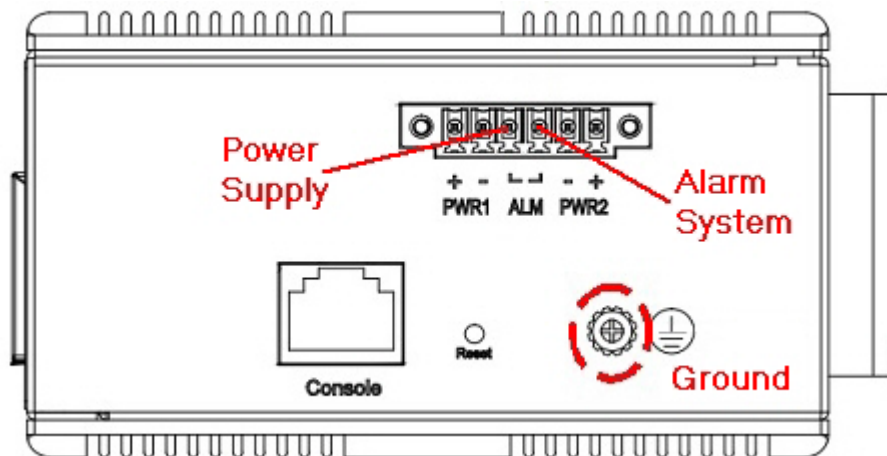


## Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground

---

The alarm relay output contacts are in the middle of the DC terminal block connector as shown in the figure below. The alarm relay output is *Normal Open*, and it is closed when it detects any predefined failure such as power failures or Ethernet link failures.

**Note:** The relay output with current carrying capacity of 0.5A @ 24 VDC.

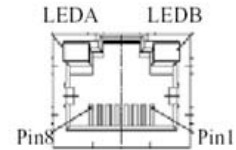


## Connecting the RJ45 Cables

To connect the MP1204-XT to a PC, use straight-through or cross-over Ethernet cables. To connect the MP1204-XT to an Ethernet device, use UTP (Unshielded Twisted Pair) or STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) Ethernet cables.

The pin assignment of RJ45 connector is shown in the following figure and table.

Pin	Assignment	PoE Assignment
1, 2	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	Positive Vport
3, 6	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	Negative Vport
4, 5	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	N/A
7, 8	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	N/A

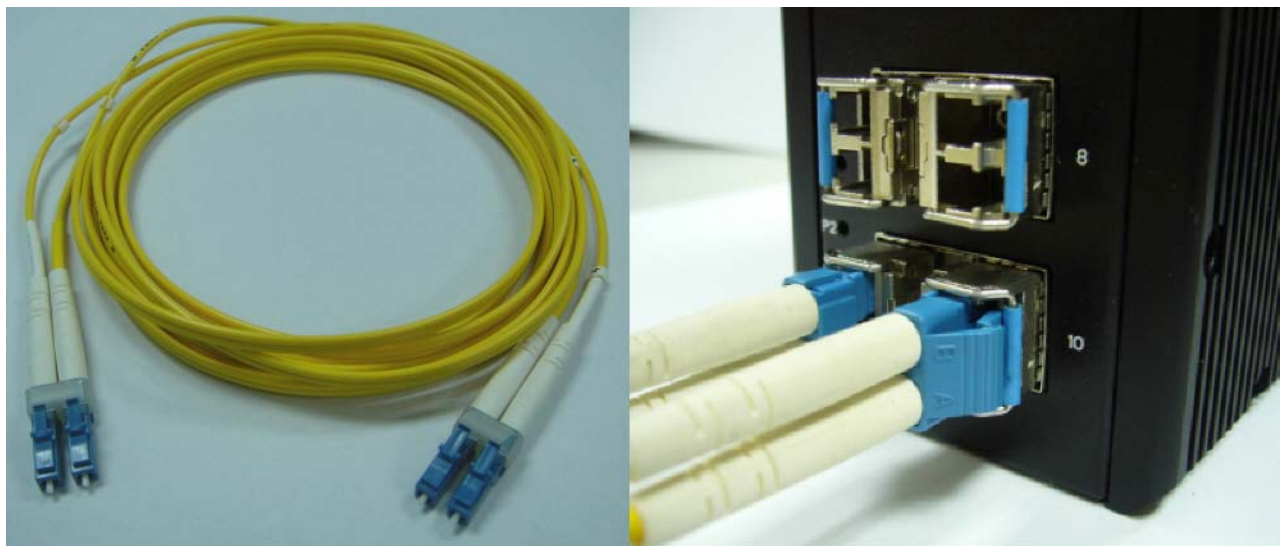
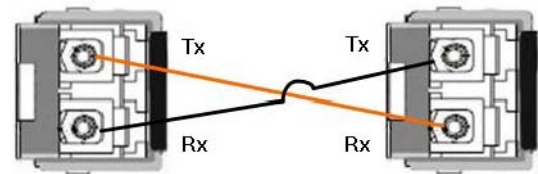


## Connecting the SFPs

The SFP accepts LC connector fiber transceivers and supports both 100/1000 Mbps fiber speed connections. Control recommends using Control-approved SFP mini GBIC transceivers.

**Note:** Never attempt to view optical connectors that might be emitting laser energy. Do not power up the laser product without connecting the laser to the optical fiber or putting the dust cover in position, as laser outputs will emit infrared laser light at this point.

Cross-connect the transmit channel at each end to the receive channel at the opposite end as illustrated in the figure.



## DIN Rail Mounting

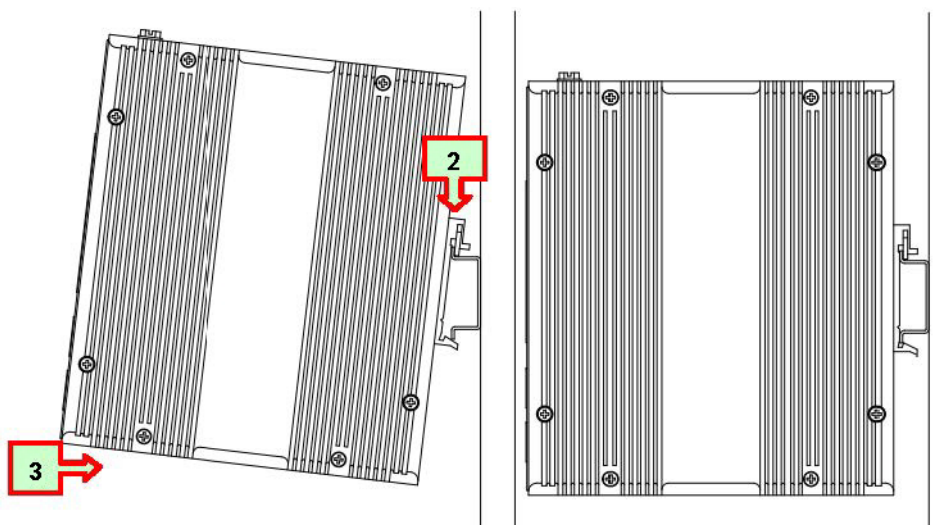
---

Use the following procedure to mount the MP1204-XT on a DIN rail:

1. Attach the DIN clip using the screws in the accessory kit.



2. Hook the unit onto the DIN rail.
3. Push the bottom of the unit towards the DIN rail until it locks in place.



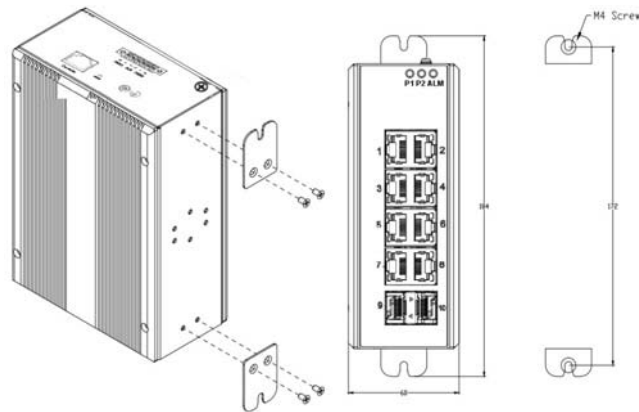
---

## Wall Mounting

---

Use the following procedure to mount the MP1204-XT on a wall or panel:

1. Screw the wall-mount brackets with screws in the accessory kit.
2. Mount it to a wall or panel.





## LED Status Indications

After you apply power, you can verify the state of the MP1204-XT.

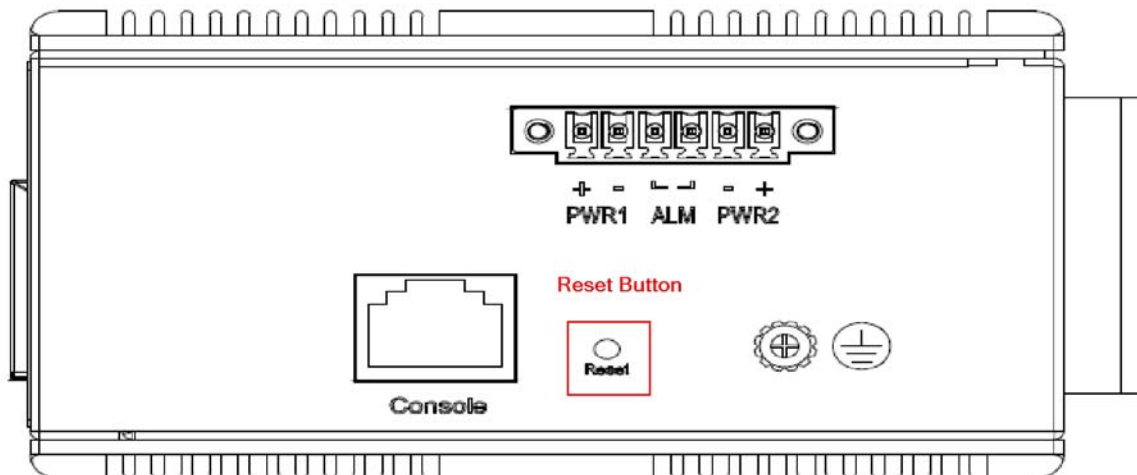
LED Name	Indicator/Color	Condition
P1/P2	On Green	P1/P2 is receiving power
	Off	P1/P2 is disconnected or does not have power applied
Alarm	On Red	If configured, Ethernet link fails, alarm or power failure alarm occurs
	Off	No conditions configured or there are not any failures
Copper Port Link/Act	On Green	Ethernet link up but no traffic is detected
	Flashing Green	Ethernet link up and there is traffic detected
	Off	Ethernet link down
Copper Port Speed	On Yellow	A 1000Mbps connection is detected
	Off	No link, a 10Mbps or 100 Mbps connection is detected
SFP Port Link/Act	On Green	Ethernet link up
	Off	Ethernet link down
SFP Port Speed	On Yellow	SFP port speed 1000Mbps connection is detected
	Off	No link or a SFP port speed 100Mbps connection is detected
PoE LED	On Yellow	PoE is detected
	Off	No link
RR	Off	Not configured as the Ring-Master and ring is not configured.
	On	RR lights when the Role of the Ring is configured as the Ring-Master and Ring is enabled with the following roles. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain (Tail)</li> <li>Balancing Chain (Central Block)</li> </ul>
RS	Off	Ring or Chain failure not detected.
	On	Lights when a Ring (or Chain) Signal Failure is detected.

---

## System Reset

---

The **Reset** button is provided to reboot the system without the need to remove power. Under normal circumstances, you will not need to reset the MP1204-XT. However, on rare occasions, the MP1204-XT may not respond and then you may need to push the **Reset** button.





# Configuring the IP Address

There are two ways to configure the IP address for your network:

- Console connection through a COM port
- Telnet connection through an Ethernet cable

## Using the Console Port

The Console port supports local management by using a terminal emulator or a computer with terminal emulation software, such as PuTTY. The Console port is located near the power connector on the top of the MP1204-XT.

In the event that you have misplaced the cable shipped with the MP1204-XT, you can use the information in the table build a cable.

Set up the COM port with these settings:

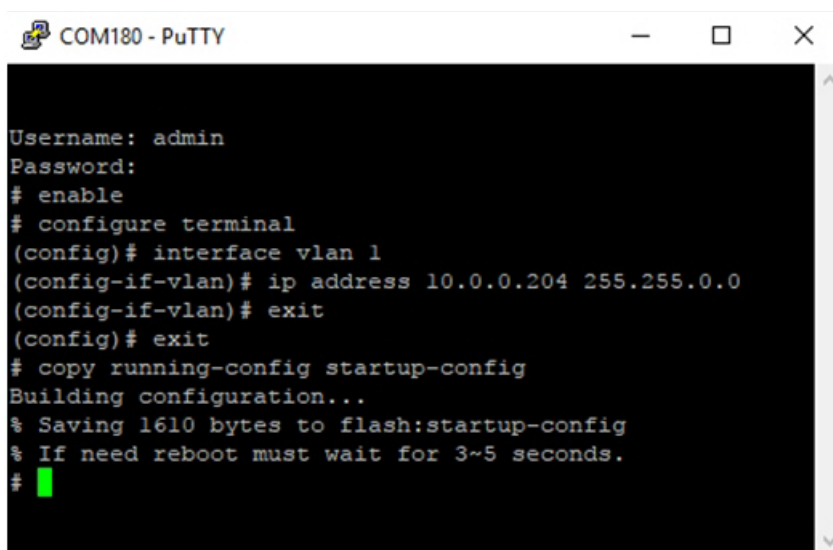
Characteristic	Setting
Baud rate	115200bps
Data bits	8
Stop bit	1
Parity	None
Flow control	None

Signal	DB9 Pins	RJ45 Pins
Rx	2	3
Tx	9	4
Gnd	5	6

Use the following procedure to configure the IP address using the Console port.

**Note:** Use *Ctrl+h* if you need to delete a character or characters to correct a typo.

1. Connect the RJ45 (male) connector to the MP1204-XT console port and connect the RS-232 DB9 (female) connector cable the COM port.
2. Start the terminal emulation software and configure the port as listed above.
3. You may need to press **Enter** to get the **Username** prompt depending on your software.
4. Enter **admin** as the **Username** and press the **Enter** key.
5. Enter **admin** as the **Password** and press the **Enter** key.
6. Enter **enable** and press the **Enter** key.
7. Enter **configure terminal** and press the **Enter** key.
8. Enter **interface vlan 1** and press the **Enter** key.



```
COM180 - PuTTY
Username: admin
Password:
# enable
# configure terminal
(config)# interface vlan 1
(config-if-vlan)# ip address 10.0.0.204 255.255.0.0
(config-if-vlan)# exit
(config)# exit
# copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 1610 bytes to flash:startup-config
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
#
```

9. Enter **ip address ###.###.###.### ###.###.###.###** (the IP address – space – subnet mask) and press the Enter key.
  10. Enter **exit** and press the Enter key.
  11. Enter **exit** and press the Enter key.
  12. To save the IP address to the flash, enter **copy running-config startup-config** and press the Enter key.
- You can now open the MP1204-XT web interface to configure it for your environment.

## Using Telnet to Configure the IP Address

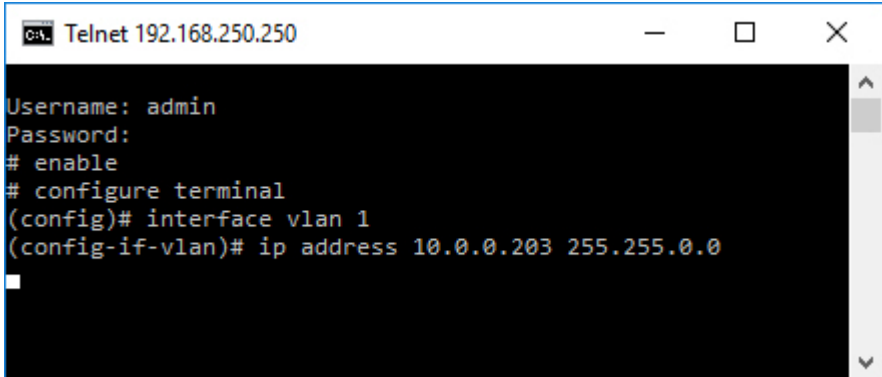
---

You must have the MP1204-XT connected to your network and you may need to change your IP address on your system before you can telnet into the MP1204-XT.

Optionally, if you change your system IP address temporarily, you can use the web interface to configure the IP address ([Using the Web Interface to Configure the IP Address](#) on Page 31).

**Note:** The default IP address of the MP1204-XT is 192.168.250.250.

1. Open the command prompt and enter telnet 192.168.250.250.
2. Enter **admin** as the Username and press the Enter key.
3. Enter **admin** as the Password and press the Enter key.
4. Enter **enable** and press the Enter key.
5. Enter **configure terminal** and press the Enter key.
6. Enter **interface vlan 1** and press the Enter key.
7. Enter **ip address ###.###.###.### ###.###.###.###** (the IP address – space – subnet mask) and press the Enter key.

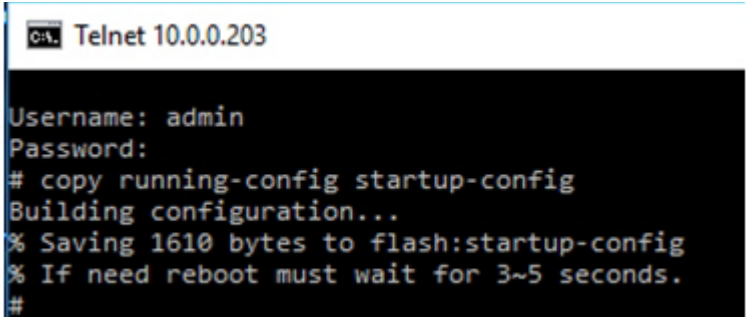


```
C:\> Telnet 192.168.250.250

Username: admin
Password:
# enable
# configure terminal
(config)# interface vlan 1
(config-if-vlan)# ip address 10.0.0.203 255.255.0.0
```

8. Move the Ethernet cable the appropriate network connection.
9. Close the telnet session.
10. To save the new IP address to the flash, enter **telnet** and the new IP address.
11. Enter the Username and Password.
12. Enter **copy running-config startup-config** and press the Enter key.
13. If necessary, return your system IP address.

You can now open the MP1204-XT web interface to configure it for your environment.



```
C:\> Telnet 10.0.0.203

Username: admin
Password:
# copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 1610 bytes to flash:startup-config
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
#
```

## Using the Web Interface to Configure the IP Address

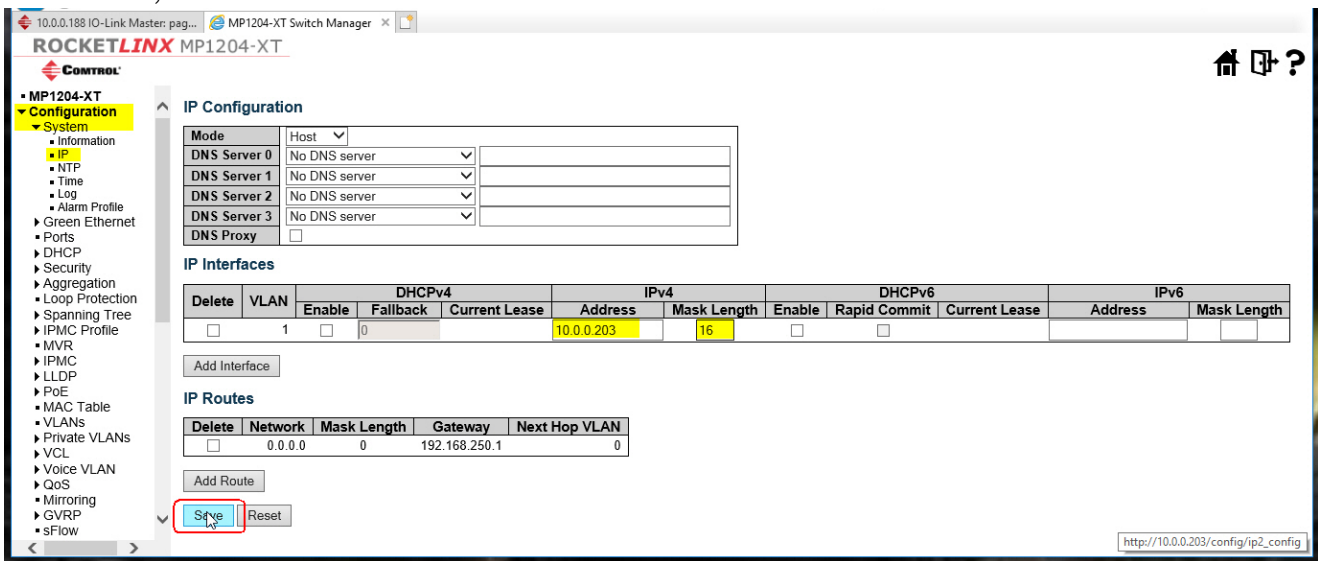
You must have the MP1204-XT connected to your network and you may need to change your IP address on your system before you can telnet into the MP1204-XT.

**Note:** The default IP address of the MP1204-XT is 192.168.250.250.

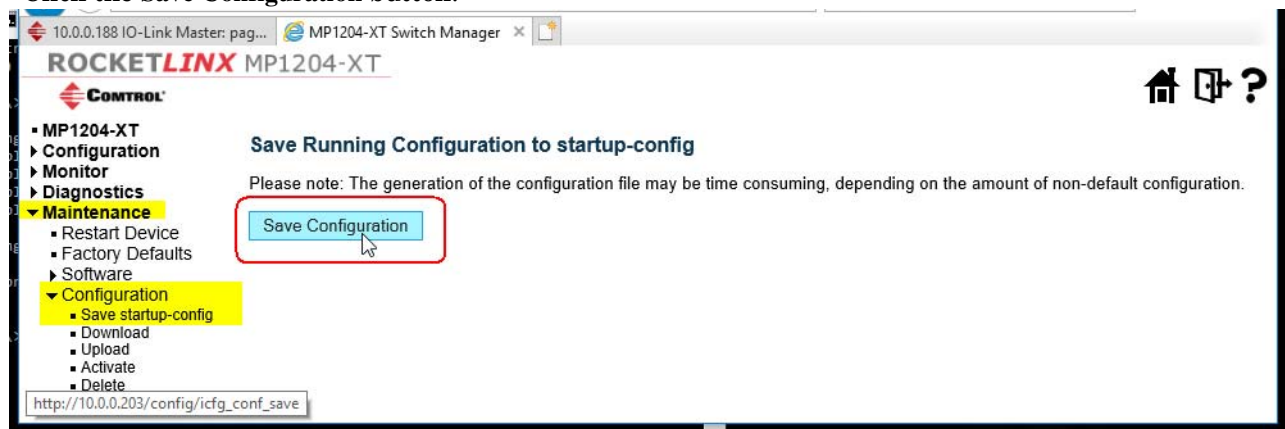
1. Open your browser and enter **192.168.250.250**.
2. Click **Configuration | System | IP**.
3. Select the **Mode (Host or a Router)**. In **Host** mode, IP traffic between interfaces will not be routed. In **Router** mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.

**Note:** Refer to the help or [System | IP](#) on Page 38 for more information about the options on this page.

4. If applicable, select the appropriate DNS option.
5. Enter the **IP Address** and **Mask Length**.
6. If desired, add interfaces or IP routes.



7. Click the **Save** button.
8. Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config**.
9. Click the **Save Configuration** button.







# Web Interface Overview

This section provides an overview of the MP1204-XT web interface.

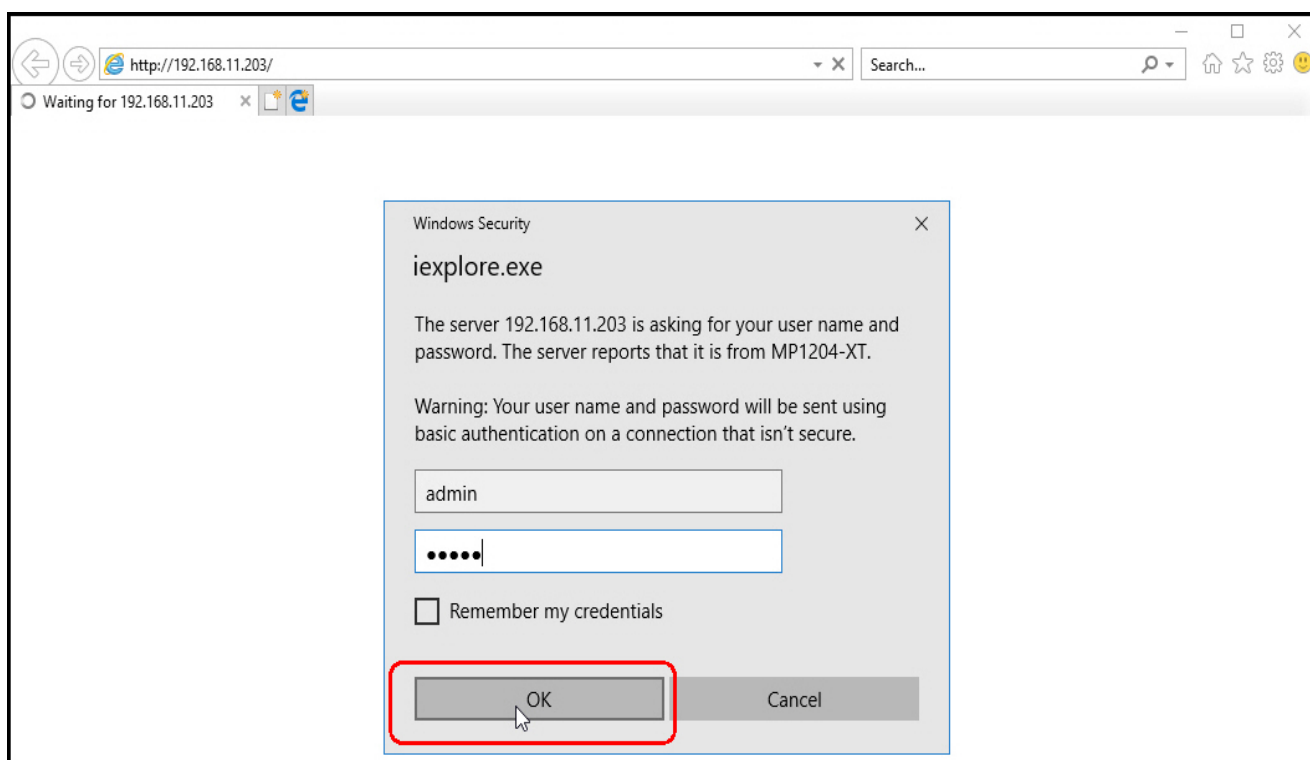
## Logging Into the MP1204-XT

---

After programming the IP address, you can open the web interface.

Field	Description
Username	Login user name. The maximum length is 32. Default: admin
Password	Login user password. The maximum length is 32. Default: admin

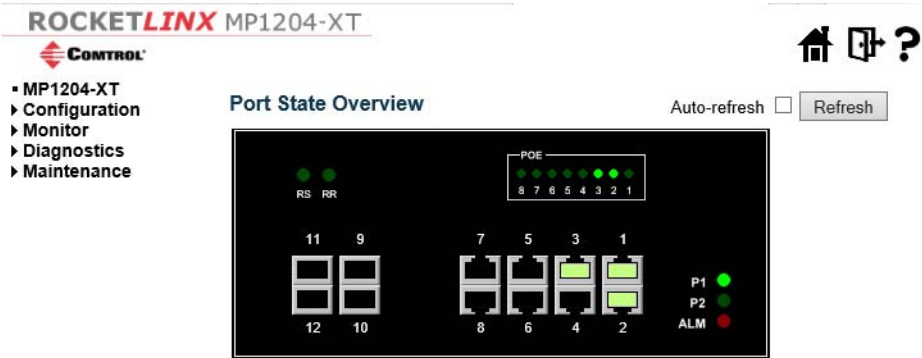
**Note:** The login screen may appear under your browser, depending on your browser. If you do not see the login screen, minimize your browser and enter the user name and password.



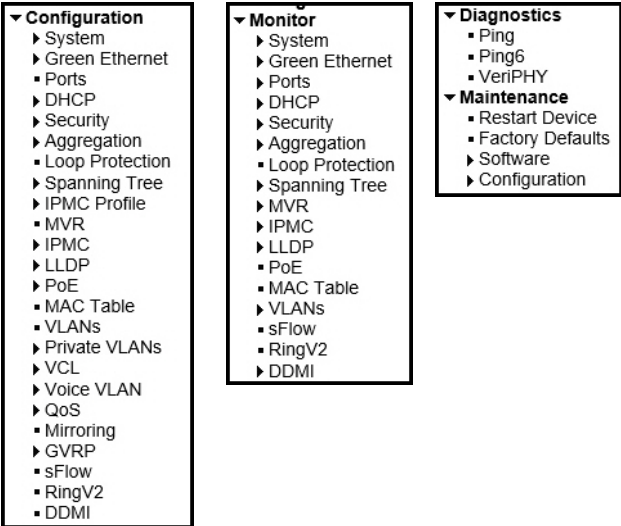
## Navigational Menus

All main screens of the web interface can be reached by clicking the links in the four main menus on the left side of the screen:

- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance



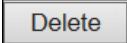


This illustrates the categories under the main menus.



## Common Buttons

The following are not discussed in the upcoming sections because the functionality is the same across all of the pages.

Buttons	
	Click to save changes.
	Click to revert to previously saved values.
	Click to delete a setting.

---

## **Ending a Session**

---

To end a session, close your web browser. This prevents an unauthorized user from accessing the system using your user name and password.

If you logout and leave the browser open, another user may access the MP1204-XT.



# Configuration Pages

This section contains information about all **Configuration** menus.

## Configuration | System | Menus

---

The **Configuration | System** group contains these menus:

- [System | Information](#)
- [System | IP](#) on Page 38
- [System | NTP](#) on Page 40
- [System | Time](#) on Page 41
- [System | Log](#) on Page 44
- [System | Alarm Profile](#) on Page 45

## System | Information

---

This shows the MP1204-XT system information.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Information

IP

NTP

Time

Log

Alarm Profile

System Information Configuration

System Contact	DR
System Name	MP1204-XT-1
System Location	PM Lab#1

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   System   Information
System Contact	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.
System Name	An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain name is a text string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as part of a name. The first character must be an alpha character and the first or last character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255.
System Location	The physical location of this node(for example,, telephone closet, 3rd floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

## System | IP

Use this page to configure IP basic settings, control IP interfaces, and IP routes.

The maximum number of interfaces supported is eight and the maximum number of routes is 32.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
Configuration

System  
Information  
**IP**  
NTP  
Time  
Log  
Alarm Profile  
Green Ethernet  
Ports  
DHCP  
Security  
Aggregation  
Loop Protection  
Spanning Tree  
IPMC Profile  
MVR  
IPMC  
LLDP  
PoE  
MAC Table  
VLANs  
Private VLANs  
VCL  
Voice VLAN  
QoS  
Mirroring  
GVRP  
sFlow  
RingV2  
DDMI  
Monitor  
Diagnostics  
Maintenance

### IP Configuration

Mode	Host
DNS Server 0	No DNS server
DNS Server 1	No DNS server
DNS Server 2	No DNS server
DNS Server 3	No DNS server
DNS Proxy	<input type="checkbox"/>

### IP Interfaces

Delete	VLAN	DHCPv4			IPv4		DHCPv6			IPv6	
		Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length	Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	<input type="checkbox"/>	0		192.168.11.203	16	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			

Add Interface

### IP Routes

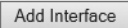
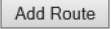
Delete	Network	Mask Length	Gateway	Next Hop VLAN
<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0.0.0	0	192.168.250.1	0

Add Route

Save Reset

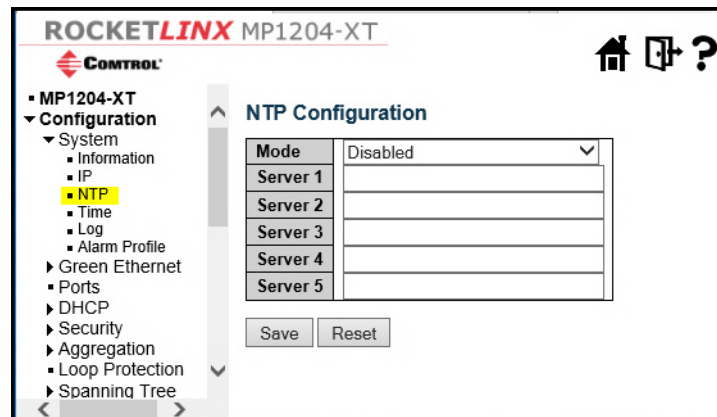
Item	Configuration   System   IP Configuration
IP Configuration	
Mode	<p>Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In <b>Host</b> mode, IP traffic between interfaces is not routed.</li> <li>In <b>Router</b> mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.</li> </ul>
DNS Server	<p>This setting controls the DNS name resolution done by the MP1204-XT. The following modes are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>No DNS server:</b> No DNS server is used.</li> <li><b>Configured IPv4 or IPv6:</b> Explicitly provides the IP address of the DNS Server in dotted decimal notation.</li> <li><b>From any DHCPv4 interfaces:</b> The first DNS server offered from a DHCPv4 lease to a DHCP-enabled interface is used.</li> <li><b>From this DHCPv4 interface:</b> Specify from which DHCPv4-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.</li> <li><b>From any DHCPv6 interfaces:</b> The first DNS server offered from a DHCPv6 lease to a DHCP-enabled interface is used.</li> <li><b>From this DHCPv6 interface:</b> Specify from which DHCPv6-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   System   IP Configuration (Continued)
DNS Proxy	When DNS proxy is enabled, the MP1204-XT relays DNS requests to the currently configured DNS server, and replies as a DNS resolver to the client devices on the network.
IP Interfaces	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.
VLAN	The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN are able to access the IP interface. This field is only available for input when creating an new interface.
IPv4 DHCP Enabled	Enable the DHCP client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system configures the IPv4 address and mask of the interface using the DHCP protocol. The DHCP client announces the configured System Name as <i>hostname</i> to provide DNS lookup.
IPv4 DHCP Fallback Timeout	This is the number of seconds to attempt to obtain a DHCP lease. After this period expires, a configured IPv4 address is used as an IPv4 interface address. A value of zero disables the fallback mechanism and DHCP keeps retrying until a valid lease is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.
IPv4 DHCP Current Lease	For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column show the current interface address, as provided by the DHCP server.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation. If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.
IPv4 Mask	The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0 and 30 bits for a IPv4 address. If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address network mask. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol :: is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, ::192.1.2.34. The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
IPv6 Mask	The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1 and 128 bits for a IPv6 address. The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
Default Gateway	
Address	The IP address of the gateway valid format is dotted decimal notation.
IP Routes	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP route.

Item	Configuration   System   IP Configuration (Continued)
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. A default route can use the value 0.0.0.0 or IPv6 :: notation.
Mask Length	The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix length). It defines how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a default route has a mask length of 0 (as it matches anything).
Gateway	The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. Gateway and Network must be of the same type.
Next Hop VLAN(Only for IPv6)	<p>The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway. The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and is effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.</p> <p>If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next hop VLAN for the gateway.</p> <p>If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the next hop VLAN for the gateway.</p>
Buttons (Other button are discussed on <a href="#">Page 34</a> )	
	Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 8 interfaces is supported.
	Click to add a new IP route. A maximum of 32 routes is supported.

## System | NTP

Use this page to configure NTP.



Item	Configuration   System   NTP
Mode	<p>Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable NTP client mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable NTP client mode operation.</li> </ul>



Item	Configuration   System   NTP (Continued)
Server #	<p>Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).</p> <p>For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once.</p> <p>It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.</p>

## System | Time

Use this page to configure the MP1204-XT time zone, daylight savings, and date.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Information

IP

NTP

Time

Log

Alarm Profile

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone

None

Acronym

( 0 - 16 characters )

Daylight Saving Time Configuration

Daylight Saving Time Mode

Daylight Saving Time

Disabled

Start Time settings

Month

Jan

Date

1

Year

2014

Hours

0

Minutes

0

End Time settings

Month

Jan

Date

1

Year

2097

Hours

0

Minutes

0

Offset settings

Offset

1

( 1 - 1440 ) Minutes

Date/Time Configuration

Date/Time settings

Year

2017

(2000 - 2037)

Month

Jan

Date

1

Hours

0

Minutes

48

Seconds

56

Save

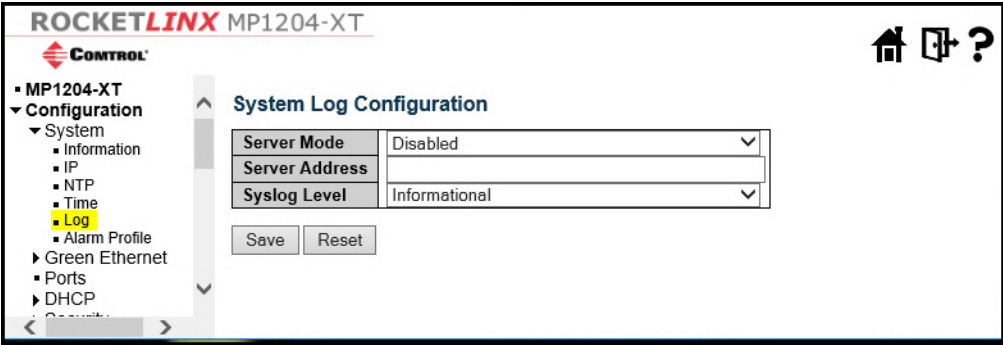
Reset

Item	Configuration   System   Time
Time Zone Configuration	
Time Zone	Lists various Time Zones worldwide. Select the appropriate Time Zone from the drop down and click <b>Save</b> to set.
Acronym	You can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User configurable acronym to identify the time zone. (Range: Up to 16 characters)
Daylight Saving Time Configuration	
Daylight Saving Time	<p>Use this option to set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration.</p> <p>Select <b>Disable</b> to disable the Daylight Saving Time configuration. Select 'Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration to repeat the configuration every year. Select 'Non-Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration for single time configuration. ( Default : Disabled )</p>
<b>Recurring Configurations</b>	
Start time settings	
Week	Select the starting week number.
Day	Select the starting day.
Month	Select the starting month.
Hours	Select the starting hour.
Minutes	Select the starting minute
End time settings	
Week	Select the ending week number.
Day	Select the ending day.
Month	Select the ending month.
Hours	Select the ending hour.
Minutes	Select the ending minute
Offset settings	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1440)

Item	Configuration   System   Time (Continued)
<b>Non Recurring Configurations</b>	
Start time settings	
Month	Select the starting month.
Date	Select the starting date.
Year	Select the starting year.
Hours	Select the starting hour.
Minutes	Select the starting minute
End time settings	
Month	Select the ending month.
Date	Select the ending date.
Year	Select the ending year.
Hours	Select the ending hour.
Minutes	Select the ending minute
Offset settings	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1440)
<b>Date/Time Configuration</b>	
Date/Time Settings	
Year	Year of current date/time. (Range: 2000 to 2037)
Month	Month of current date/time.
Date	Date of current date/time.
Hours	Hour of current date/time.
Minutes	Minute of current date/time.
Seconds	Second of current date/time.

System | Log

Use this page to configure the system log.



Item	Configuration   System   Log
Server Mode	<p>Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog message sends out to the syslog server. The syslog protocol is based on UDP communications and received on UDP port 514 and the syslog server does not send acknowledgments back to the sender since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not provide acknowledgments. The syslog packet always sends out even if the syslog server does not exist. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable server mode operation.</li><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable server mode operation.</li></ul>
Server Address	<p>Indicates the IPv4 host address of the syslog server. If the switch supports DNS, it also can be a host name.</p>
Syslog Level	<p>Indicates what kind of message is sent to the syslog server. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Info:</b> Send informations, warnings and errors.</li><li>• <b>Warning:</b> Send warnings and errors.</li><li>• <b>Error:</b> Send errors.</li></ul>

## System | Alarm Profile

This page provides configuration to enable or disable the alarm.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Information

IP

NTP

Time

Log

Alarm Profile

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

System Temperature Threshold Config

High Temp. Threshold for Alarm Set	90	( 70-100°C )
High Temp. Threshold for Alarm Clear	80	( 55-85°C )
Low Temp. Threshold for Alarm Set	10	( 5-15°C )
Low Temp. Threshold for Alarm Clear	15	( 10-30°C )

Alarm Profile

ID	Description	Enabled
* *		<input type="checkbox"/>
1	Port 1 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Port 2 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Port 3 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Port 4 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Port 5 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	Port 6 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	Port 7 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Port 8 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Port 9 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	Port 10 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Port 11 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	Port 12 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Power Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	High Temperature Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	Low Temperature Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Item	Configuration   System   Alarm Profile
ID	The identification of the Alarm Profile entry.
Description	Alarm Type Description.
Enabled	<p>If alarm entry is <b>Enabled</b>, then the alarm is shown in the alarm history/current when it occurs.</p> <p>The Alarm LED is lit, the Alarm Relay is also enabled.</p> <p>SNMP trap are sent if any SNMP trap entry exists and enabled.</p>
Disabled	<p>If the alarm entry is <b>Disabled</b>, then the alarm is not be captured/shown in alarm history/current when an alarm occurs; then it does not trigger the Alarm LED change, Alarm Relay and SNMP trap either.</p>
<b>Note:</b> When any alarm exists, the Alarm LED is on (lighted), Alarm Output Relay is also enabled.	

## Configuration | Green Ethernet | Port Power Savings

Use this page to configure port power savings on the MP1204-XT.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Port Power Savings

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

Port Power Savings Configuration

Optimize EEE for Latency

Port Configuration

Port	ActiPHY	PerfectReach	EEE	EEE Urgent Queues							
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Green Ethernet   Power Savings
Port Power Savings Configuration	
Optimize EEE for	The MP1204-XT can be set to optimize EEE for either the best power savings or the least traffic latency.
Port Configuration	
Port	The MP1204-XT port number of the logical port.
ActiPHY	Link down power savings enabled. ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link. The port is power up for short moment in order to determine if cable is inserted.
PerfectReach	Cable length power savings enabled. PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and lowering the power for ports with short cables.
EEE	<p>Controls whether EEE is enabled for the MP1204-XT port.</p> <p>For maximizing power savings, the circuit is not started immediately to transmit data ready for a port, but is instead queued until a burst of data is ready to be transmitted. This generates some traffic latency.</p> <p>If desired, it is possible to minimize the latency for specific frames, by mapping the frames to a specific queue (done with QOS), and then marking the queue as an urgent queue. When an urgent queue gets the data transmitted, the circuits are powered up at once and the latency is reduced to the wakeup time.</p>

Item	Configuration   Green Ethernet   Power Savings (Continued)
EEE Urgent Queues	Queues set activate transmission of frames as soon as data is available. Otherwise, the queue postpones transmission until a burst of frames can be transmitted.

## Configuration | Ports

This page displays the current port configurations. You can also configure ports .

MP1204-XT  
 Configuration  
 System  
 Green Ethernet  
**Ports**  
 DHCP  
 Security  
 Aggregation  
 Loop Protection  
 Spanning Tree  
 IPMC Profile  
 MVR  
 IPMC  
 LLDP  
 PoE  
 MAC Table  
 VLANs  
 Private VLANs  
 VCL  
 Voice VLAN  
 QoS  
 Mirroring  
 GVRP  
 sFlow  
 RingV2  
 DDML  
 Monitor  
 Diagnostics  
 Maintenance

### Port Configuration

Refresh

Port	Link	Speed		Adv Duplex		Adv speed			Flow Control			Maximum Frame Size	Excessive Collision Mode	Frame Length Check	
		Current	Configured	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx				
*		<>	▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□			9600	<>	▼	□
1	● 1Gfdx	1Gfdx	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
2	● 1Gfdx	1Gfdx	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
3	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
4	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
5	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
6	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
7	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
8	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600	Discard ▼		□
9	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600			□
10	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600			□
11	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600			□
12	● Down	Down	Auto ▼	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	□	✗	✗	9600			□

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Ports
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Link	The current link state is displayed graphically. Green indicates that the link is up and red that it is down.
Current Link Speed	Provides the current link speed of the port.

Item	Configuration   Ports (Continued)
Configured Link Speed	<p>Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Only speeds supported by the specific port is shown. Possible speeds are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> - Disables the MP1204-XT port operation.</li> <li>• <b>Auto</b> - Port auto negotiating speed with the link partner and selects the highest speed that is compatible with the link partner.</li> <li>• <b>10Mbps HDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps half duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>10Mbps FDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps full duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>100Mbps HDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps half duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>100Mbps FDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps full duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>1Gbps FDX</b> - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex.</li> </ul>
Flow Control	<p>When <b>Auto Speed</b> is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability that is advertised to the link partner.</p> <p>When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used. The Current Rx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are obeyed, and the Current Tx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are determined by the result of the last Auto-Negotiation.</p> <p>Check the configured column to use flow control. This setting is related to the setting for <b>Configured Link Speed</b>.</p>
Maximum Frame Size	Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the MP1204-XT port, including FCS.
Excessive Collision Mode	<p>Configure port transmit collision behavior.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Discard</b>: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).</li> <li>• <b>Restart</b>: Restart back-off algorithm after 16 collisions.</li> </ul>



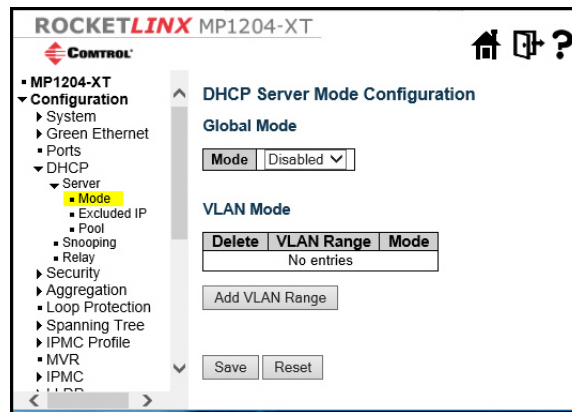
## Configuration | DHCP | Menus

DHCP menus include:

- [DHCP | Server | Mode](#) on Page 49
- [DHCP | Server | Excluded IP](#) on Page 50
- [DHCP | Server | Pool](#) on Page 51
- [DHCP | Snooping](#) on Page 52
- [DHCP | Relay](#) on Page 53

### DHCP | Server | Mode

Use this page to configure global mode and VLAN mode to enable or disable the DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

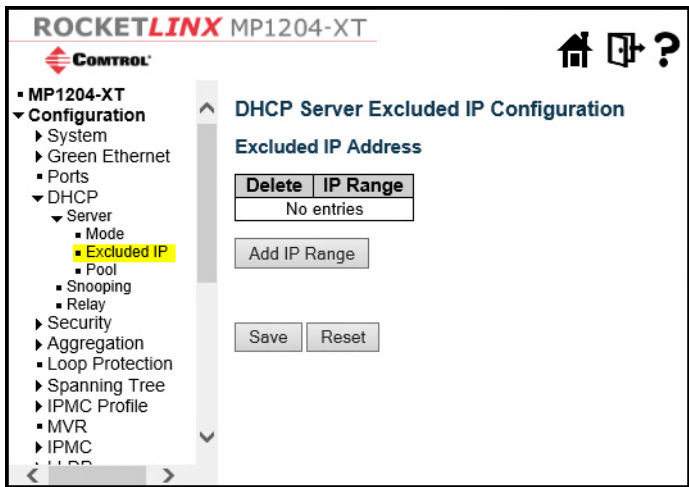


Item	Configuration   DHCP   Server   Mode
Global Mode	
Mode	<p>Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable DHCP server per system</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP server per system.</li> </ul>
VLAN Mode	
VLAN Range	<p>Indicates the VLAN range in which the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. The first VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN ID. But, if the VLAN range contains only 1 VLAN ID, then you can enter it into either one of the first and second VLAN ID or both.</p> <p>If you want to disable an existing VLAN range, then you can follow the steps.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the <b>Add VLAN Range</b> button to add a new VLAN range.</li> <li>2. Enter the VLAN range that you want to disable.</li> <li>3. Choose the <b>Mode</b> option to be <b>Disabled</b>.</li> <li>4. Press the <b>Save</b> button to apply the change.</li> </ol> <p>Note that the disabled VLAN range is removed from the <b>DHCP Server Mode Configuration</b> page.</p>

Item	Configuration   DHCP   Server   Mode (Continued)
Mode	Indicates the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable DHCP server per VLAN.</li><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP server per VLAN.</li></ul>
<div>Add VLAN Range</div>	Click to add a new VLAN range.

DHCP | Server | Excluded IP

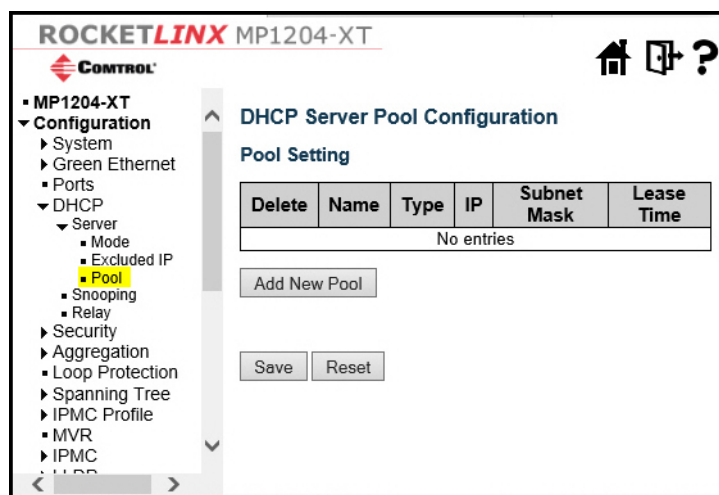
This page configures excluded IP addresses. The DHCP server does not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.




Item	Configuration   DHCP   Server   Excluded IP
IP Range	Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if the IP range contains only one excluded IP, then you can just input it to either one of the first and second excluded IP or both.
<div>Add IP Range</div>	Click to add a new excluded IP address range.

## DHCP | Server | Pool

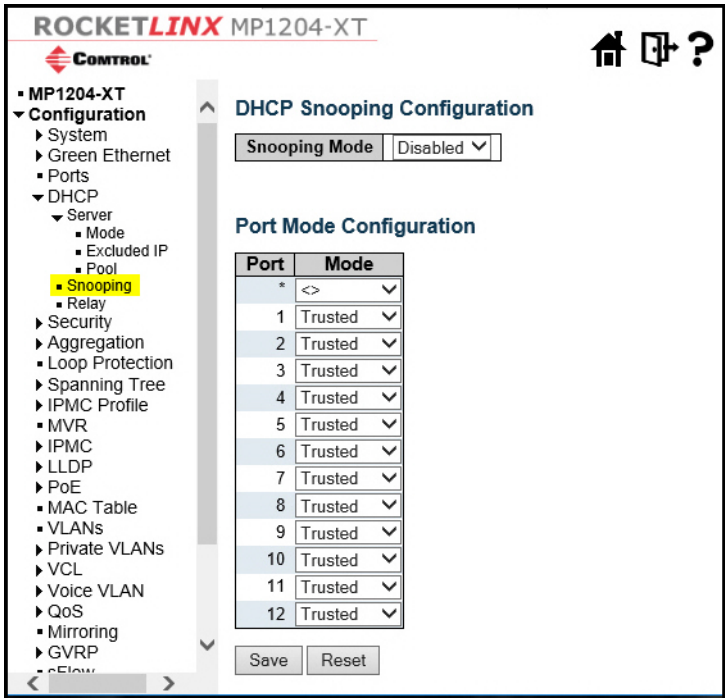
This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, the DHCP server allocates an IP address and delivers configuration parameters to the DHCP client.



Item	Configuration   DHCP   Server   Pool
Name	Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If you want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.
Type	Displays which type of the pool it is. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Network:</b> the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.</li> <li><b>Host:</b> the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.</li> </ul> If - is displayed, it means not defined.
IP	Displays the network number of the DHCP address pool. If - is displayed, it means not defined.
Subnet Mask	Displays the subnet mask of the DHCP address pool. If - is displayed, it means not defined.
Lease Time	Displays the lease time of the pool.
	Click to add a new DHCP pool.

DHCP | Snooping

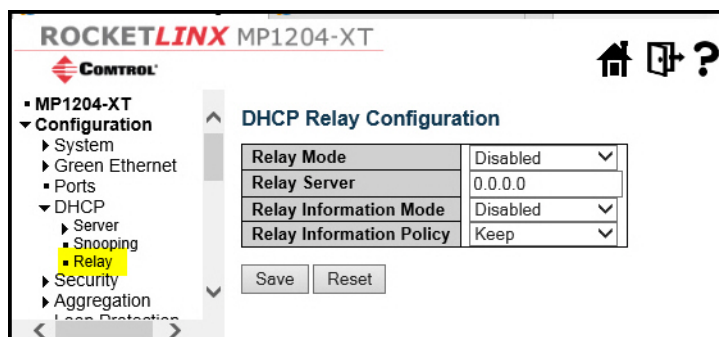
Use this page to configure DHCP snooping.



Item	Configuration   DHCP   Snooping
Snooping Mode	Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages are forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply packets from trusted ports.</li><li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.</li></ul>
Port Mode Configuration	Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Trusted:</b> Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages.</li><li><b>Untrusted:</b> Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.</li></ul>

## DHCP | Relay

A DHCP relay agent is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. It stores the incoming interface IP address in the GIADDR field of the DHCP packet. The DHCP server can use the value of GIADDR field to determine the assigned subnet. For such condition, please make sure that the switch configuration of VLAN interface IP address and PVID (Port VLAN ID) are correct.



Item	Configuration   DHCP   Relay
Relay Mode	<p>Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation.</p> <p>Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable the DHCP relay mode operation. When DHCP relay mode operation is enabled, the agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. The DHCP broadcast message is not be flooded for security considerations.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP relay mode operation.</li> </ul>
Relay Server	<p>Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address.</p>
Relay Information Mode	<p>Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. The option 82 circuit ID format as [vlan_id][module_id][port_no]. The first four characters represent the VLAN ID, the fifth and sixth characters are the module ID (0), and the last two characters are the port number. For example, 00030108 means that the DHCP message was received from VLAN ID 3, switch ID 1, port No The Option 82 remote ID value is equal the switch MAC address.</p> <p>Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable the DHCP relay information mode operation. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, the agent inserts specific information (option 82) into a DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server and removes it from a DHCP message when transferring to DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay operation mode is enabled.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP relay information mode operation.</li> </ul>
Relay Information Policy	<p>Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, if the agent receives a DHCP message that already contains relay agent information it enforces the policy. The <b>Replace</b> policy is invalid when relay information mode is disabled. Possible policies are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Replace:</b> Replaces the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.</li> <li><b>Keep:</b> Keeps the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.</li> <li><b>Drop:</b> Drops the package when a DHCP message that already contains relay information is received.</li> </ul>

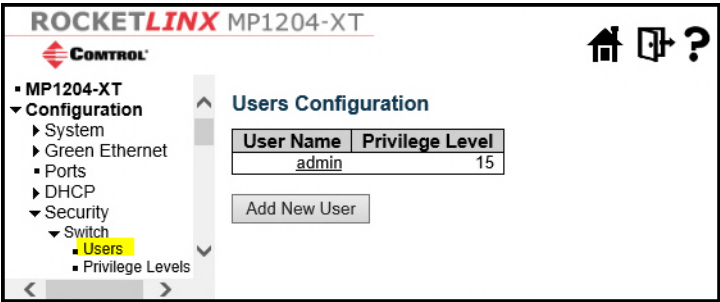
## Configuration | Security | Switch Menus

This subsection discusses the following pages:

- [Security | Switch | Users](#) on Page 54
- [Security | Switch | Privilege Levels](#) on Page 55
- [Security | Switch | Auth Method](#) on Page 57
- [Security | Switch | SSH](#) on Page 58
- [Security | Switch | HTTPS](#) on Page 58
- [Security | Switch | Access Management](#) on Page 59
- [Security | Switch | SNMP Menus](#) on Page 60
- [Security | Switch | RMON Menus](#) on Page 70

### Security | Switch | Users

This page provides an overview of the current users. Currently the only way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.



Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   Users
User Name	A string identifying the user name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name allows letters, numbers and underscores.
Password	The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 31. Any printable characters including space is accepted.
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, that is: that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account.
<div>Add New User</div>	Click to add a new user.
<div>Delete User</div>	Click the link for the user that you want to delete and the <b>Edit User</b> page appears. Click the <b>Delete User</b> button.

## Security | Switch | Privilege Levels

This page provides an overview of the user privilege levels.

ROCKETLINX

MP1204-XT

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Switch

Users

Privilege Levels

Auth Method

SSH

HTTPS

Access

Management

SNMP

RMON

Network

AAA

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

Privilege Level Configuration

Group Name	Privilege Levels			
	Configuration Read-only	Configuration/Execute Read/write	Status/Statistics Read-only	Status/Statistics Read/write
Aggregation	5	10	5	10
alm_profile	5	10	5	10
DDMI	5	10	5	10
Debug	15	15	15	15
DHCP	5	10	5	10
DHCPv6_Client	5	10	5	10
Diagnostics	5	10	5	10
EEE	5	10	5	10
Green_Ethernet	5	10	5	10
IP	5	10	5	10
IPMC_Snooping	5	10	5	10
JSON_RPC	5	10	5	10
JSON_RPC_Notification	5	10	5	10
LACP	5	10	5	10
LLDP	5	10	5	10
Loop_Protect	5	10	5	10
MAC_Table	5	10	5	10
Maintenance	15	15	15	15
MVR	5	10	5	10
NTP	5	10	5	10
POE	5	10	5	10
Ports	5	10	1	10
Private_VLANs	5	10	5	10
QoS	5	10	5	10
RMirror	5	10	5	10
Security	5	10	5	10
sFlow	5	10	5	10
Spanning_Tree	5	10	5	10
System	5	10	1	10
tring	5	10	5	10
tyndbg	5	10	5	10
VCL	5	10	5	10
VLANs	5	10	5	10
Voice_VLAN	5	10	5	10
XXRP	5	10	5	10

Save

Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   Privilege Levels
Group Name	<p>The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a privilege level group consists of a single module (for example: LACP, RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contain more than one. The following description defines these privilege level groups in details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>System:</b> Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving Time, Log.</li><li>• <b>Security:</b> Authentication, System Access Management, Port (contains Dot1x port, MAC based and the MAC Address Limit), ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP source guard.</li><li>• <b>IP:</b> Everything except ping.</li><li>• <b>Port:</b> Everything except VeriPHY.</li><li>• <b>Diagnostics:</b> ping and VeriPHY.</li><li>• <b>Maintenance:</b> CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default, System Password, Configuration Save, Configuration Load and Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege Levels and everything in Maintenance.</li><li>• <b>Debug:</b> Only present in CLI.</li></ul>
Privilege Levels	<p>Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following subgroups: configuration read-only, configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-only, status/statistics read-write (for example, clearing of statistics). User Privilege should be same or greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to that group.</p>



## Security | Switch | Auth Method

This page allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the MP1204-XT via one of the management client interfaces.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
  - Switch
    - Users
    - Privilege Levels
    - Auth Method**
    - SSH
    - HTTPS
    - Access Management
    - SNMP
    - RMON
    - Network
    - AAA
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - Private VLANs
    - VCL

**Authentication Method Configuration**

Client	Method	no	radius	tacacs+
console	local	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
telnet	local	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ssh	local	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
http	local	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Command Authorization Method Configuration**

Client	Method	Cmd Lvl	Cfg Cmd
console	no	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
telnet	no	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
ssh	no	0	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Accounting Method Configuration**

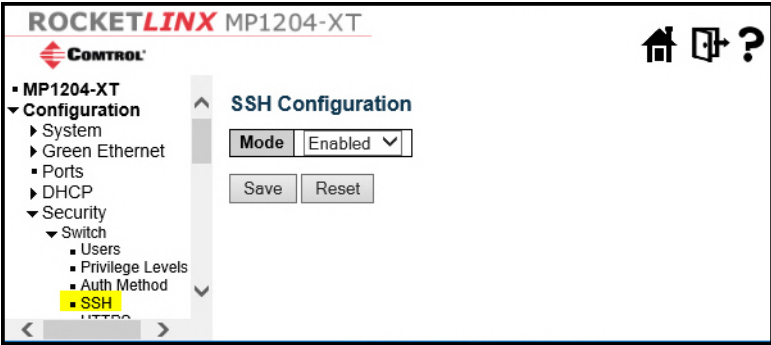
Client	Method	Cmd Lvl	Exec
console	no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
telnet	no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ssh	no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   Auth Method
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.
Methods	<p>Method can be set to one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>no:</b> Authentication is disabled and login is not possible.</li> <li><b>local:</b> Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.</li> <li><b>radius:</b> Use remote RADIUS server(s) for authentication.</li> <li><b>tacacs+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for authentication.</li> </ul> <p>Methods that involve remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are off-line. In this case, the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used for primary authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication as local. This enables the management client to login via the local user database if none of the configured authentication servers are alive.</p>

Security | Switch | SSH

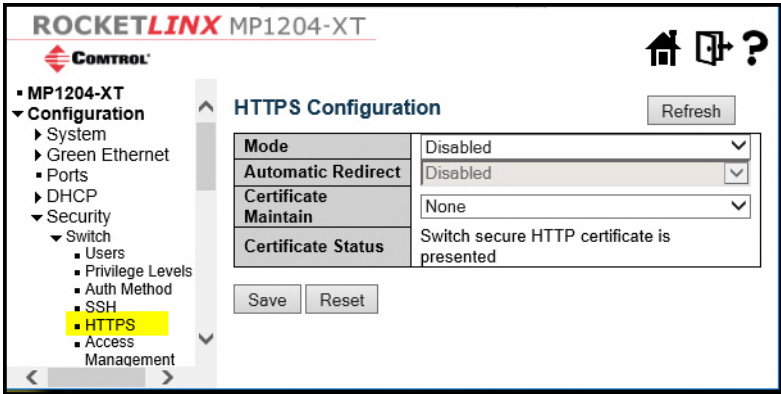
Use this page to configure SSH for the MP1204-XT.



Item	Configuration   Security  Switch   SSH
Mode	Indicates the SSH mode operation. Possible modes are: <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SSH mode operation. <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SSH mode operation.

Security | Switch | HTTPS

Use this page to configure https on the MP1204-XT.



Item	Configuration   Security  Switch   HTTPS
Mode	Indicates the HTTPS mode operation. When the current connection is HTTPS, to apply HTTPS disabled mode operation automatically redirects web browser to an HTTP connection. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable HTTPS mode operation</li><li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable HTTPS mode operation</li></ul>
Automatic Redirect	Indicates the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It only significant if HTTPS mode <b>Enabled</b> is selected. Automatically redirects web browser to an HTTPS connection when both HTTPS mode and Automatic Redirect are enabled. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation</li><li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.</li></ul>

## Security | Switch | Access Management

Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. If the application's type matches any one of the access management entries, it allows access to the MP1204-XT.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

**Security**

- Switch
  - Users
  - Privilege Levels
  - Auth Method
  - SSH
  - HTTPS
  - Access Management**
  - SNMP
  - RMON
  - Network
  - AAA
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile

**Access Management Configuration**

Mode: Disabled

Delete	VLAN ID	Start IP Address	End IP Address	HTTP/HTTPS	SNMP	TELNET/SSH
No entries						

Add New Entry

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   Access Management
Mode	Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable access management mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable access management mode operation.</li> </ul>
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.
Start IP address	Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.
End IP address	Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.
HTTP/HTTPS	Indicates that the host can access the MP1204-XT from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
SNMP	Indicates that the host can access the MP1204-XT from SNMP interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
TELNET/SSH	Indicates that the host can access the MP1204-XT from TELNET/SSH interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new access management entry.

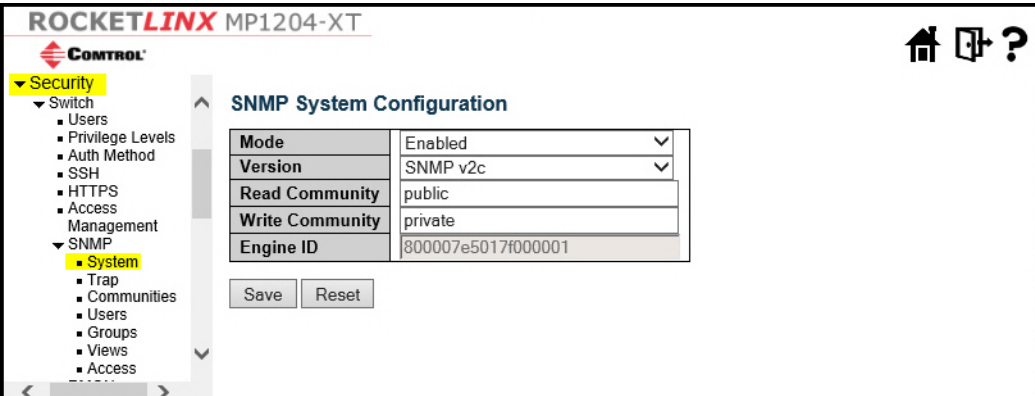
Security | Switch | SNMP Menus

This subsection discusses SNMP menus under the Security | Switch menu.

- [Security | Switch | SNMP | System](#) on Page 60
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Trap](#) on Page 61
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Communities](#) on Page 65
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Users](#) on Page 66
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Groups](#) on Page 67
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Views](#) on Page 68
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Access](#) on Page 69

Security | Switch | SNMP | System

Use this page to configure SNMP.

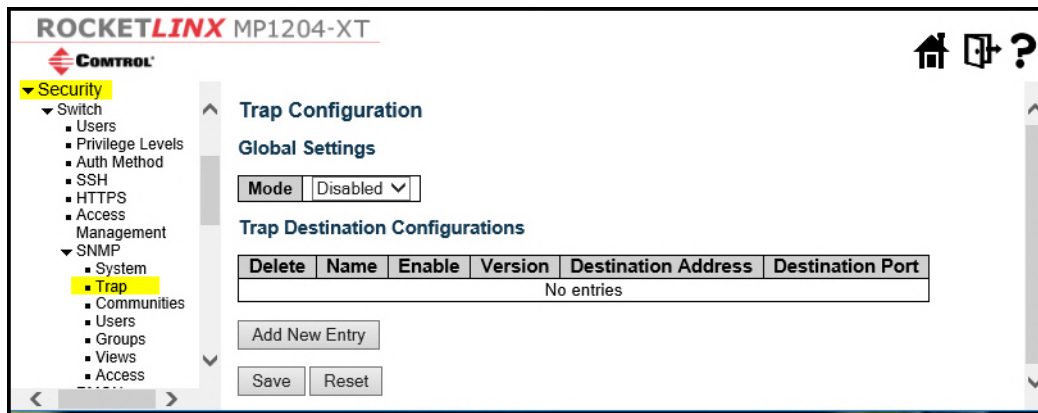


Item	Configuration   Security  Switch   SNMP   System
Mode	Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP mode operation.</li><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP mode operation.</li></ul>
Version	Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>SNMP v1:</b> Set SNMP supported version 1.</li><li>• <b>SNMP v2c:</b> Set SNMP supported version 2c.</li><li>• <b>SNMP v3:</b> Set SNMP supported version 3.</li></ul>
Read Community	Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.  This field is applicable only when the SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If the SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string is associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   System (Continued)
Write Community	<p>Indicates the community write access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.</p> <p>This field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If the SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string is associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.</p>
Engine ID	Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID clears all original local users.

### Security | Switch | SNMP | Trap

Use this page to configure SNMP traps.



Object	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap
Global Settings	
Mode	<p>Indicates the trap mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> </ul>
Trap Destination Configurations	
Name	Indicates the trap Configuration's name. Indicates the trap destination's name.
Enable	<p>Indicates the trap destination mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> </ul>
Version	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SNMPv1:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 1.</li> <li><b>SNMPv2c:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 2c.</li> <li><b>SNMPv3:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 3.</li> </ul>

Object	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap (Continued)
Destination Address	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allows a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').</p> <p>And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.</p> <p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).</p> <p>For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.</p>
Destination port	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent sends SNMP message through this port, the port range is 1~65535.</p>
<div>Add New Entry</div>	<p>Add a new user.</p>

The SNMP Trap Configuration page includes the following fields.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

**Configuration**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security**
  - Switch**
    - Users
    - Privilege Levels
    - Auth Method
    - SSH
    - HTTPS
    - Access Management
    - SNMP**
      - System
      - Trap**
      - Communities
      - Users
      - Groups
      - Views
      - Access
    - RMON
    - Network
    - AAA
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - Private VLANs
    - VCL
    - Voice VLAN
    - QoS

**SNMP Trap Configuration**

Trap Configuration Name: 10.0.0.4

Click the IP address link on the Trap page to access the configuration page

Trap Config Name	10.0.0.4
Trap Mode	Disabled
Trap Version	SNMP v2c
Trap Community	Public
Trap Destination Address	
Trap Destination Port	162
Trap Inform Mode	Disabled
Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)	3
Trap Inform Retry Times	5
Trap Probe Security Engine ID	Enabled
Trap Security Engine ID	
Trap Security Name	None

**SNMP Trap Event**

System	<input type="checkbox"/> * <input type="checkbox"/> Warm Start <input type="checkbox"/> Cold Start
Interface	<input type="checkbox"/> * Link up <input checked="" type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> specific <input type="radio"/> all switches <input type="checkbox"/> * Link down <input checked="" type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> specific <input type="radio"/> all switches LLDP <input checked="" type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> specific <input type="radio"/> all switches
Authentication	<input type="checkbox"/> * <input type="checkbox"/> SNMP Authentication Fail
Switch	<input type="checkbox"/> * <input type="checkbox"/> STP <input type="checkbox"/> RMON

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap Configuration
Trap Mode	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> </ul>
Trap Version	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap to the supported version. Possible versions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SNMP v1:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 1.</li> <li><b>SNMP v2c:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 2c.</li> <li><b>SNMP v3:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 3.</li> </ul>
Trap Community	<p>Indicates the community access string when sending an SNMP trap packet. The allowed string length is 0 to 255 and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.</p>
Trap Destination Address	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allows a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').</p> <p>It also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.</p>

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap Configuration
Trap Destination IPv6 Address	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).</p> <p>For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.</p>
Trap Authentication Failure	<p>Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to generate authentication failure traps. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap authentication failure.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap authentication failure.</li> </ul>
Trap Link-up and Link-down	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.</li> </ul>
Trap Inform Mode	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.</li> </ul>
Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)	Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147.
Trap Inform Retry Times	Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255.
Trap Probe Security Engine ID	<p>Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.</li> </ul>
Trap Security Engine ID	Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When Trap Probe Security Engine ID is enabled, the ID is probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.
Trap Security Name	Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when traps and informs are enabled.
<div>Add New Entry</div>	Click to add a new user.



**Security | Switch | SNMP | Communities**

Configure SNMPv3 community table on this page. The entry index key is Community.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- Security
  - Switch
    - Users
    - Privilege Levels
    - Auth Method
    - SSH
    - HTTPS
    - Access Management
    - SNMP
      - System
      - Trap
      - Communities**
        - Users
        - Groups
        - Views
        - Access

**SNMPv3 Community Configuration**

Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask
<input type="checkbox"/>	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
<input type="checkbox"/>	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0


Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Communities
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
Community	Indicates the community access string to permit access to SNMPv3 agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The community string is treated as a security name and maps a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string.
Source IP	Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.
Source Mask	Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.
<input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/>	Click to add a new community entry.

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Users**

Configure the SNMPv3 user table on this page. The entry index keys are **Engine ID** and **User Name**.

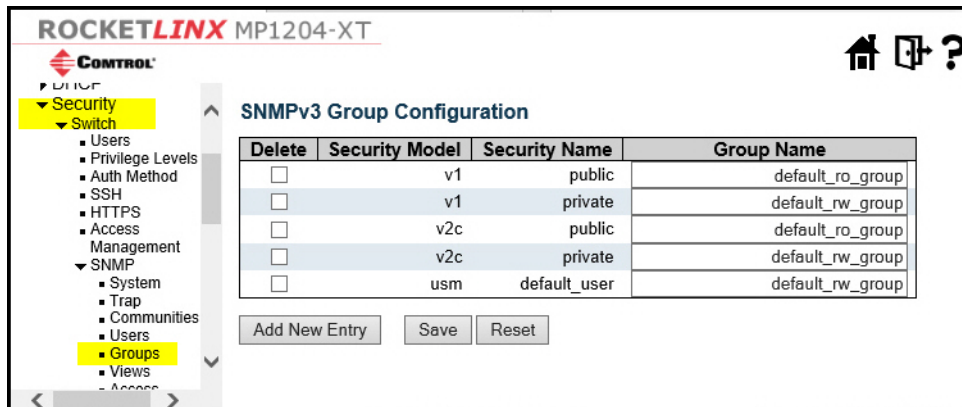
Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Modify Password	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password	Privacy Protocol	Privacy Password
<input type="checkbox"/>	800007e5017f000001	default_user	<input type="checkbox"/>	NoAuth, NoPriv	None	None	None	None

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Users
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
Engine ID	<p>An octet string identifying the engine ID to which this entry should belong. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.</p> <p>The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-based Security Model (USM) for message security and the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry, the <b>usmUserEngineID</b> and <b>usmUserName</b> are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, <b>usmUserEngineID</b> is always that agent's own <b>snmpEngineID</b> value. The value can also take the value of the <b>snmpEngineID</b> of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other words, if the user engine ID equals the system engine ID then it is a local user; otherwise it's a remote user.</p>
User name	A string identifying the user name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 32 and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Security Level	<p>Indicates the security model to which this entry should belong. Possible security modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NoAuth, NoPriv:</b> No authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, NoPriv:</b> Authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, Priv:</b> Authentication and privacy.</li> </ul> <p>The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means it must first be ensured that the value is set correctly.</p>
Authentication Protocol	<p>Indicates the authentication protocol to which this entry should belong. Possible authentication protocols are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b> No authentication protocol.</li> <li><b>MD5:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol.</li> <li><b>SHA:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol.</li> </ul> <p>The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must first ensure that the value is set correctly.</p>


Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Users (Continued)
Authentication Password	A string identifying the authentication password phrase. For MD5 authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Privacy Protocol	Indicates the privacy protocol to which this entry should belong. Possible privacy protocols are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> No privacy protocol.</li> <li>• <b>DES:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol.</li> <li>• <b>AES:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.</li> </ul>
Privacy Password	A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
	Click to add a new user entry.

### Security | Switch | SNMP | Groups

Configure the SNMPv3 group table on this page. The entry index keys are **Security Model** and **Security Name**.



Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	v1	public	default_ro_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	v1	private	default_rw_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	v2c	public	default_ro_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	v2c	private	default_rw_group
<input type="checkbox"/>	usm	default_user	default_rw_group

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Groups
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
Security Model	Indicates the security model to which this entry should belong. Possible security models are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>v1:</b> Reserved for SNMPv1.</li> <li>• <b>v2c:</b> Reserved for SNMPv2c.</li> <li>• <b>usm:</b> User-based Security Model (USM).</li> </ul>
Security Name	A string identifying the security name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Group Name	A string identifying the group name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
	Click to add a new group entry.

Security | Switch | SNMP | Views

Use this page to configure the SNMPv3 view table. The entry index keys are **View Name** and **OID Subtree**.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

Security

Switch

Users

Privilege Levels

Auth Method

SSH

HTTPS

Access Management

SNMP

System

Trap

Communities

Users

Groups

Views

Access

RMON

SNMPv3 View Configuration

Delete	View Name	View Type	OID Subtree
<input type="checkbox"/>	default_view	included	.1

Add New Entry Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Views
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
View Name	A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
View Type	Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>included</b>: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be included.</li><li><b>excluded</b>: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be excluded.</li></ul> In general, if a view entry's view type is <b>excluded</b> , there should be another view entry existing with view type as 'included' and it's OID subtree should overstep the <b>excluded</b> view entry.
OID Subtree	The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view. The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk (*).
Add New Entry	Click to add a new user.

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Access**

You can configure SNMPv3 access table on this page. The entry index keys are **Group Name**, **Security Model** and **Security Level**.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

**Security**

- Switch
  - Users
  - Privilege Levels
  - Auth Method
  - SSH
  - HTTPS
  - Access Management
  - SNMP**
    - System
    - Trap
    - Communities
    - Users
    - Groups
    - Views
    - Access**
  - RMON

**SNMPv3 Access Configuration**

Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	default_ro_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view	None
<input type="checkbox"/>	default_rw_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view	default_view

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Access
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Security Model	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>any</b>: Any security model accepted(v1   v2c   usm).</li> <li><b>v1</b>: Reserved for SNMPv1.</li> <li><b>v2c</b>: Reserved for SNMPv2c.</li> <li><b>usm</b>: User-based Security Model (USM).</li> </ul>
Security Level	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NoAuth, NoPriv</b>: No authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, NoPriv</b>: Authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, Priv</b>: Authentication and privacy.</li> </ul>
Read View Name	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may request the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Write View Name	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may potentially set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
<input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/>	Click to add a new view entry.

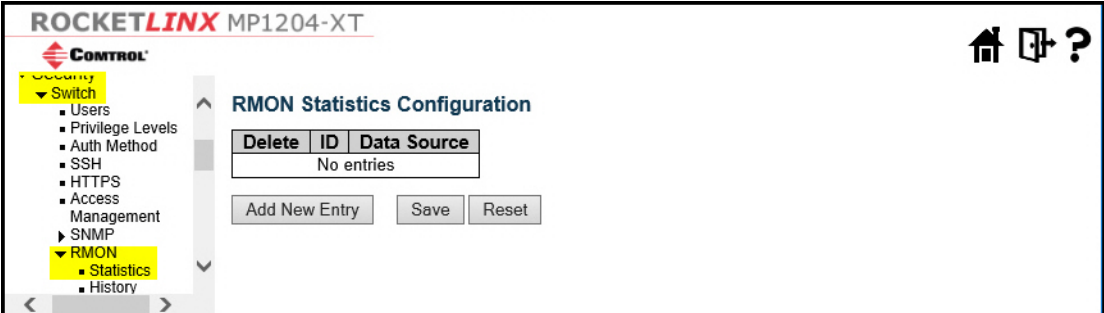
Security | Switch | RMON Menus

This subsection discusses RMON menus under the Security | Switch | RMON menu.

- [Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics](#) on Page 70
- [Security | Switch | RMON | History](#) on Page 71
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm](#) on Page 72
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Event](#) on Page 73

Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics

Use this page to configure the RMON Statistics table. The entry index key is ID.



Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000000* (switch ID), for example, if the port is Switch 1 Port 5, the value is 1000005; if the port is Switch 2 Port 5, the value is 2000005.
Add New Entry	Add an RMON ID.

**Security | Switch | RMON | History**

Use this page to configure RMON History table. The entry index key is **ID**.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

- Users
- Privilege Levels
- Auth Method
- SSH
- HTTPS
- Access Management
- SNMP
- RMON
  - Statistics
  - History**
  - Alarm

RMON History Configuration

Delete	ID	Data Source	Interval	Buckets	Buckets Granted
No entries					

Add New Entry Save Reset


Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   History
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Data Source	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000* (switch ID-1), for example, if the port is Switch 3 Port 5, the value is 2005.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.
Buckets	Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control entry stored in RMON. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 50.
Buckets Granted	The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new view entry.

**Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm**

Use this page to configure the **RMON Alarm** table. The entry index key is **ID**.

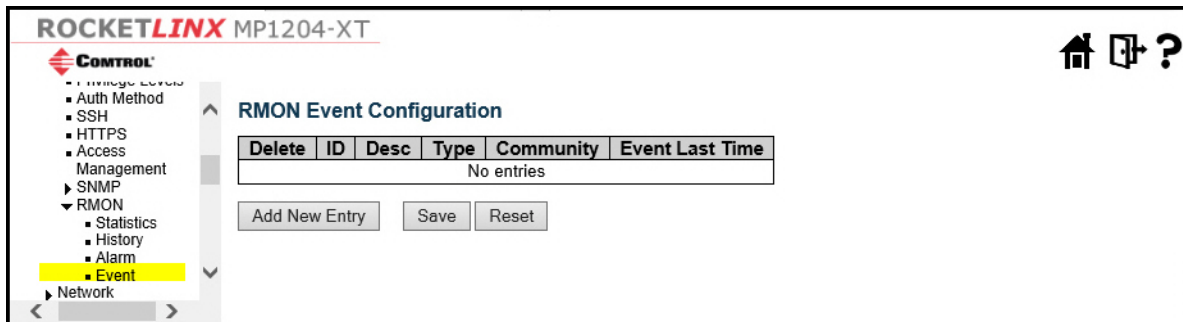
Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to 2 <sup>31</sup> -1.
Variable	<p>Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>InOctets:</b> The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.</li> <li><b>InUcastPkts:</b> The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.</li> <li><b>InNUcastPkts:</b> The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.</li> <li><b>InDiscards:</b> The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.</li> <li><b>InErrors:</b> The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.</li> <li><b>InUnknownProtos:</b> The number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.</li> <li><b>OutOctets:</b> The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.</li> <li><b>OutUcastPkts:</b> The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.</li> <li><b>OutNUcastPkts:</b> The number of broadcast and multicast packets that request to transmit.</li> <li><b>OutDiscards:</b> The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal.</li> <li><b>OutErrors:</b> The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.</li> <li><b>OutQLen:</b> The length of the output packet queue (in packets).</li> </ul>
Sample Type	<p>The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Absolute:</b> Get the sample directly.</li> <li><b>Delta:</b> Calculate the difference between samples (default).</li> </ul>
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.



Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm (Continued)
Startup Alarm	<p>The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RisingTrigger</b> alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold.</li> <li>• <b>FallingTrigger</b> alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold.</li> <li>• <b>RisingOrFallingTrigger</b> alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default).</li> </ul>
Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value (-2147483648 to 2147483647).
Rising Index	Rising event index (1 to 65535).
Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value (-2147483648 to 2147483647)
Falling Index	Falling event index (1 to 65535).
	Click to add a new access entry.

**Security | Switch | RMON | Event**

Use this page to configure the RMON Event table. The entry index key is ID.



Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Event
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.
Desc	Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null string.
Type	<p>Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none</b>: No SNMP log is created, no SNMP trap is sent.</li> <li>• <b>log</b>: Create SNMP log entry when the event is triggered.</li> <li>• <b>snmptrap</b>: Send SNMP trap when the event is triggered.</li> <li>• <b>logandtrap</b>: Create SNMP log entry and sent SNMP trap when the event is triggered.</li> </ul>
Community	Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is <b>public</b> .
Event Last Time	Indicates the value of <b>sysUpTime</b> at the time this event entry last generated an event.

Item	Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Event (Continued)
<a href="#">Add New Entry</a>	Click to add a new community entry.

## Configuration | Security | Network Menus

This subsection discusses **Network** menus and pages under the **Configuration | Security | Network** menu.

- [Security | Network | Limit Control](#) on Page 75
- [Security | Network | NAS](#) on Page 78
- [Security | Network | ACL Menus](#) on Page 87
- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard Menus](#) on Page 100
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection Menus](#) on Page 101

### Security | Network | Limit Control

This page allows you to configure the Port Security Limit Control system and port settings.

Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described the table below.

The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses learnt on the port.

The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

**Configuration**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security**
  - Switch
  - Network
    - Limit Control**
    - NAS
    - ACL
    - IP Source Guard
    - ARP Inspection
  - AAA
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Monitor

**Port Security Limit Control Configuration**

Refresh

**System Configuration**

Mode: Disabled

Aging Enabled: ☐

Aging Period: 3600 seconds

**Port Configuration**

Port	Mode	Limit	Action	State	Re-open
*	<>	4	<>		
1	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
2	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
3	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
4	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
5	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
6	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
7	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
8	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
9	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
10	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
11	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen
12	Disabled	4	None	Disabled	Reopen

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   Limit Control
System Configuration	
Mode	Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the MP1204-XT. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled.
Aging Enabled	If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under <b>Aging Period</b> .
Aging Period	<p>If <b>Aging Enabled</b> is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, they may have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying port security uses the shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality.</p> <p>The <b>Aging Period</b> can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds.</p> <p>To understand why aging may be desired, consider the following scenario: Suppose an end-host is connected to a 3rd party switch or hub, which in turn is connected to a port on the MP1204-XT on which Limit Control is enabled. The end-host is allowed to forward if the limit is not exceeded. Now suppose that the end-host logs off or powers down. If it was not for aging, the end-host would still take up resources on the MP1204-XT and is allowed to forward. To overcome this situation, enable aging. With aging enabled, a timer is started once the end-host gets secured. When the timer expires, the MP1204-XT starts looking for frames from the end-host, and if such frames are not seen within the next <b>Aging Period</b>, the end-host is assumed to be disconnected, and the corresponding resources are freed on the MP1204-XT.</p>
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number to which the configuration below applies.
Mode	Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the <b>Global Mode</b> must be set to <b>Enabled</b> for Limit Control to be in effect. Note that other modules may still use the underlying port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given port.
Limit	<p>The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number cannot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding action is taken.</p> <p>The MP1204-XT is born with a total number of MAC addresses from which all ports draw whenever a new MAC address is seen on a Port Security-enabled port. Since all ports draw from the same pool, it may happen that a configured maximum cannot be granted, if the remaining ports have already used all available MAC addresses.</p>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   Limit Control (Continued)
Action	<p>If <b>Limit</b> is reached, the MP1204-XT can take one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further action.</li> <li>• <b>Trap:</b> If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send an SNMP trap. If <b>Aging</b> is disabled, only one SNMP trap is sent, but with <b>Aging</b> enabled, new SNMP traps are sent every time the limit gets exceeded.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut down the port. This implies that all secured MAC addresses are removed from the port, and no new address are learned. Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port (by disconnecting the cable), the port remains shut down.</li> </ul> <p>There are three ways to re-open the port:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reboot the switch,</li> <li>2. Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the MP1204-XT,</li> <li>3. Click the <b>Reopen</b> button.</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trap &amp; Shutdown:</b> If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, both the <b>Trap</b> and the <b>Shutdown</b> actions described above are taken.</li> </ul>
State	<p>This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the Limit Control's point of view. The state takes one of four values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Ready:</b> The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all actions.</li> <li>• <b>Limit Reached:</b> Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This state can only be shown if the <b>Action</b> is set to <b>None</b> or <b>Trap</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit Control module. This state can only be shown if <b>Action</b> is set to <b>Shutdown</b> or <b>Trap &amp; Shutdown</b>.</li> </ul>
Re-open Button	<p>If a port is shutdown by this module, you may reopen it by clicking this button, which is only enabled if this is the case. For other methods, refer to <b>Shutdown</b> in the <b>Action</b> section.</p> <p><i><b>Note:</b> Clicking the reopen button causes the page to be refreshed, so non-committed changes are lost.</i></p>

## Security | Network | NAS

This page allows you to configure the IEEE 802.1X and MAC-based authentication system and port settings.

The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a port-based access control procedure that prevents unauthorized access to a network by requiring users to first submit credentials for authentication. One or more central servers, the backend servers, determine whether the user is allowed access to the network. These backend (RADIUS) servers are configured on the **Configuration | Security | AAA** page. The IEEE802.1X standard defines port-based operation, but non-standard variants overcome security limitations as shall be explored below.

MAC-based authentication allows for authentication of more than one user on the same port, and does not require the user to have special 802.1X supplicant software installed on their system. The MP1204-XT uses the user's MAC address to authenticate against the backend server. Intruders can create counterfeit MAC addresses, which makes MAC-based authentication less secure than 802.1X authentication.

The NAS configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Switch

Network

Limit Control

NAS

ACL

IP Source Guard

ARP Inspection

AAA

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

Network Access Server Configuration

System Configuration

Mode

Disabled

Reauthentication Enabled

☐

Reauthentication Period

3600

seconds

EAPOL Timeout

30

seconds

Aging Period

300

seconds

Hold Time

10

seconds

RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled

☐

RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled

☐

Guest VLAN Enabled

☐

Guest VLAN ID

1

Max. Reauth. Count

2

Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen

☐

Port Configuration

Port	Admin State	RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled	RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Restart
*	<>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
1	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
2	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
3	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
4	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
5	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
6	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
7	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
8	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
9	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
10	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
11	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize
12	Force Authorized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate Reinitialize

Save

Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS
System Configuration	
Mode	Indicates if NAS is globally enabled or disabled on the MP1204-XT. If globally disabled, all of the ports are allowed forwarding of frames.
Reauthentication Enabled	<p>If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients are reauthenticated after the interval specified by the <b>Reauthentication Period</b>. Reauthentication for 802.1X-enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is plugged into a switch port or if a supplicant is no longer attached.</p> <p>For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is only useful if the RADIUS server configuration has changed. It does not involve communication between the switch and the client, and therefore does not imply that a client is still present on a port (see <b>Aging Period</b> below).</p>
Reauthentication Period	Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client must be reauthenticated. This is only active if the Reauthentication <b>Enabled</b> checkbox is checked. Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.
EAPOL Timeout	<p>Determines the time for retransmission of Request Identity EAPOL frames.</p> <p>Valid values are in the range 1 to 65535 seconds. This has no effect for MAC-based ports.</p>
Aging Period	<p>This setting applies to the following modes, that is, modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-Based Auth.</li> </ul> <p>When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure MAC addresses, the Port Security module needs to check for activity on the MAC address in question at regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time. This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.</p> <p>If <b>Reauthentication</b> is enabled and the port is in an 802.1X-based mode, this is not so critical, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port get removed upon the next reauthentication, which fails. But if reauthentication is not enabled, the only way to free resources is by aging the entries.</p> <p>For ports in MAC-based Auth mode, reauthentication does not cause direct communication between the MP1204-XT and the client, so this does not detect whether the client is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.</p>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
Hold Time	<p>This setting applies to the following modes, that is, modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-Based Auth</li> </ul> <p>If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request times out (according to the timeout specified on the <b>Configuration   Security   AAA</b> page) - the client is put on hold in the Unauthorized state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication.</p> <p>In MAC-based Auth mode, the MP1204-XT ignores new frames coming from the client during the hold time.</p> <p>The <b>Hold Time</b> can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.</p>
RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled	<p>RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see <b>RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled</b> below for a detailed description).</p> <p>The <b>RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled</b> check box provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the individual ports copy settings determined whether <b>RADIUS-assigned QoS Class</b> is enabled on that port. When unchecked, <b>RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class</b> is disabled on all ports.</p>
RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	<p>RADIUS-assigned VLAN provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic is classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see <b>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled</b> below for a detailed description).</p> <p>The <b>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled</b> check box provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports copy settings determined whether <b>RADIUS-assigned VLAN</b> is enabled on that port. When unchecked, <b>RADIUS-server assigned VLAN</b> is disabled on all ports.</p>
Guest VLAN Enabled	<p>A <b>Guest VLAN</b> is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which 802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The MP1204-XT follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below.</p> <p>The <b>Guest VLAN Enabled</b> check box provides a quick way to globally enable/disable Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports copy settings determined whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When unchecked, the ability to move to the Guest VLAN is disabled on all ports.</p>
Guest VLAN ID	<p>This is the value that a ports <b>Port VLAN ID</b> is set to if a port is moved into the Guest VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled. Valid values are in the range [1; 4095].</p>
Max. Reauth. Count	<p>The number of times the MP1204-XT transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame without response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting. The value can only be changed if the <b>Guest VLAN</b> option is globally enabled.</p> <p>Valid values are in the range [1; 255].</p>



Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen	<p>The MP1204-XT remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. Once the MP1204-XT considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it first checks to see if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the MP1204-XT only enters the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-time of the port. If enabled (checked), the MP1204-XT considers entering the Guest VLAN even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port.</p> <p>The value can only be changed if the <b>Guest VLAN</b> option is globally enabled.</p>
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Admin State	<p>If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the ports authentication mode. The following modes are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Force Authorized</b>            In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port is allowed network access without authentication.         </li> <li> <b>Force Unauthorized</b>            In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port is disallowed network access.         </li> <li> <b>Port-based 802.1X</b>            In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the MP1204-XT is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the MP1204-XT and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicants port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the MP1204-XT) does not need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.             When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the MP1204-XT uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.         </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to <i>X</i> seconds (using the <b>AAA Configuration</b> page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than <i>X</i> seconds, then it never gets authenticated, because the switch cancels on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. Since the server has not yet failed (because the <i>X</i> seconds have not expired), the same server is contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario loops forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicants EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.</p>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
Admin State (continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Single 802.1X</b>  <p>In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really are not authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.</p> <p>Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the MP1204-XT. If more than one supplicant is connected to a port, the one that comes first when the ports link comes up is the first one considered. If that supplicant does not provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant gets a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant is allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicants MAC address once successfully authenticated.</p> </li> <li> <b>Multi 802.1X</b>  <p><b>Multi 802.1X</b> is like <b>Single 802.1X</b> not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In <b>Multi 802.1X</b>, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.</p> <p>In <b>Multi 802.1X</b> it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the MP1204-XT. Instead, the MP1204-XT uses the supplicants MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the MP1204-XT sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.</p> <p>The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the <b>Port Security Limit Control</b> functionality.</p> </li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
Admin State (continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>MAC-based Auth</b>            Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the MP1204-XT acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the MP1204-XT, which in turn uses the clients MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx, that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The MP1204-XT only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.             When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the MP1204-XT to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then are frames from the client be forwarded on the MP1204-XT. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.             The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients do not need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.         </li> </ul>
RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled	<p>When <b>RADIUS-Assigned QoS</b> is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) on a given port, the switch reacts to QoS Class information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, traffic received on the supplicants port is classified to the given QoS Class. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a QoS Class or its invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the ports QoS Class is immediately reverted to the original QoS Class (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).</p> <p>This option is only available for single-client modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>Single 802.1X</li> </ul> <p>RADIUS attributes used in identifying a QoS Class:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>User-Priority-Table</b> attribute defined in RFC4675 forms the basis for identifying the QoS Class in an Access-Accept packet.</li> <li>Only the first occurrence of the attribute in the packet is considered, and to be valid, it must follow this rule:</li> <li>All 8 octets in the attributes value must be identical and consist of ASCII characters in the range 0 - 7, which translates into the desired QoS Class in the range [0; 7].</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled	<p>When <b>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN</b> is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the MP1204-XT reacts to VLAN ID information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, the ports <b>Port VLAN ID</b> is changed to this VLAN ID, the port is set to be a member of that VLAN ID, and the port is forced into VLAN unaware mode. Once assigned, all traffic arriving on the port is classified and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN ID.</p> <p>If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a VLAN ID or its invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the ports VLAN ID is immediately reverted to the original VLAN ID (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).</p> <p>This option is only available for single-client modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> </ul> <p>For troubleshooting VLAN assignments, use the <b>Monitor   VLANs   VLAN Membership</b> and <b>VLAN Port</b> pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.</p> <p>RADIUS attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID; RFC2868 and RFC3580 form the basis for the attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID in an Access-Accept packet. The following criteria are used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>Tunnel-Medium-Type</b>, <b>Tunnel-Type</b>, and <b>Tunnel-Private-Group-ID</b> attributes must all be present at least once in the Access-Accept packet.</li> <li>• The MP1204-XT looks for the first set of these attributes that have the same Tag value and fulfill the following requirements (if Tag == 0 is used, the <b>Tunnel-Private-Group-ID</b> does not need to include a Tag):</li> <li>• Value of <b>Tunnel-Medium-Type</b> must be set to IEEE-802 (ordinal 6).</li> <li>• Value of <b>Tunnel-Type</b> must be set to VLAN (ordinal 13).</li> <li>• Value of <b>Tunnel-Private-Group-ID</b> must be a string of ASCII chars in the range 0 - 9, which is interpreted as a decimal string representing the VLAN ID. Leading 0s are discarded. The final value must be in the range [1; 4095].</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
Guest VLAN Enabled	<p>When <b>Guest VLAN</b> is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch considers moving the port into the Guest VLAN according to the rules outlined below.</p> <p>This option is only available for EAPOL-based modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> </ul> <p>For troubleshooting VLAN assignments, use the <b>Monitor   VLANs   VLAN Membership</b> and <b>VLAN Port</b> pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.</p> <p><b>Guest VLAN Operation:</b></p> <p>When a Guest VLAN enabled ports link comes up, the MP1204-XT starts transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames. If the number of transmissions of such frames exceeds <b>Max. Reauth. Count</b> and no EAPOL frames have been received in the meanwhile, the MP1204-XT considers entering the Guest VLAN. The interval between transmission of EAPOL Request Identity frames is configured with <b>EAPOL Timeout</b>. If <b>Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen</b> is enabled, the port is now be placed in the Guest VLAN. If disabled, the MP1204-XT first checks its history to see if an EAPOL frame has previously been received on the port (this history is cleared if the port link goes down or the ports <b>Admin State</b> is changed), and if not, the port is placed in the Guest VLAN. Otherwise it does not move to the Guest VLAN, but continue transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames at the rate given by <b>EAPOL Timeout</b>.</p> <p>Once in the Guest VLAN, the port is considered authenticated, and all attached clients on the port are allowed access on this VLAN. The MP1204-XT does not transmit an EAPOL Success frame when entering the Guest VLAN.</p> <p>While in the Guest VLAN, the MP1204-XT monitors the link for EAPOL frames, and if one such frame is received, the MP1204-XT immediately takes the port out of the Guest VLAN and starts authenticating the supplicant according to the port mode. If an EAPOL frame is received, the port is never able to go back into the Guest VLAN if the <b>Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen</b> is disabled.</p>
Port State	<p>The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Globally Disabled:</b> NAS is globally disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Link Down:</b> NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Authorized:</b> The port is in <b>Force Authorized</b> or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.</li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized:</b> The port is in <b>Force Unauthorized</b> or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li> <li>• <b>X Auth/Y Unauth:</b> The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)
Restart	<p>Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only enabled when authentication is globally enabled and the ports <b>Admin State</b> is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-based mode.</p> <p>Clicking these buttons do not cause settings changed on the page to take effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Reauthenticate:</b> Schedules a reauthentication whenever the quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based authentication). For MAC-based authentication, reauthentication is attempted immediately.</li></ul> <p>The button only has effect for successfully authenticated clients on the port and does not cause the clients to get temporarily unauthorized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Reinitialize:</b> Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a reauthentication immediately. The clients transfers to the unauthorized state while the reauthentication is in progress.</li></ul>

## Security | Network | ACL Menus

The following pages are under the ACL menu.

- [Security | Network | ACL | Ports](#) on Page 87
- [Security | Network | ACL | Rate Limiters](#) on Page 89
- [Security | Network | ACL | Access Control List](#) on Page 90

### Security | Network | ACL | Ports

Use this page to configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each MP1204-XT port. These parameters affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

ROCKETLINX

MP1204-XT

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Switch

Network

Limit Control

NAS

ACL

Ports

Rate Limiters

Access Control List

IP Source Guard

ARP Inspection

AAA

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

ACL Ports Configuration

Refresh Clear

Port	Policy ID	Action	Rate Limiter ID	Port Redirect	Mirror	Logging	Shutdown	State	Counter
*	0	<>	<>	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	<>	<>	<>	<>	*
1	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	8957
2	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	323
3	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
4	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
5	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
6	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
7	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
8	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
9	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
10	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
11	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0
12	0	Permit	Disabled	Disabled Port 1 Port 2	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	0

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Ports
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Policy ID	Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0.

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Ports (Continued)
Action	Select whether forwarding is permitted ( <b>Permit</b> ) or denied ( <b>Deny</b> ). The default value is <b>Permit</b> .
Rate Limiter ID	Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or the values 1 through 16. The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .
Port Redirect	Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number and it cannot be set when action is permitted. The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled</b>: Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li><b>Disabled</b>: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .
Logging	Specify the logging operation of this port. Notice that the logging message does not include the 4 bytes CRC. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled</b>: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log.</li> <li><b>Disabled</b>: Frames received on the port are not logged.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . <p><b>Note:</b> The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags), and the System Log memory size and logging rate are limited.</p>
Shutdown	Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled</b>: If a frame is received on the port, the port is disabled.</li> <li><b>Disabled</b>: Port shut down is disabled.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . <p><b>Note:</b> The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tags).</p>
State	Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled</b>: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.</li> <li><b>Disabled</b>: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Enabled</b> .
Counter	Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.



**Security | Network | ACL | Rate Limiters**

Use this page to configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the MP1204-XT.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

**Configuration**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security**
  - Switch
    - Network
      - Limit Control
      - NAS
      - ACL**
        - Ports
          - Rate Limiters**
          - Access
          - Control List
          - IP Source Guard
          - ARP Inspection
        - AAA
      - Aggregation
      - Loop Protection
      - Spanning Tree
      - IPMC Profile
      - MVR
      - IPMC
      - LLDP
      - PoE
      - MAC Table
      - VLANs
      - Private VLANs
      - VCL

**ACL Rate Limiter Configuration**

Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit
*	1	<>
1	1	pps
2	1	pps
3	1	pps
4	1	pps
5	1	pps
6	1	pps
7	1	pps
8	1	pps
9	1	pps
10	1	pps
11	1	pps
12	1	pps
13	1	pps
14	1	pps
15	1	pps
16	1	pps

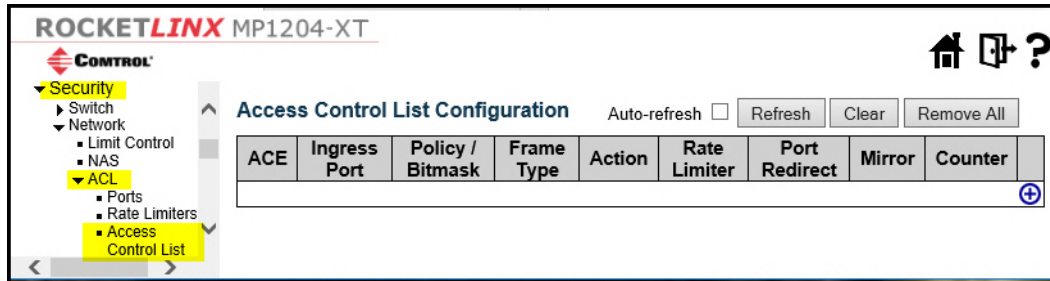
Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Rate Limiters
Rate Limiter ID	The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row.
Rate	The rate range is located 0-3276700 in pps. Or 0, 100, 200, 300, ..., 1000000 in kbps.
Unit	Specify the rate unit. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>pps</b>: packets per second</li> <li><b>kbps</b>: Kbits per second</li> </ul>

**Security | Network | ACL | Access Control List**

This page shows the Access Control List (ACL), which is made up of the ACEs defined on the MP1204-XT. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each MP1204-XT.







Click the lowest plus sign to add a new ACE to the list. The reserved ACEs used for internal protocol, cannot be edited or deleted, the order sequence cannot be changed and the priority is highest.



Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List
Ingress Port	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>All</b>: The ACE matches all ingress port.</li> <li><b>Port</b>: The ACE matches a specific ingress port.</li> </ul>
Policy / Bitmask	Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.
Frame Type	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any</b>: The ACE matches any frame type.</li> <li><b>EType</b>: The ACE matches Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE does not get matched by IP and ARP frames.</li> <li><b>ARP</b>: The ACE matches ARP/RARP frames.</li> <li><b>IPv4</b>: The ACE matches all IPv4 frames.</li> <li><b>IPv4/ICMP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.</li> <li><b>IPv4/UDP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.</li> <li><b>IPv4/TCP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.</li> <li><b>IPv4/Other</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.</li> <li><b>IPv6</b>: The ACE matches all IPv6 standard frames.</li> </ul>
Action	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Permit</b>: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.</li> <li><b>Deny</b>: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.</li> <li><b>Filter</b>: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.</li> </ul>
Rate Limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List
Mirror	<p>Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The allowed values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>Disabled</b>.</p>
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.

You can modify each ACE (Access Control Entry) in the table using the following modification buttons:

Button	Function
	Inserts a new ACE before the current row.
	Edits the ACE row.
	Moves the ACE up the list.
	Moves the ACE down the list.
	Deletes the ACE.
	The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ACE listings.

The ACE Configuration page includes the following fields.

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration
Ingress Port	<p>Select the ingress port for which this ACE applies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>All:</b> The ACE applies to all port.</li> <li><b>Port n:</b> The ACE applies to this port number, where n is the number of the MP1204-XT port.</li> </ul>
Policy Filter	<p>Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> No policy filter is specified. (policy filter status is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li><b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this value. Two field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.</li> </ul>
Policy Value	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy value. The allowed range is 0 to 255.</p>
Policy Bitmask	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy bitmask. The allowed range is 0x0 to 0xff. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is 0, it means this bit is <i>don't-care</i>. The real matched pattern is [policy_value &amp; policy_bitmask]. For example, if the policy value is 3 and the policy bitmask is 0x10(bit 0 is <i>don't-care</i> bit), then policy 2 and 3 are applied to this rule.</p>
Frame Type	<p>Select the frame type for this ACE. These frame types are mutually exclusive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> Any frame can match this ACE.</li> <li><b>Ethernet Type:</b> Only Ethernet Type frames can match this ACE. The IEEE 802.3 describes the value of Length/Type Field specifications to be greater than or equal to 1536 decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal).</li> <li><b>ARP:</b> Only ARP frames can match this ACE. Notice the ARP frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.</li> <li><b>IPv4:</b> Only IPv4 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv4 frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.</li> <li><b>IPv6:</b> Only IPv6 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv6 frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
Action	Specify the action to take with a frame that hits this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit:</b> The frame that hits this ACE is granted permission for the ACE operation.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> The frame that hits this ACE is dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Filter:</b> Frames matching the ACE are filtered.</li> </ul>
Rate Limiter	Specify the rate limiter in number of base units. The allowed range is 1 to 16. <b>Disabled</b> indicates that the rate limiter operation is disabled.
Port Redirect	Frames that hit the ACE are redirected to the port number specified here. The rate limiter affects these ports. The allowed range is the same as the switch port number range. <b>Disabled</b> indicates that the port redirect operation is disabled and the specific port number of <b>Port Redirect</b> cannot be set when action is permitted.
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The rate limiter does not affect frames on the mirror port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .
Logging	Specify the logging operation of the ACE. Notice that the logging message does not include the 4 bytes CRC information. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames matching the ACE are not logged.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate are limited.
Shutdown	Specify the port shut down operation of the ACE. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> If a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port is disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Port shut down is disabled for the ACE.</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tags).
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.
MAC Parameters	
SMAC Filter	<b>Note:</b> Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP. Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No SMAC filter is specified. (SMAC filter status is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.</li> </ul>
SMAC Value	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific source MAC address. The legal format is xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx or xxxxxxxxxxxx (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this SMAC value.

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
DMAC Filter	<p>Specify the destination MAC filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No DMAC filter is specified. (DMAC filter status is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>MC:</b> Frame must be multicast.</li> <li>• <b>BC:</b> Frame must be broadcast.</li> <li>• <b>UC:</b> Frame must be unicast.</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a DMAC value appears.</li> </ul>
DMAC Value	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a specific destination MAC address. The legal format is xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx or xxxxxxxxxxxx (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this DMAC value.</p>
VLAN Parameters	
802.1Q Tagged	<p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to the 802.1Q tagged. The allowed values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Tagged frame only.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Untagged frame only.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>Any</b>.</p>
VLAN ID Filter	<p>Specify the VLAN ID filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.</li> </ul>
VLAN ID	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific VLAN ID number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. A frame that hits this ACE matches this VLAN ID value.</p>
Tag Priority	<p>Specify the tag priority for this ACE. A frame that hits this ACE matches this tag priority. The allowed number range is 0 to 7 or range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 and 4-7. The value Any means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is <i>don't-care</i>.)</p>
ARP Parameters	
ARP/RARP	<p>Specify the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No ARP/RARP OP flag is specified. (OP is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>ARP:</b> Frame must have ARP opcode set to ARP.</li> <li>• <b>RARP:</b> Frame must have RARP opcode set to RARP.</li> <li>• <b>Other:</b> Frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.</li> </ul>
Request/Reply	<p>Specify the available Request/Reply opcode (OP) flag for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No Request/Reply OP flag is specified. (OP is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Request:</b> Frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request OP flag set.</li> <li>• <b>Reply:</b> Frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
Sender IP Filter	<p>Specify the sender IP filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No sender IP filter is specified. (<b>Sender IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Sender IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the sender IP address in the <b>SIP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Sender IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the sender IP address and sender IP mask in the <b>SIP Address</b> and <b>SIP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>
Sender IP Address	When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Sender IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific sender IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Sender IP Mask	When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Sender IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific sender IP mask in dotted decimal notation.
Target IP Filter	<p>Specify the target IP filter for this specific ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No <b>Target IP Filter</b> is specified. (<b>Target IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Target IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the target IP address in the <b>Target IP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Target IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the target IP address and target IP mask in the <b>Target IP Address</b> and <b>Target IP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>
Target IP Address	When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Target IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Target IP Mask	When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Target IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.
ARP Sender MAC Match	<p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender hardware address field (SHA) settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
RARP Target MAC Match	<p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target hardware address field (THA) settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
IP/Ethernet Length	<p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN) settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06) or the (PLN) is not equal to IPv4 (0x04).</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04).</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
IP	<p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address space (HRD) settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
Ethernet	<p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP protocol address space (PRO) settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
IP Parameters	
IP Protocol Filter	<p>Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No IP protocol filter is specified (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.</li> <li>• <b>ICMP:</b> Select <b>ICMP</b> to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li>• <b>UDP:</b> Select <b>UDP</b> to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li>• <b>TCP:</b> Select <b>TCP</b> to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> </ul>
IP Protocol Value	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IP protocol value.</p>
IP TTL	<p>Specify the <b>Time-to-Live</b> settings for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>zero:</b> IPv4 frames with a <b>Time-to-Live</b> field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>non-zero:</b> IPv4 frames with a <b>Time-to-Live</b> field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
IP Fragment	<p>Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the settings for the More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an IPv4 frame.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No:</b> IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Yes:</b> IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
IP Option	<p>Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No:</b> IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Yes:</b> IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
SIP Filter	<p>Specify the source IP filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No <b>Source IP Filter</b> is specified. (<b>Source IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Source IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the source IP address in the <b>SIP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Source IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the source IP address and source IP mask in the <b>SIP Address</b> and <b>SIP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>



Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
SIP Address	When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Source IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific SIP address in dotted decimal notation.
SIP Mask	When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Source IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific SIP mask in dotted decimal notation.
DIP Filter	Specify the destination IP filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> No <b>Destination IP filter</b> is specified. (<b>Destination IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li><b>Host:</b> <b>Destination IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the destination IP address in the <b>DIP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li><b>Network:</b> <b>Destination IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the destination IP address and destination IP mask in the <b>DIP Address</b> and <b>DIP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>
DIP Address	When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>destination IP filter</b> , you can enter a specific DIP address in dotted decimal notation.
DIP Mask	When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>destination IP filter</b> , you can enter a specific DIP mask in dotted decimal notation.
IPv6 Parameters	
Next Header Filter	Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> No IPv6 next header filter is specified (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li><b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IPv6 next header filter appears.</li> <li><b>ICMP:</b> Select <b>ICMP</b> to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters appears. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li><b>UDP:</b> Select <b>UDP</b> to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters appears. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li><b>TCP:</b> Select <b>TCP</b> to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters appears. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> </ul>
Next Header Value	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IPv6 protocol value.
SIP Filter	Specify the source IPv6 filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> No source IPv6 filter is specified. (<b>Source IPv6 filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li><b>Specific:</b> Source IPv6 filter is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the source IPv6 address and source IPv6 mask in the <b>SIP Address</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>
SIP address	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address.
SIP BitMask	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is 0, it means this bit is <i>don't-care</i> . The real matched pattern is [sipv6_address & sipv6_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6 address is 2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFFF (bit 0 is <i>don't-care</i> bit), then SIPv6 address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
Hop Limit	<p>Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>zero:</b> IPv6 frames with a <b>Hop Limit</b> field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>non-zero:</b> IPv6 frames with a <b>Hop Limit</b> field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
ICMP Parameters	
ICMP Type Filter	<p>Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP value. A field for entering an ICMP value appears.</li> </ul>
ICMP Type Value	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific ICMP value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP value.</p>
ICMP Code Filter	<p>Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. A field for entering an ICMP code value appears.</li> </ul>
ICMP Code Value	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP code value.</p>
TCP/UDP Parameters	
TCP/UDP Source Filter	<p>Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.</li> <li>• <b>Range:</b> If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.</li> </ul>
TCP/UDP Source No.	<p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.</p>
TCP/UDP Source Range	<p>When <b>Range</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.</p>
TCP/UDP Destination Filter	<p>Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP destination filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.</li> <li>• <b>Range:</b> If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)
TCP/UDP Destination Number	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.
TCP/UDP Destination Range	When <b>Range</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.
TCP FIN	Specify the TCP No more data from sender (FIN) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>FIN</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>FIN</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
TCP SYN	Specify the TCP Synchronize sequence numbers (SYN) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>SYN</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>SYN</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
TCP RST	Specify the TCP Reset the connection (RST) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>RST</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>RST</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
TCP PSH	Specify the TCP Push Function (PSH) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>PSH</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>PSH</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
TCP ACK	Specify the TCP Acknowledgment field significant (ACK) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>ACK</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>ACK</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
TCP URG	Specify the TCP Urgent Pointer field significant (URG) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>URG</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>URG</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>
Ethernet Type Parameters	
EtherType Filter	Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No EtherType filter is specified (EtherType filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific EtherType value. A field for entering a EtherType value appears.</li> </ul>
Ethernet Type Value	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the <b>EtherType Filter</b> , you can enter a specific EtherType value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but excluding 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits this ACE matches this EtherType value.

Security | Network | IP Source Guard Menus

The following pages are under the **IP Source Guard** menu.

- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Configuration](#) on Page 100
- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Static Table](#) on Page 101

**Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Configuration**

This page provides IP Source Guard related configuration.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
  - Switch
  - Network
    - Limit Control
    - NAS
    - ACL
    - IP Source Guard
      - Configuration
      - Static Table
    - ARP Inspection
  - AAA
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - CVDP

IP Source Guard Configuration

Mode: Disabled

Translate dynamic to static

Port Mode Configuration

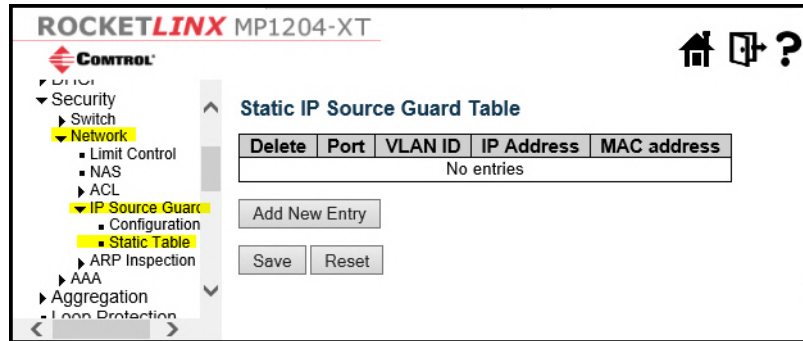
Port	Mode	Max Dynamic Clients
*	<>	<>
1	Disabled	Unlimited
2	Disabled	Unlimited
3	Disabled	Unlimited
4	Disabled	Unlimited
5	Disabled	Unlimited
6	Disabled	Unlimited
7	Disabled	Unlimited
8	Disabled	Unlimited
9	Disabled	Unlimited
10	Disabled	Unlimited
11	Disabled	Unlimited
12	Disabled	Unlimited


Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Network   IP Source Guard   Configuration
Mode of IP Source Guard Configuration	Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global IP Source Guard. All configured ACEs are lost when the mode is enabled.
Port Mode Configuration	Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only when both <b>Global Mode</b> and <b>Port Mode</b> on a given port are enabled, IP Source Guard is enabled on this given port.
Max Dynamic Clients	Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can be learned on given port. This value can be 0, 1, 2 or unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of max dynamic client is equal to 0, it means only allow the IP packets forwarding that are matched in static entries on the specific port.

**Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Static Table**

This page shows the static IP source guard rules. The maximum number of rules is 112 on the MP1204-XT.



Item	Configuration   Network   IP Source Guard   Static Table
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
Port	The logical port for the settings.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID for the settings.
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address.
MAC address	Allowed Source MAC address.
	Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.

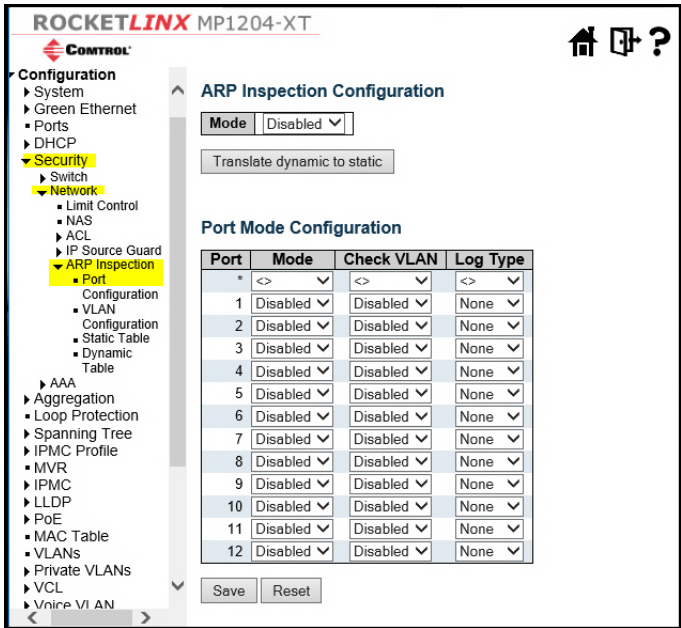
**Security | Network | ARP Inspection Menus**

The following pages are under the **ARP Inspection** menu.

- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Port Configuration](#) on Page 102
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | VLAN Configuration](#) on Page 103
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Static Table](#) on Page 103
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Dynamic Table](#) on Page 104

Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Port Configuration

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.



Item	Configuration   Network   ARP Inspection   Port Configuration
Mode of ARP Inspection Configuration	Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.
Port Mode Configuration	<p>Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both <b>Global Mode</b> and <b>Port Mode</b> on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable ARP Inspection operation.</li><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable ARP Inspection operation.</li></ul> <p>If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of <b>Check VLAN</b>. The default setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> is disabled. When the setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection refers to the port setting. If <b>Check VLAN</b> is enabled, the log type of ARP Inspection refers to the VLAN setting. Possible setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable check VLAN operation.</li><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable check VLAN operation.</li></ul> <p>Only the <b>Global Mode</b> and <b>Port Mode</b> on a given port are enabled, and the setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection refers to the port setting. There are four log types and possible types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>None:</b> Log nothing.</li><li>• <b>Deny:</b> Log denied entries.</li><li>• <b>Permit:</b> Log permitted entries.</li><li>• <b>All:</b> Log all entries.</li></ul>
<div>Translate dynamic to static</div>	Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.

**Security | Network | ARP Inspection | VLAN Configuration**

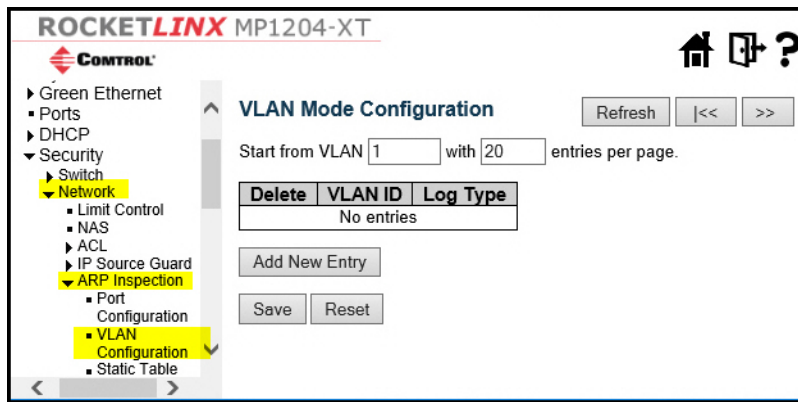
Each page shows up to 9999 entries from the VLAN table, the default is 20, selected through the **entries per page** field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed are the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The **VLAN** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match. The MP1204-XT uses the next entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the warning message is shown in the displayed table. Use the **Reset** button to start over.

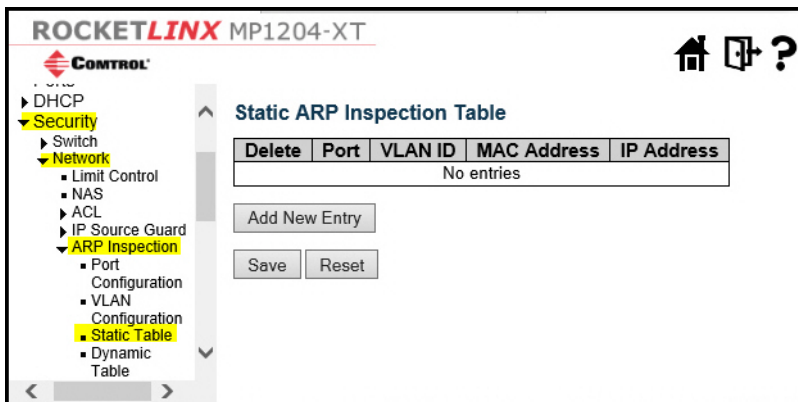
Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. First, you have to enable the port setting on Port mode configuration page. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Second, you can specify which VLAN is inspected on VLAN mode configuration page. The log type also can be configured on per VLAN setting.

Possible types are:


- **None:** Log nothing.
- **Deny:** Log denied entries.
- **Permit:** Log permitted entries.
- **All:** Log all entries

**Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Static Table**

This page shows the static ARP inspection rules. The maximum number of rules is 256 on the MP1204-XT.



Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Static Table
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
Port	The logical port for the settings
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID for the settings.

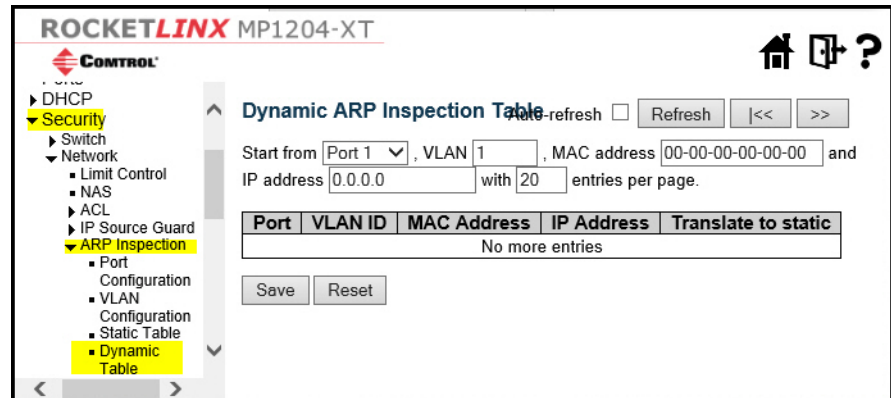
Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Static Table
MAC Address	Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.
IP Address	Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.
	Click to add a new entry in the ARP Inspection Static table.



### Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Dynamic Table



Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. Initially, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The **Start from port address, VLAN, MAC address and IP address** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In

addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume that the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.



The  button uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

Item	Configuration   Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Dynamic Table
Port	MP1204-XT port number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
Translate to static	Select the check box to translate the entry to static entry.
	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.
	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



## Configuration | Security | AAA Menus

The following pages are under the AAA sub-menu:

- [Security | AAA | RADIUS](#) on Page 105
- [Security | AAA | TACACS+](#) on Page 107

### Security | AAA | RADIUS

Use this page to configure your RADIUS server.

Item	Configuration   Security   AAA   RADIUS
Global Configuration	
Timeout	<b>Timeout</b> is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.
Retransmit	<b>Retransmit</b> is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	<b>Deadtime</b> , which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the MP1204-XT does not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This stops the MP1204-XT from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.  Setting the <b>Deadtime</b> to a value greater than 0 (zero) enables this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key, up to 63 characters long is shared between the RADIUS server and the MP1204-XT.

Item	Configuration   Security   AAA   RADIUS (Continued)
NAS-IP-Address (Attribute 4)	The IPv4 address to be used as Attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-IPv6-Address (Attribute 95)	The IPv6 address to be used as Attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.
NAS-Identifier (Attribute 32)	The identifier, up to 253 characters long is to be used as Attribute 32 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in the packet.
Server Configuration	
Delete	To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry is deleted during the next <b>Save</b> .
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.
Auth Port	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication.
Acct Port	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank uses the global timeout value.
Retransmit	This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank uses the global retransmit value.
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank uses the global key.
<div>Add New Server</div>	Click to add a new RADIUS server, up to five servers are supported.

## Security | AAA | TACACS+

Use this page to configure TACACS+.

Item	Configuration   Security   AAA   TACACS+
Global Configuration	
Timeout	<b>Timeout</b> is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.
Deadtime	<b>Deadtime</b> , which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the MP1204-XT does not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This stops the MP1204-XT from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.  Setting the <b>Deadtime</b> to a value greater than 0 (zero) enables this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured.
Key	The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and the switch.
Server Configuration	
Delete	To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry is deleted during the next <b>Save</b> .
Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.
Port	The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.
Timeout	This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank uses the global timeout value.
Key	This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank uses the global key.
Add New Server	Click to add a new TACACS+ server, up to five servers are supported.

## Configuration | Aggregation Menus

The following page are under the Configuration | Aggregation sub-menu.

- [Aggregation | Static](#) on Page 108
- [Aggregation | LACP](#) on Page 109

### Aggregation | Static

Use this page to configure the aggregation hash mode and the aggregation group.

ROCKETLINUX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
  - Static
  - LACP
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP

Aggregation Mode Configuration

Hash Code Contributors

Source MAC Address ☒

Destination MAC Address ☐

IP Address ☒

TCP/UDP Port Number ☒

Aggregation Group Configuration

Group ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Normal	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
2	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
3	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
4	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
5	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
6	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Aggregation   Static
Hash Code Contributors	
Source MAC Address	The <b>Source MAC Address</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Source MAC Address is enabled.
Destination MAC Address	The <b>Destination MAC Address</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.
IP Address	The <b>IP address</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is enabled.
TCP/UDP Port Number	The <b>TCP/UDP Port Number</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.

Item	Configuration   Aggregation   Static (Continued)
Aggregation Group Configuration	
Group ID	Indicates the group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID Normal indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.
Port Members	Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in an aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default, no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full-duplex ports can join an aggregation and ports must be in the same speed in each group.

## Aggregation | LACP

Use this page to inspect the current LACP port configuration and if necessary, make changes.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
  - Static
  - LACP
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2

**LACP Port Configuration**

Port	LACP Enabled	Key	Role	Timeout	Prio
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<>	<>	<>	32768
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto	Active	Fast	32768

Save Reset

Item	Aggregation   LACP
Port	The MP1204-XT port number.
LACP Enabled	Controls whether LACP is enabled on the MP1204-XT port. LACP forms an aggregation when two or more ports are connected to the same partner.
Key	The <b>Key</b> value incurred by the port, range 1-65535. The Auto setting sets the key as appropriate by the physical link speed, 10Mb = 1, 100Mb = 2, 1Gb = 3. Using the <b>Specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. Ports with the same <b>Key</b> value can participate in the same aggregation group, while ports with different keys cannot.

Item	Aggregation   LACP (Continued)
Role	The <b>Role</b> shows the LACP activity status. The <b>Active</b> transmits LACP packets each second, while <b>Passive</b> waits for a LACP packet from a partner (speak if spoken to).
Timeout	The <b>Timeout</b> controls the period between BPDU transmissions. <b>Fast</b> transmits LACP packets each second, while <b>Slow</b> waits for 30 seconds before sending a LACP packet.
Prio	The <b>Prio</b> controls the priority of the port. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger group than is supported by this device then this parameter controls which ports are active and which ports are in a backup role. The lower number, the greater the priority.

## Configuration | Loop Protection

Use this page to review the current Loop Protection settings and if necessary, change them.

ROCKETLINUX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

Loop Protection Configuration

General Settings

Global Configuration

Enable Loop Protection	Disable	
Transmission Time	5	seconds
Shutdown Time	180	seconds

Port Configuration

Port	Enable	Action	Tx Mode
*	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<>	<>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Shutdown Port	Enable

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Loop Protection
General Settings	
Enable Loop Protection	Controls whether loop protections is enabled (as a whole).
Transmission Time	The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on each port, valid values are 1 to 10 seconds.
Shutdown Time	The period (in seconds) for which a port is kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A value of zero keeps a port disabled (until next device restart).
Port Configuration	
Port	The MP1204-XT port number of the port.
Enable	Controls whether loop protection is enabled on the MP1204-XT port.
Action	Configures the action performed when a loop is detected on a port. Valid values are Shutdown Port, Shutdown Port and Log or Log Only.
Tx Mode	Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection PDU's, or whether it is just passively looking for looped PDU's.

## Configuration | Spanning Tree Sub-Menus

---

The following menus are under the **Configuration | Spanning Tree** menu:

- [Spanning Tree | Bridge Settings](#)
- [Spanning Tree | MSTI Mapping](#) on Page 114
- [Spanning Tree | MSTI Priorities](#) on Page 115
- [Spanning Tree | CIST Ports](#) on Page 116
- [Spanning Tree | MSTI Ports](#) on Page 118

## Spanning Tree | Bridge Settings

Use this page to configure STP system settings. These settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the MP1204-XT.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree**
  - Bridge Settings**
    - MSTI Mapping
    - MSTI Priorities
    - CIST Ports
    - MSTI Ports
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN

**STP Bridge Configuration**

**Basic Settings**

Protocol Version	MSTP
Bridge Priority	32768
Hello Time	2
Forward Delay	15
Max Age	20
Maximum Hop Count	20
Transmit Hold Count	6

**Advanced Settings**

Edge Port BPDU Filtering	<input type="checkbox"/>
Edge Port BPDU Guard	<input type="checkbox"/>
Port Error Recovery	<input type="checkbox"/>
Port Error Recovery Timeout	

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   Bridge Settings
Basic Settings	
Protocol Version	The MSTP / RSTP / STP protocol version setting. Valid values are <b>STP</b> , <b>RSTP</b> and <b>MSTP</b> .
Bridge Priority	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.  For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority of the STP/RSTP bridge
Forward Delay	The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.
Max Age	The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds
Maximum Hop Count	This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.
Transmit Hold Count	The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU is delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.
Advanced Settings	
Edge Port BPDU Filtering	Controls whether a port explicitly configured as <b>Edge</b> transmits and receives BPDUs.



Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   Bridge Settings (Continued)
Edge Port BPDU Guard	Controls whether a port explicitly configured as <b>Edge</b> disables itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port enters the error-disabled state, and is removed from the active topology.
Port Error Recovery	Controls whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically is enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.
Port Error Recovery Timeout	The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).

Spanning Tree | MSTI Mapping

Use this page to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configuration, and if necessary make changes.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
  - Bridge Settings
  - MSTI Mapping
  - MSTI Priorities
  - CIST Ports
  - MSTI Ports
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

MSTI Configuration

Add VLANs separated by spaces or comma.

Unmapped VLANs are mapped to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).

Configuration Identification

Configuration Name

00-05-65-75-ff-ac

Configuration Revision

0

MSTI Mapping

MSTI	VLANs Mapped
MSTI1	
MSTI2	
MSTI3	
MSTI4	
MSTI5	
MSTI6	
MSTI7	

Save

Reset

Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   MSTI Mapping
Configuration Identification	
Configuration Name	The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.
Configuration Revision	The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.
MSTI Mapping	
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it receives the VLANs not explicitly mapped.
VLANs Mapped	<p>The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx, xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. Example: 2,5,20-40.</p> <p>An unused MSTI should just be left empty. That is, not having any VLANs mapped to it.</p>

## Spanning Tree | MSTI Priorities

Use this page to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configuration and if necessary, make changes.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
      - Bridge Settings
      - MSTI Mapping
      - MSTI Priorities**
      - CIST Ports
      - MSTI Ports
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs

**MSTI Configuration**

**MSTI Priority Configuration**

MSTI	Priority
*	<>
CIST	32768
MSTI1	32768
MSTI2	32768
MSTI3	32768
MSTI4	32768
MSTI5	32768
MSTI6	32768
MSTI7	32768

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   MSTI Priorities
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is always active.
Priorities	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.

## Spanning Tree | CIST Ports

Use this page to review the current STP CIST port configuration and if needed, change them. This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

Bridge Settings

MSTI Mapping

MSTI Priorities

CIST Ports

MSTI Ports

IPMC Profile

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

STP CIST Port Configuration

CIST Aggregated Port Configuration

Port	STP Enabled	Path Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restricted Role	TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-to-point
-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Forced True

CIST Normal Port Configuration

Port	STP Enabled	Path Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restricted Role	TCN	BPDU Guard	Point-to-point
*	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<>	<>	<>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto	128	Non-Edge	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto

Save

Reset

Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   CIST Ports
Port	The MP1204-XT port number of the logical STP port.
STP Enabled	Controls whether STP is enabled on this MP1204-XT port.
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The <b>Auto</b> setting sets the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the <b>Specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).
operEdge (state flag)	This is an operational flag describing whether the port is connecting directly to edge devices. (No Bridges attached). Transition to the forwarding state is faster for edge ports (having <b>operEdge</b> true) than for other ports. The value of this flag is based on <b>AdminEdge</b> and <b>AutoEdge</b> fields. This flag is displayed as <b>Edge</b> on the <b>Monitor Spanning Tree   STP Detailed Bridge Status</b> page.

Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   CIST Ports
AdminEdge	Controls whether the <b>operEdge</b> flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial <b>operEdge</b> state when a port is initialized).
AutoEdge	Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port. This allows <b>operEdge</b> to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.
Restricted Role	If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port is selected as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also known as Root Guard.
Restricted TCN	If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or the physical link state of the attached LANs transits frequently.
BPDU Guard	If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the similar bridge setting, the port <b>Edge</b> status does not effect this setting.  A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port Error Recovery setting as well.
Point-to-Point	Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than to a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.

## Spanning Tree | MSTI Ports

This page allows you to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options. This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

Click the **Get** button to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
      - Bridge Settings
      - MSTI Mapping
      - MSTI Priorities
      - CIST Ports
      - MSTI Ports
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - Private VLANs
    - VCL
    - Voice VLAN
    - QoS
    - Mirroring
    - GVRP
    - sFlow
    - RingV2
    - DDMI
  - Monitor
  - Diagnostics
  - Maintenance

**MST1 MSTI Port Configuration**

**MSTI Aggregated Ports Configuration**

Port	Path Cost	Priority
-	Auto	128

**MSTI Normal Ports Configuration**

Port	Path Cost	Priority
*	<>	<>
1	Auto	128
2	Auto	128
3	Auto	128
4	Auto	128
5	Auto	128
6	Auto	128
7	Auto	128
8	Auto	128
9	Auto	128
10	Auto	128
11	Auto	128
12	Auto	128

Save Reset

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
  - Bridge Settings
  - MSTI Mapping
  - MSTI Priorities
  - CIST Ports
  - MSTI Ports
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs

**MSTI Port Configuration**

Select MSTI

MST1 Get

Item	Configuration   Spanning Tree   MSTI Ports
Port	The MP1204-XT port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.
Path Cost	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The <b>Auto</b> setting sets the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the <b>Specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).

## Configuration | IPMC Profile Menus

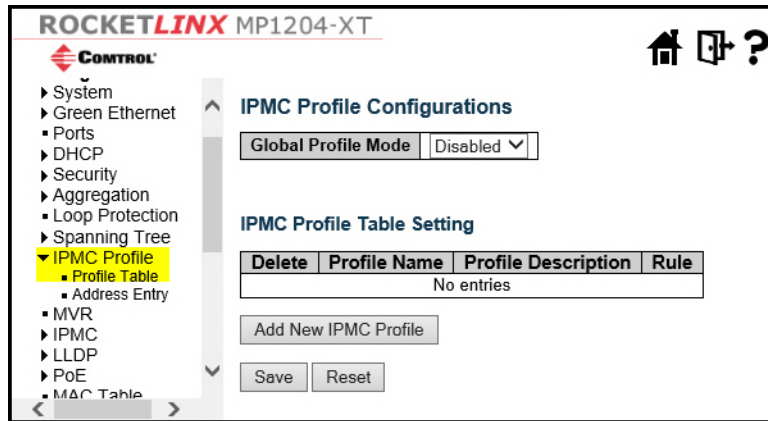
The following menus are under the **Configuration | IPMC Profile** menu.



- [IPMC Profile | Profile Table](#) on Page 119
- [IPMC Profile | Address Entry](#) on Page 120

### IPMC Profile | Profile Table

Use this page to configure IPMC Profile related configurations.

The IPMC profile is used to deploy the access control on IP multicast streams. It is allowed to create at maximum 64 Profiles with at maximum 128 corresponding rules for each.



Item	Configuration   IPMC Profile   Profile Table
Global Profile Mode	<p>Enable/Disable the Global IPMC Profile.</p> <p>System starts to do filtering based on profile settings only when the global profile mode is enabled.</p>
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.
Profile Name	<p>The name used for indexing the profile table.</p> <p>Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.</p>
Profile Description	<p>Additional description, which is composed of at maximum 64 alphabetic and numeric characters, about the profile.</p> <p>No blank or space characters are permitted as part of description. Use an underscore ( ) or a dash (-) to separate the description sentence.</p>
Rule	<p>When the profile is created, click the edit button to enter the rule setting page of the designated profile. A summary about the designated profile is shown by clicking the view button. You can manage or inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following buttons:</p> <p> View the list the rules associated with the designated profile.</p> <p> Edit the rules associated with the designated profile.</p>

Item	Configuration   IPMC Profile   Profile Table (Continued)
<a href="#">Add New IPMC Profile</a>	Click to add a new IPMC profile. Specify the name and configure the new entry and then click <b>Save</b> .

## IPMC Profile | Address Entry

Use this page to set the address range for the IPMC profile.

The address entry is used to specify the address range that is associated with IPMC Profile. It is allowed to create at maximum 128 address entries in the system.

Item	Configuration   IPMC Profile   Address Entry
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.
Entry Name	The name used for indexing the address entry table. Each entry has the unique name, which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabetic character must be present.
Start Address	The starting IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that is used as an address range.
End Address	The ending IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that is used as an address range.
<a href="#">Add New Address (Range) Entry</a>	Click to add a new address range. Specify the name and configure the addresses, and then click <b>Save</b> .



## Configuration | MVR

This page provides MVR related configurations.

The MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs.

In a multicast television application, a PC or a network television or a set-top box can receive the multicast stream. Multiple set-top boxes or PCs can be connected to one subscriber port, which is a switch port configured as an MVR receiver port. When a subscriber selects a channel, the set-top box or PC sends an IGMP/MLD report message to Switch A to join the appropriate multicast group address. Uplink ports that send and receive multicast data to and from the multicast VLAN are called MVR source ports.

You can create a maximum of four MVR VLANs with corresponding channel profile for each Multicast VLAN.

The channel profile is defined by the IPMC Profile which provides the filtering conditions.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System
Green Ethernet
Ports
DHCP
Security
Aggregation
Loop Protection
Spanning Tree
IPMC Profile
MVR
IPMC
LLDP
PoE
MAC Table
VLANs
Private VLANs
VCL
Voice VLAN
QoS
Mirroring
GVRP
sFlow
RingV2
DDMI
Monitor
Diagnostics
Maintenance

MVR Configurations

MVR Mode Disabled

VLAN Interface Setting (Role [I:Inactive / S:Source / R:Receiver])

Delete	MVR VID	MVR Name	IGMP Address	Mode	Tagging	Priority	LLQI	Interface Channel Profile
No entries								



Add New MVR VLAN

Immediate Leave Setting

Port	Immediate Leave
*	<>
1	Disabled
2	Disabled
3	Disabled
4	Disabled
5	Disabled
6	Disabled
7	Disabled
8	Disabled
9	Disabled
10	Disabled
11	Disabled
12	Disabled

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   MVR
MVR Mode	<p>Enable/Disable the Global MVR.</p> <p>The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the current configuration in IGMP/MLD Snooping.</p> <p>It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control when the MVR group table is full.</p>
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.

Item	Configuration   MVR (Continued)
MVR VID	Specify the Multicast VLAN ID. <b>Note:</b> <i>MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.</i>
MVR Name	The MVR Name is an optional attribute to indicate the name of the specific MVR VLAN. Maximum length of the MVR VLAN Name string is 16. The MVR VLAN Name can only contain alphabetic or number characters. When the optional MVR VLAN name is given, it should contain at least one alphabetic character. The MVR VLAN name can be edited for the existing MVR VLAN entries or it can be added to the new entries.
IGMP Address	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP control frames. The default IGMP address is not set (0.0.0.0). When the IGMP address is not set, the MP1204-XT uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN. When the IPv4 management address is not set, the MP1204-XT uses the first available IPv4 management address. Otherwise, the MP1204-XT uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value is 192.168.250.250.
Mode	Specify the MVR mode of operation. In <b>Dynamic</b> mode, MVR allows dynamic MVR membership reports on source ports. In <b>Compatible</b> mode, MVR membership reports are forbidden on source ports. The default is <b>Dynamic</b> mode.
Tagging	Specify whether the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames are sent as <b>Untagged</b> or <b>Tagged</b> with MVR VID. The default is <b>Tagged</b> .
Priority	Specify how the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames are sent in prioritized manner. The default <b>Priority</b> is 0.
LLQI	Define the maximum time to wait for IGMP/MLD report memberships on a receiver port before removing the port from the multicast group membership. The value is in units of tenths of a seconds. The range is from 0 to 31744. The default LLQI is 5 tenths or one-half second.
Interface Channel Profile	When the MVR VLAN is created, select the IPMC Profile as the channel filtering condition for the specific MVR VLAN. A summary about the Interface Channel Profiling (of the MVR VLAN) is shown by clicking the <i>view</i> button. The profile selected for designated interface channel is not allowed to have overlapped permit group address.
Profile Management Button	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the <i>view</i> button:  List the rules associated with the designated profile.
Port	The logical port for the settings.
	Click to add a new MVR VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry and then click Save.

Item	Configuration   MVR (Continued)
Port Role	<p>Configure an MVR port of the designated MVR VLAN as one of the following roles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Inactive:</b> The designated port does not participate MVR operations.</li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> Configure uplink ports that receive and send multicast data as source ports. Subscribers cannot be directly connected to source ports.</li> <li>• <b>Receiver:</b> Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a subscriber port and should only receive multicast data. It does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the multicast group by issuing IGMP/MLD messages.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.</i></p> <p>Select the port role by clicking the <b>Role</b> symbol to change the setting.</p> <p><b>I</b> indicates Inactive; <b>S</b> indicates Source; <b>R</b> indicates Receiver</p> <p>The default <b>Port Role</b> is <b>Inactive</b>.</p>
Immediate Leave	<p>Enable the fast leave on the port.</p> <p>Multicast snooping <b>Fast Leave</b> processing allows the MP1204-XT to remove an interface from the forwarding-table entry without first sending out group specific queries to the interface. The VLAN interface is pruned from the multicast tree for the multicast group specified in the original leave message. Fast-leave processing ensures optimal bandwidth management for all hosts on a switched network, even when multiple multicast groups are in use simultaneously. This processing applies to IGMP and MLD.</p>

## Configuration | IPMC Menus

The following sub-menus are under the IPMC menu.

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping Menus](#) on Page 123
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping Menus](#) on Page 127

### IPMC | IGMP Snooping Menus

The following pages are under the IGMP Snooping menu:

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Basic Configuration](#) on Page 124
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | VLAN Configuration](#) on Page 125
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Port Filtering Profile](#) on Page 126

**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Basic Configuration**

Use this page to configure IGMP Snooping for the MP1204-XT.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
      - IGMP Snooping
        - Basic
          - Configuration
          - VLAN Configuration
          - Port Filtering Profile
          - MLD Snooping
        - LLDP
        - PoE
        - MAC Table
        - VLANs
        - Private VLANs
        - VCL
        - Voice VLAN
        - QoS
        - Mirroring
        - GVRP
        - sFlow
        - RingV2
        - DDMI

**IGMP Snooping Configuration**

**Global Configuration**

Snooping Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IGMP SSM Range	232.0.0.0 / 8
Leave Proxy Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>
Proxy Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Port Related Configuration**

Port	Router Port	Fast Leave	Throttling
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited


Save Reset

Item	Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Basic Configuration
Snooping Enabled	Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.
Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled	<p>Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding.</p> <p>The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled.</p> <p>When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.</p>
IGMP SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.
Leave Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages on the router side.
Proxy Enabled	Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages on the router side.
Router Port	<p>Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.</p> <p>If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation acts as a router port.</p>
Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave on the port.
Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.

**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | VLAN Configuration**

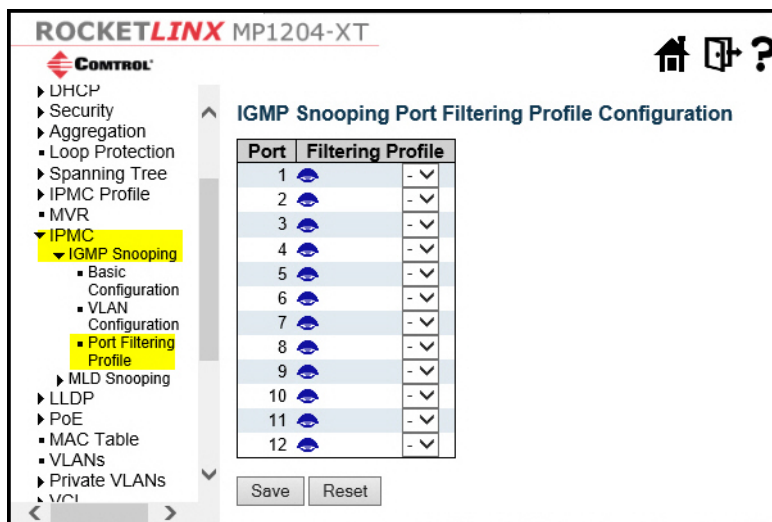
Each IGMP Snooping VLAN Configuration page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed are the ones with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.


Item	Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   VLAN Configuration
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
IGMP Snooping Enabled	Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for IGMP Snooping.
Querier Election	Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-Querier.
Querier Address	<p>Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier election.</p> <p>When the <b>Querier Address</b> is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.</p> <p>When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address.</p> <p>Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value is 192.168.250.250.</p>
Compatibility	<p>Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network.</p> <p>The allowed selection is <b>IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced IGMPv2, Forced IGMPv3</b>, default compatibility value is <b>IGMP-Auto</b>.</p>
PRI	<p>Priority of Interface. It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by the MP1204-XT. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.</p>
RV	<p>Robustness Variable that allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a network.</p> <p>The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.</p>
QI	<p>Query Interval (QI) is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier.</p> <p>The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.</p>

Item	Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   VLAN Configuration (Continued)
QRI	<p>Query Response Interval (QRI) is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).</p>
LLQI (LMQI for IGMP)	<p>LLQI is the Last Member Query Time, which is the time value represented by the Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query Count.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).</p>
URI	<p>URI is the Unsolicited Report Interval, which is the time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.</p>
	Click to add a new IGMP VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry and then click Save. The specific VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.

### IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Port Filtering Profile

Use this page to configure a Port Filtering Profile for IGMP Snooping.



Item	Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Port Filtering Profile
Port	The logical port for the settings.
Filtering Profile	Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. a summary about the designated profile is shown by clicking the view button.
Profile Management Button	<p>You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:</p> <p> View the list of the rules associated with the designated profile.</p>



## IPMC | MLD Snooping Menus

The following pages are under the MLD Snooping menu:

- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Basic Configuration](#) on Page 127
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | VLAN Configuration](#) on Page 128
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Port Filtering Profile](#) on Page 130

### IPMC | MLD Snooping | Basic Configuration

Use this page to configure basic MLD Snooping.

**ROCKETLINUX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

**Configuration**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC**
  - IGMP Snooping
  - MLD Snooping**
    - Basic Configuration**
    - VLAN Configuration
    - Port Filtering Profile
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

**MLD Snooping Configuration**

**Global Configuration**

Snooping Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>
Unregistered IPMCv6 Flooding Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MLD SSM Range	ff3e::96 /
Leave Proxy Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>
Proxy Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Port Related Configuration**

Port	Router Port	Fast Leave	Throttling
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<> ▾
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	unlimited ▾

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Basic Configuration
Snooping Enable	Enable the Global MLD Snooping.
Unregistered IPMCv6 Flooding Enable	Enable unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding. The flooding control takes effect only when MLD Snooping is enabled. When MLD Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.
MLD SSM Range	SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.
Leave Proxy Enable	Enable MLD Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages to the router side.

Item	Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Basic Configuration (Continued)
Proxy Enable	Enable MLD Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the router side.
Router Port	Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.  If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation acts as a router port.
Fast Leave	Enable the fast leave feature on the port.
Throttling	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.

### IPMC | MLD Snooping | VLAN Configuration

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed are the ones with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The VLAN input fields allow you to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

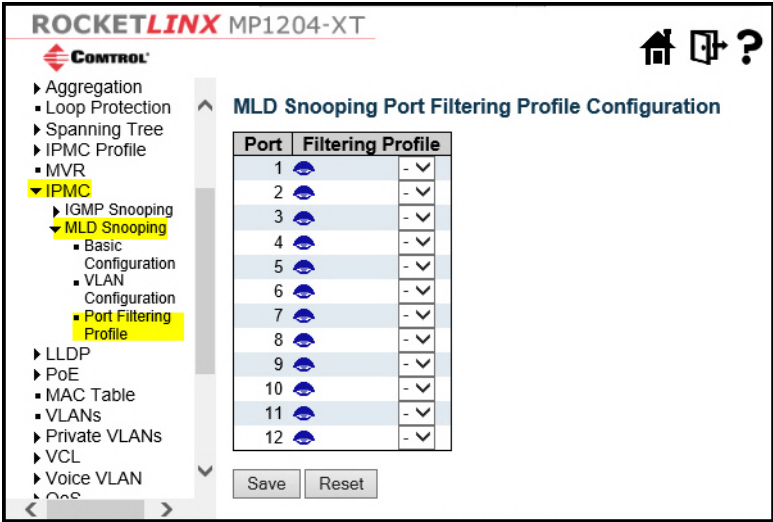
Item	Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   VLAN Configuration
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
MLD Snooping Enabled	Enable the per-VLAN MLD Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for MLD Snooping.
Querier Election	Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier.
Compatibility	<p>Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of MLD operating on hosts and routers within a network.</p> <p>The allowed selection is <b>MLD-Auto</b>, <b>Forced MLDv1</b>, <b>Forced MLDv2</b>, the default compatibility value is <b>MLD-Auto</b>.</p> <p>It indicates the MLD control frame priority level generated by the MP1204-XT. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.</p>




Item	Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   VLAN Configuration (Continued)
PRI	Priority of Interface. The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.
RV	<b>RV</b> (Robustness Variable) allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a link. The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.
QI	<b>QI</b> (Query Interval) is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier. The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.
QRI	<b>QRI</b> (Query Response Interval) is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).
LLQI	<b>LLQI</b> (Last Listener Query Interval) is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address Specific Queries sent in response to Version 1 Multicast Listener Done messages. It is also the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address and Source Specific Query messages. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last listener query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).
URI	<b>URI</b> (Unsolicited Report Interval) is the time between repetitions of a node's initial report of interest in a multicast address. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.
<div>Add New MLD VLAN</div>	Click to add a new MLD VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry and then click save. The specific MLD VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.

IPMC | MLD Snooping | Port Filtering Profile

Use this page to configure a Port Filtering Profile for MLD Snooping.



Item	Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Port Filtering Profile
Port	The logical port for the settings.
Filtering Profile	Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary about the designated profile is shown by clicking the view button.
Profile Management Button	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the view button:  View the rules associated with the designated profile.

## Configuration | LLDP Menus

The following pages are under the LLDP menu.

- [LLDP | LLDP](#) on Page 131
- [LLDP | LLDP-MED](#) on Page 134

### LLDP | LLDP

Use this page to view current settings and if necessary, configure LLDP settings to suit your environment.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP**
  - LLDP-MED
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### LLDP Configuration

#### LLDP Parameters

Tx Interval	30	seconds
Tx Hold	4	times
Tx Delay	2	seconds
Tx Reinit	2	seconds

#### LLDP Interface Configuration

Interface	Mode	CDP aware	Optional TLVs				
			Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/1	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/2	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/3	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/4	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/5	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/6	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/7	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/8	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/9	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/10	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/11	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/12	Enabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP
LLDP Parameters	
Tx Interval	The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.
Tx Hold	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.

Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP (Continued)
Tx Delay	If some configuration is changed (for example, the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames is always at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.
Tx Reinit	When a port is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, an LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signalling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.
LLDP Port Parameters	
Port	The switch port number of the logical LLDP port.
Mode	<p>Select LLDP mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rx only</b> The MP1204-XT does not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information from neighbor units is analyzed.</li> <li>• <b>Tx only</b> The MP1204-XT drops the LLDP information received from neighbors, but sends out LLDP information.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> The MP1204-XT does not send out LLDP information, and drops the LLDP information received from neighbors.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled</b> The MP1204-XT sends out LLDP information, and analyzes the LLDP information received from neighbors.</li> </ul>
CDP Aware	<p>Select CDP awareness.</p> <p>The CDP operation is restricted to decoding incoming CDP frames (The switch doesn't transmit CDP frames). CDP frames are only decoded if LLDP on the port is enabled.</p> <p>Only CDP TLVs that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the LLDP neighbors' table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and discarded CDP frames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped onto LLDP neighbors' table as shown below.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Device ID</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>Chassis ID</b> field.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Address</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>Management Address</b> field. The CDP address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the LLDP neighbors table.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Port ID</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>Port ID</b> field.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Version</b> and <b>Platform</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>System Description</b> field.</p> <p>Both the CDP and LLDP support <b>system capabilities</b>, but the CDP capabilities cover capabilities that are not part of the LLDP. These capabilities are shown as <b>others</b> in the LLDP neighbors' table.</p>

Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP (Continued)
CDP Aware (continued)	<p>If all ports have CDP awareness disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received from neighbor devices. If at least one port has CDP awareness enabled all CDP frames are terminated by the switch.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>When CDP awareness on a port is disabled the CDP information isn't removed immediately, but gets removed when the hold time is exceeded.</i></p>
Port Descr	Optional TLV: When checked the <b>port description</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Name	Optional TLV: When checked the <b>system name</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Descr	Optional TLV: When checked the <b>system description</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Sys Capa	Optional TLV: When checked the <b>system capability</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.
Mgmt Addr	Optional TLV: When checked the <b>management address</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.

## LLDP | LLDP-MED

This page allows you to configure the LLDP-MED. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

IPMC Profile

IPMC

LLDP

LLDP-MED

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

Diagnostics

Maintenance

LLDP-MED Configuration

Fast Start Repeat Count

Fast start repeat count 4

Transmit TLVs

Interface	Capabilities	Policies	Location	PoE
GigabitEthernet 1/1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Coordinates Location

Latitude 0 ° North Longitude 0 ° East Altitude 0 Meters Map Datum WGS84

Civic Address Location

Country code		State		County	
City		City district		Block (Neighborhood)	
Street		Leading street direction		Trailing street suffix	
Street suffix		House no.		House no. suffix	
Landmark		Additional location info		Name	
Zip code		Building		Apartment	
Floor		Room no.		Place type	
Postal community name		P.O. Box		Additional code	

Emergency Call Service

Emergency Call Service

Policies

Delete	Policy ID	Application Type	Tag	VLAN ID	L2 Priority	DSCP
No entries present						

Add New Policy

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED
Fast start repeat count	
Fast start repeat count	<p>Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition, it is best to advertise only those pieces of information which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint types (for example only advertise the voice network policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order to conserve the limited LLDPDU space and to reduce security and system integrity issues that can come with inappropriate knowledge of the network policy.</p> <p>With this in mind, LLDP-MED defines an LLDP-MED Fast Start interaction between the protocol and the application layers on top of the protocol, in order to achieve these related properties. Initially, a Network Connectivity Device only transmits LLDP TLVs in an LLDPDU. Only after an LLDP-MED Endpoint Device is detected, will an LLDP-MED capable Network Connectivity Device start to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs in outgoing LLDPDUs on the associated port. The LLDP-MED application temporarily speeds up the transmission of the LLDPDU to start within a second, when a new LLDP-MED neighbor has been detected in order share LLDP-MED information as fast as possible to new neighbors.</p> <p>Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between neighbors, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to increase the possibility of the neighbors receiving the LLDP frame. With <b>Fast start repeat count</b> it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval are transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received.</p> <p>It should be noted that LLDP-MED and the LLDP-MED Fast Start mechanism is only intended to run on links between LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices, and as such does not apply to links between LAN infrastructure elements, including Network Connectivity Devices, or other types of links.</p>
Coordinates Location	
Latitude	<p><b>Latitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.</p>
Longitude	<p><b>Longitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.</p>
Altitude	<p><b>Altitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within -32767 to 32767 with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Meters:</b> Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified.</li> <li>• <b>Floors:</b> Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED (Continued)
Map Datum	<p>The <b>Map Datum</b> is used for the coordinates given in these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WGS84:</b> (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich.</li> <li>• <b>NAD83/NAVD88:</b> North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).</li> <li>• <b>NAD83/MLLW:</b> North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.</li> </ul>
Civic Address Location	
Country code	The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US.
State	National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).
County	County, parish, gun (Japan), district.
City	City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.
City district	City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).
Block (Neighborhood)	Neighborhood, block.
Street	Street - Example: Riverview.
Leading street direction	Leading street direction - Example: N.
Trailing street suffix	Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.
Street suffix	Street suffix - Example: Ave, Blvd.
House no.	House number - Example: 1121.
House no. suffix	House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.
Landmark	Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.
Additional location info	Additional location info - Example: South Wing.
Name	Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Smith, John.
Zip code	Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.
Building	Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.
Apartment	Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.
Floor	Floor - Example: 4.
Room no.	Room number - Example: 450F.



Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED (Continued)
Place type	Place type - Example: Office.
Postal community name	Postal community name - Example: Leonia.
P.O. Box	Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.
Additional code	Additional code - Example: 1320300003.
Emergency Call Service	
Emergency Call Service	<b>Emergency Call Service</b> ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.
Policies	
Delete	Check to delete the policy. It is deleted during the next save.
Policy ID	ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the policies that shall be mapped to the specific ports.
Application Type	<p>Intended use of the application types:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Voice</b> - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.</li> <li>2. <b>Voice Signaling</b> (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice application policy.</li> <li>3. <b>Guest Voice</b> - support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.</li> <li>4. <b>Guest Voice Signaling</b> (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Guest Voice application policy.</li> <li>5. <b>Softphone Voice</b> - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single 'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.</li> <li>6. <b>Video Conferencing</b> - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.</li> <li>7. <b>Streaming Video</b> - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.</li> <li>8. <b>Video Signaling</b> (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video Conferencing application policy.</li> </ol>

Item	Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED (Continued)
Tag	<p><b>Tag</b> indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN.</p> <p><b>Untagged</b> indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.</p> <p><b>Tagged</b> indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.</p>
VLAN ID	VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003.
L2 Priority	<b>L2 Priority</b> is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. L2 Priority may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004. A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.
DSCP	<b>DSCP</b> value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. DSCP may contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC 2475.
<div>Add New Policy</div>	<p>Click the <b>Add New Policy</b> button to add a new policy. Specify the Application type, Tag, VLAN ID, L2 Priority and DSCP for the new policy. Click <b>Save</b>.</p> <p>The number of policies supported is 32.</p>
Port Policies Configuration	
Port	The port number to which the configuration applies.
Policy Id	The set of policies that shall apply to a given port. The set of policies is selected by check marking the check boxes that corresponds to the policies.

## Configuration | PoE Menus

The following pages are under the **PoE** sub-menu.

- [PoE | PoE](#) on Page 139
- [PoE | Power Scheduler](#) on Page 141
- [PoE | Power Reset](#) on Page 142

### PoE | PoE

This page allows you to inspect and configure the current PoE port settings.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

**Configuration**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE**
  - PoE**
  - Power Scheduler
  - Power Reset
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI

**Power Over Ethernet Configuration**

Reserved Power determined by ☒ Class ☐ Allocation ☐ LLDP-MED

Power Management Mode ☐ Actual Consumption ☒ Reserved Power

**PoE Power Supply Configuration**

Primary Power Supply [W]

240

**PoE Port Configuration**

Port	Mode	Operation	Priority	Maximum Power [W]
*	<>	<>	<>	15.4
1	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
2	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
3	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
4	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
5	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
6	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
7	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4
8	Disable	802.3af	Low	15.4

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   PoE   PoE
Reserved Power determined by	
Allocated mode	In this mode, you can allocate the amount of power that each port may reserve. The allocated/reserved power for each port/PD is specified in the <b>Maximum Power</b> fields.
Class mode	In <b>Class</b> mode, each port automatically determines how much power to reserve according to the class the connected PD belongs to, and reserves the power accordingly. Four different port classes exist and one for 4, 7, 15.4 or 30 Watts.  In <b>Class</b> mode the <b>Maximum Power</b> fields have no effect.
LLDP-MED mode	This <b>LLDP-MED</b> mode is similar to the <b>Class</b> mode expect that each port determine the amount power it reserves by exchanging PoE information using the LLDP protocol and reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is available for a port, the port reserves power using the <b>Class</b> mode  In <b>LLDP-MED</b> mode the <b>Maximum Power</b> fields have no effect.

Item	Configuration   PoE   PoE (Continued)
Power Management Mode	
Actual Consumption	In <b>Actual Consumption</b> mode the ports are shut down when the actual power consumption for all ports exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver or if the actual power consumption for a given port exceeds the reserved power for that port. The ports are shut down according to the ports priority. If two ports have the same priority the port with the highest port number is shut down.
Reserved Power	In <b>Reserved Power</b> mode the ports are shut down when total reserved powered exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver. In <b>Reserved Power</b> mode the port power is not turned on if the PD requests more power than available from the power supply.
PoE Power Supply Configuration	
Primary Power Supply (W)	For being able to determine the amount of power the PD may use, it must be defined what amount of power a power source can deliver. Valid values are in the range 0 to 240 Watts.
PoE Port Configuration	
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable</b> - PoE disabled for the port.</li> <li>• <b>Enable</b> - Enables PoE for the port.</li> <li>• <b>Schedule</b> - Enables PoE for the port by scheduling.</li> </ul>
Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>802.3af</b> - Sets PoE protocol to IEEE 802.3af.</li> <li>• <b>802.3at</b> - Sets PoE protocol to IEEE 802.3at.</li> </ul>
Priority	<p>The priority is used in the case where the remote devices require more power than the power supply can deliver. In this case, the port with the lowest priority is turned off starting from the port with the highest port number.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Low</b> - The lowest priority</li> <li>• <b>High</b> - The medium priority</li> <li>• <b>Critical</b> - The highest priority</li> </ul>
Maximum Power	The <b>Maximum Power</b> value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts that can be delivered to a remote device. Valid ranges are 0 to 30 W.

# ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

**MP1204-XT**  
**Configuration**  

- ▶ System
- ▶ Green Ethernet
- Ports
- ▶ DHCP
- ▶ Security
- ▶ Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- ▶ Spanning Tree
- ▶ IPMC Profile
- MVR
- ▶ IPMC
- ▶ LLDP
- ▼ PoE
  - PoE
  - Power Scheduler
  - Power Reset
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- ▶ Private VLANs
- ▼ VCL
  - MAC-based VLAN
  - ▼ Protocol-based VLAN
    - Protocol to Group
  - IP Subnet-based VLAN
- ▶ Voice VLAN
- ▶ QoS
- Mirroring
- ▶ GVRP
- sFlow

## PoE Power Scheduling Control on Port 1

Port 1 ▼

### Power Scheduling Interval Configuration

Day							Interval	Action
Sun.	Mon.	Tue.	Wed.	Thu.	Fri.	Sat.	Start - End	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	00:00 ▼ - 00:29 ▼	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Power ON <input type="radio"/> Power OFF

Apply

---

### Power Scheduling During 00:00 ▼ - 05:59 ▼

Time Interval	Day						
	Sun.	Mon.	Tue.	Wed.	Thu.	Fri.	Sat.
00:00 - 00:29	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
00:30 - 00:59	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
01:00 - 01:29	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
01:30 - 01:59	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
02:00 - 02:29	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
02:30 - 02:59	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
03:00 - 03:29	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
03:30 - 03:59	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
04:00 - 04:29	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
04:30 - 04:59	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
05:00 - 05:29	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
05:30 - 05:59	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

Save
Reset

Item	Configuration   PoE   Power Scheduler
PoE Power Scheduling Control on Port #	
Port	Select the port number that you want to schedule using the drop list.
PoE Power Scheduling Interval Configuration	
Day	Check marks indicate which day are members of the set.
Interval	<b>Start</b> - Select the start hour and minute. <b>End</b> - Select the end hour and minute.
Action	<b>Power On</b> - Select the radio button to apply power on during the interval. <b>Power Off</b> - Select the radio button to apply power off during the interval.

Item	Configuration   PoE   Power Scheduler (Continued)
Power Scheduling During	
Time Interval	There are 48 time interval one day. Each interval has 30 minutes.
Day	<p>Green indicates the power is on and red that it is off.</p> <p>Directly changes check marks to indicate which day are members of the time interval.</p> <p>Check or uncheck as needed to modify the scheduling table.</p>

The current scheduling state is displayed graphically during the week.

## PoE | Power Reset

This page provides power reset entry configurations. The entry is used to control the power reset time on PoE port. It is allowed to create at maximum 5 entries for each PoE port.

Item	Configuration   PoE   PoE Reset
Delete	<p>Check to delete the entry.</p> <p>The designated entry is deleted during the next save.</p>
Day	Check marks indicate which day are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.
Time (hh:mm)	<p><b>hh</b> - Select the hour.</p> <p><b>mm</b> - Select the minute.</p>
<input type="button" value="Add New"/>	Click to add a new reset entry.

## Configuration | MAC Table

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page. Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table.

Item	Configuration   MAC Table
Aging Configuration	
Disable Automatic Aging	Disable the automatic aging of dynamic entries by ticking the item.
Aging Time	Enter a value in seconds. The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.
MAC Table Learning	
Auto	Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.
Disable	No learning is done.
Secure	Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped. <b>Note:</b> Make sure that the link used for managing the switch is added to the Static Mac Table before changing to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link is lost and can only be restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the switch via the serial interface.
Static MAC Table Learning	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the entry.

Item	Configuration   MAC Table (Continued)
Port Members	Check marks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.
<div>Add New Static Entry</div>	Click the <b>Add New Static Entry</b> button to add a new entry to the static MAC table. Specify the VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click <b>Save</b> .

## Configuration | VLANs

This page allows for controlling VLAN configuration on the MP1204-XT. The page is divided into a global section and a per-port configuration section.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs**
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

Global VLAN Configuration

Allowed Access VLANs

1

Ethertype for Custom S-ports

88A8

Port VLAN Configuration

Port	Mode	Port VLAN	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Ingress Acceptance	Egress Tagging	Allowed VLANs	Forbidden VLANs
*	<>	1	<>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<>	<>	1	
1	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
2	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
3	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
4	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
5	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
6	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
7	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
8	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
9	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
10	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
11	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	
12	Access	1	C-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tagged and Untagged	Untag All	1	

Save

Reset

Items	Configuration   VLANs
Global VLAN Configuration	
Allowed Access VLANs	<p>This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as Access ports. Ports in other modes are members of all VLANs specified in the Allowed VLANs field. By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.</p> <p>The following example creates VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.</p>
Ethertype for Custom S-ports	This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for Custom S-ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose <b>Port Type</b> is set to <b>S-Custom-Port</b> .



Items	Configuration   VLANs (Continued)
Port VLAN Configuration	
Port	This is the logical port number of this row.
Mode	<p>The port mode (default is <b>Access</b>) determines the fundamental behavior of the port in question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below.</p> <p>Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row are either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question.</p> <p>Grayed out fields show the value that the port gets when the mode is applied.</p> <p><b>Access</b> ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN), which by default is 1</li> <li>• Accepts untagged and C-tagged frames</li> <li>• Discards all frames that are not classified to the Access VLAN</li> <li>• On egress all frames classified to the Access VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other (dynamically added VLANs) are transmitted tagged</li> </ul> <p><b>Trunk</b> ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are normally used to connect to other switches. Trunk ports have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095)</li> <li>• The VLANs that a trunk port is member of may be limited by the use of Allowed VLANs</li> <li>• Frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are discarded</li> <li>• By default, all frames but frames classified to the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native VLAN) get tagged on egress. Frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get C-tagged on egress</li> <li>• Egress tagging can be changed to tag all frames, in which case only tagged frames are accepted on ingress</li> </ul> <p><b>Hybrid</b> ports resemble <b>Trunk</b> ports in many ways, but adds additional port configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for <b>Trunk</b> ports, <b>Hybrid</b> ports have these abilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or S-custom-tag aware</li> <li>• Ingress filtering can be controlled</li> <li>• Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of egress tagging can be configured independently</li> </ul>
Port VLAN	<p>Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1 through 4095, default being 1.</p> <p>On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if the port is configured as VLAN unaware, the frame is untagged, or VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the frame is priority tagged (VLAN ID = 0).</p> <p>On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if Egress Tagging configuration is set to untag Port VLAN.</p> <p>The Port VLAN is called an <b>Access VLAN</b> for ports in <b>Access</b> mode and <b>Native VLAN</b> for ports in <b>Trunk</b> or <b>Hybrid</b> mode.</p>

Items	Configuration   VLANs (Continued)
Port Type	<p>Ports in <b>Hybrid</b> mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag is used to classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it reacts on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of the tag, if a tag is required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unaware:</b> On ingress, all frames, whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get classified to the Port VLAN, and possible tags are not removed on egress.</li> <li>• <b>C-Port:</b> On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they are tagged with a <b>C-tag</b>.</li> <li>• <b>S-Port:</b> On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 or 0x88A8 get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they are tagged with an <b>S-tag</b>.</li> <li>• <b>S-Custom-Port:</b> On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with a TPID = 0x8100 or equal to the Ethertype configured for <b>Custom-S</b> ports get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they are tagged with the custom <b>S-tag</b>.</li> </ul>
Ingress Filtering	<p><b>Hybrid</b> ports allow for changing ingress filtering. <b>Access</b> and <b>Trunk</b> ports always have ingress filtering enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If ingress filtering is enabled (check box is checked), frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of get discarded.</li> <li>• If ingress filtering is disabled, frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are accepted and forwarded to the switch engine. However, the port never transmits frames classified to VLANs that it is not a member of.</li> </ul>
Ingress Acceptance	<p><b>Hybrid</b> ports allow for changing the type of frames that are accepted on ingress.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Tagged and Untagged</b> - Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged Only</b> - Only tagged frames are accepted on ingress. Untagged frames are discarded.</li> <li>• <b>Untagged Only</b> - Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. Tagged frames are discarded.</li> </ul>
Egress Tagging	<p>Ports in <b>Trunk</b> and <b>Hybrid</b> mode may control the tagging of frames on egress.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Untag Port VLAN</b> - Frames classified to the Port VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other frames are transmitted with the relevant tag.</li> <li>• <b>Tag All</b> - All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted with a tag.</li> <li>• <b>Untag All</b> - All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted without a tag.</li> </ul> <p>This option is only available for ports in <b>Hybrid</b> mode.</p>
Allowed VLANs	<p>Ports in <b>Trunk</b> and <b>Hybrid</b> mode may control which VLANs they are allowed to become members of. Access ports can only be member of one VLAN, the <b>Access VLAN</b>.</p> <p>The field's syntax is identical to the syntax used in the <b>Enabled VLANs</b> field. By default, a <b>Trunk</b> or <b>Hybrid</b> port becomes a member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to 1-4095.</p> <p>The field may be left empty, which means that the port does not become member of any VLANs.</p>

Items	Configuration   VLANs (Continued)
Forbidden VLANs	<p>A port may be configured to never be member of one or more VLANs. This is particularly useful when dynamic VLAN protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be prevented from dynamically adding ports to VLANs.</p> <p>The trick is to mark such VLANs as forbidden on the port in question. The syntax is identical to the syntax used in the <b>Enabled VLANs</b> field.</p> <p>By default, the field is left blank, which means that the port may become a member of all possible VLANs.</p>

## Configuration | Private VLANs Menu

The following pages are under the Private VLAN menu:

- [Private VLANs | Membership](#) on Page 147
- [Private VLANs | Port Isolation](#) on Page 148

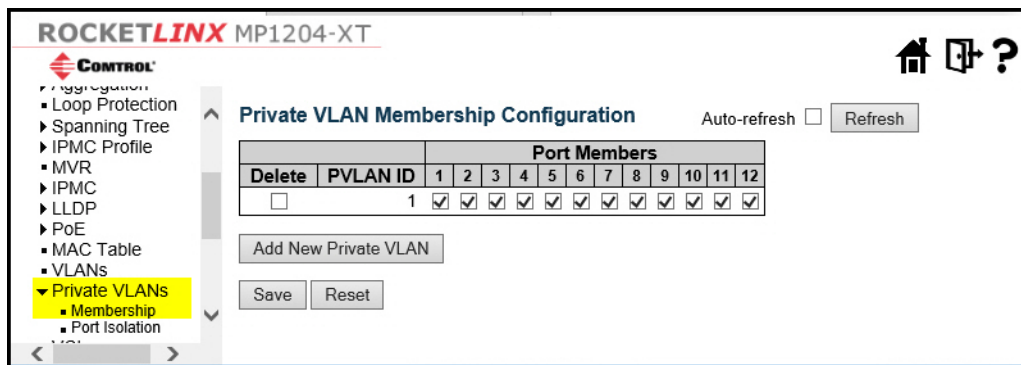
### Private VLANs | Membership

The Private VLAN membership configurations for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Private VLANs can be added or deleted here. Port members of each Private VLAN can be added or removed here.

Private VLANs are based on the source port mask, and there are no connections to VLANs. This means that VLAN IDs and Private VLAN IDs can be identical.

A port must be a member of both a VLAN and a Private VLAN to be able to forward packets. By default, all ports are VLAN unaware and members of VLAN 1 and Private VLAN 1.

A VLAN unaware port can only be a member of one VLAN, but it can be a member of multiple Private VLANs.



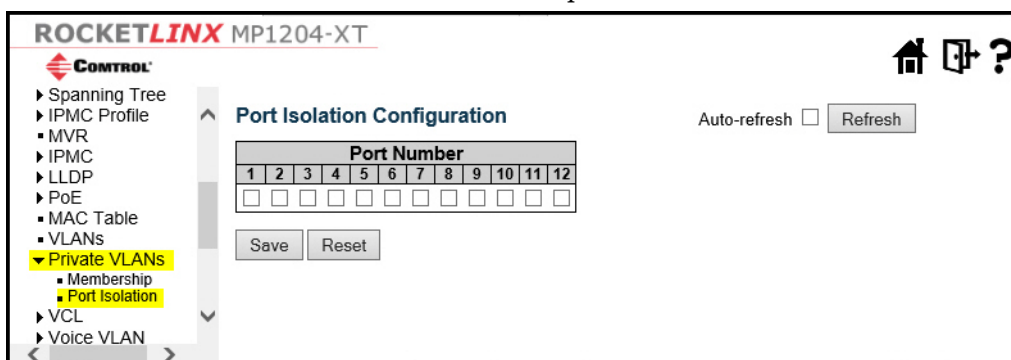
Item	Configuration   Private VLANs   Membership
Delete	To delete a private VLAN entry, check this box. The entry is deleted during the next save.
PVLAN ID	Indicates the ID of this particular private VLAN.
Port members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each private VLAN ID. To include a port in a Private VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the Private VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.

Item	Configuration   Private VLANs   Membership (Continued)
<a href="#">Add New Private VLAN</a>	<p>Click the <b>Add New Private VLAN</b> button to add a new private VLAN ID. An empty row is added to the table, and the private VLAN can be configured as needed. The allowed range for a private VLAN ID is the same as the switch port number range. Any values outside this range are not accepted, and a warning message appears. Click <b>OK</b> to discard the incorrect entry, or click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the editing and make a correction.</p> <p>The Private VLAN is enabled when you click <b>Save</b>.</p> <p>The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new Private VLANs.</p>

## Private VLANs | Port Isolation

This page is used for enabling or disabling port isolation on ports in a Private VLAN.

A port member of a VLAN can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN and Private VLAN.



Item	Configuration   Private VLANs   Port Isolation
Port Members	<p>A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.</p> <p>When checked, port isolation is enabled on that port.</p> <p>When unchecked, port isolation is disabled on that port.</p> <p>By default, port isolation is disabled on all ports.</p>
Buttons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the <b>Auto-refresh</b> box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.</li> <li>Click the <b>Refresh</b> button to refresh the page immediately.</li> <li>Click the <b>Save</b> button to save changes.</li> <li>Click the <b>Reset</b> button to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.</li> </ul>

## Configuration | VCL Menu

The following menus or pages are under the VCL menu.

- [VCL | MAC-Based VLAN](#) on Page 149
- [VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN Menu](#) on Page 150
- [VCL | IP Subnet-Based VLAN](#) on Page 152

## VCL | MAC-Based VLAN

The MAC-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding and deleting MAC-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.

Item	Configuration   VCL   MAC-Based VLAN
Delete	To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry is deleted in the stack.
MAC Address	Indicates the MAC address.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each MAC-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a MAC-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the MAC-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
Add New Entry	<p>Click the <b>Add New Entry</b> button to add a new MAC-based VLAN entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the MAC-based VLAN entry can be configured as needed. Any unicast MAC address can be configured for the MAC-based VLAN entry. No broadcast or multicast MAC addresses are allowed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.</p> <p>The MAC-based VLAN entry is enabled when you click the <b>Save</b> button. A MAC-based VLAN without any port members is deleted when you click <b>Save</b>.</p> <p>The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new MAC-based VLANs. The maximum possible MAC-based VLAN entries are limited to 256.</p>
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.
Auto-refresh	Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.
Refresh	Refreshes the displayed table.
<<	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC-based VLAN Table.
>>	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

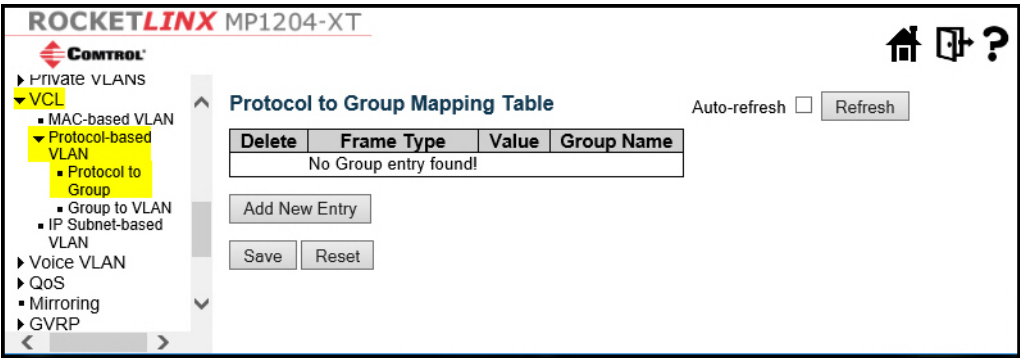
VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN Menu

The following pages are under the Protocol-Based VLAN menu


- [VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Protocol to Group](#) on Page 150
- [VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Group to VLAN](#) on Page 151

VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Protocol to Group

This page allows you to add new protocols to Group Name (unique for each Group) mapping entries as well as allow you to see and delete already mapped entries for the MP1204-XT.

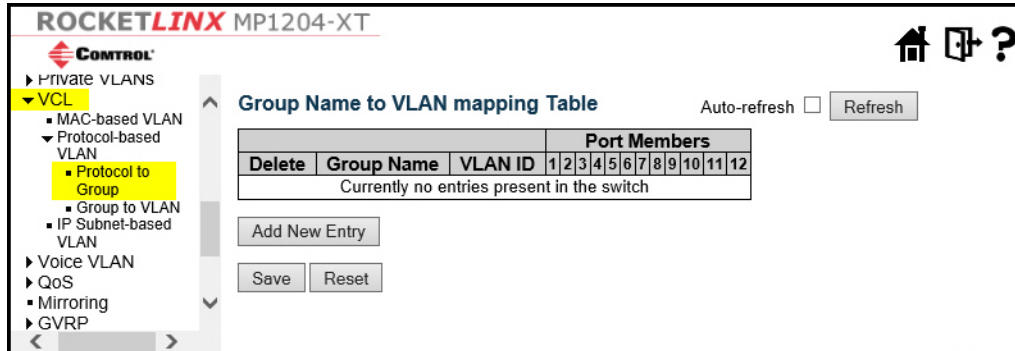



Item	Configuration   VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Protocol to Group
Delete	To delete a <b>Protocol to Group Name</b> map entry, check this box. The entry is deleted on the MP1204-XT during the next Save.
Frame Type	<p><b>Frame Type</b> can have one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ethernet</li><li>• LLC</li><li>• SNAP</li></ul> <p><i><b>Note:</b> On changing the Frame type field, valid value of the following text field varies depending on the new frame type you selected.</i></p>
Value	<p>Valid value that can be entered in this text field depends on the option selected from the preceding <b>Frame Type</b> selection menu.</p> <p>Below is the criteria for three different <b>Frame Types</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For <b>Ethernet</b>: Values in the text field when Ethernet is selected as a Frame Type is called etype. Valid values for etype ranges from 0x0600-0xffff</li><li>• For <b>LLC</b>: Valid value in this case is comprised of two different sub-values.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- DSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)</li><li>- SSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)</li></ul></li><li>• For <b>SNAP</b>: Valid value in this case also is comprised of two different sub-values.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <b>OUI</b>: OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) is value in format of xx-xx-xx where each pair (xx) in string is a hexadecimal value ranges from 0x00-0xff.</li><li>- <b>PID</b>: If the OUI is hexadecimal 000000, the protocol ID is the Ethernet type (EtherType) field value for the protocol running on top of SNAP; if the OUI is an OUI for a particular organization, the protocol ID is a value assigned by that organization to the protocol running on top of SNAP.</li></ul><p>In other words, if value of OUI field is 00-00-00 then value of PID is etype (0x0600-0xffff) and if value of OUI is other than 00-00-00 then valid value of PID is any value from 0x0000 to 0xffff.</p></li></ul>

Item	Configuration   VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Protocol to Group (Continued)
Group Name	A valid <b>Group Name</b> is a unique 16-character long string for every entry which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9). <i><b>Note:</b> Special character and underscore(_) are not allowed.</i>
	Click to add a new entry in the mapping table.

### VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Group to VLAN

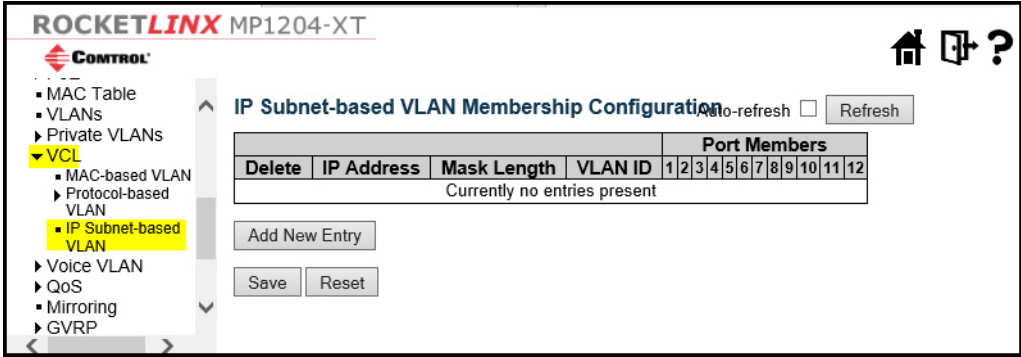
This page allows you to map a already configured Group Name to a VLAN for the MP1204-XT.



Item	Configuration   VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Group to VLAN
Delete	To delete a <b>Group Name</b> to VLAN map entry, check this box. The entry is deleted on the switch during the next <b>Save</b> .
Group Name	A valid <b>Group Name</b> is a string at the most 16 characters which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9), no special character is allowed. whichever Group name you try map to a VLAN must be present in Protocol to Group mapping table and must not be pre-used by any other existing mapping entry on this page.
VLAN ID	Indicates the ID to which <b>Group Name</b> is mapped. A valid VLAN ID ranges from 1-4095.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each Group Name to VLAN ID mapping. To include a port in a mapping, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the mapping, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
	Click the <b>Add New Entry</b> button to add a new entry in mapping table. An empty row is added to the table, the Group Name, VLAN ID and port members can be configured as needed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095. The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Group to VLAN mappings are limited to 64.

VCL | IP Subnet-Based VLAN

The IP subnet-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding, updating and deleting IP subnet-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.



Item	Configuration   VCL   IP Subnet-based VLAN
Delete	To delete a IP subnet-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry is deleted in the stack.
VCE ID	Indicates the index of the entry. It is user configurable. It's value ranges from 0-128. If a VCE ID is 0, application auto-generates the VCE ID for that entry. Deletion and lookup of IP subnet-based VLAN are based on <b>VCE ID</b> .
IP Address	Indicates the IP address.
Mask Length	Indicates the network mask length.
VLAN ID	Indicates the VLAN ID. <b>VLAN ID</b> can be changed for the existing entries.
Port Members	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each IP subnet-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a IP subnet-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the IP subnet-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.
<div>Add New Entry</div>	Click to add a new IP subnet-based VLAN entry. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.



## Configuration | Voice VLAN Menu

The following pages are under the Voice VLAN menu:

- [Voice VLAN | Configuration](#) on Page 153
- [Voice VLAN | OUI](#) on Page 155

### Voice VLAN | Configuration

The Voice VLAN feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the IP device to the switch, the IP phone should configure the voice VLAN ID correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.

The screenshot shows the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. On the left is a navigation menu with options like System, Green Ethernet, Ports, DHCP, Security, Aggregation, Loop Protection, Spanning Tree, IPMC Profile, MVR, IPMC, LLDP, PoE, MAC Table, VLANs, Private VLANs, VCL, Voice VLAN (highlighted), OUI, QoS, Mirroring, GVRP, sFlow, RingV2, DDMI, Monitor, Diagnostics, and Maintenance. The main area is titled 'Voice VLAN Configuration' and contains a table with the following settings:

Mode	Disabled
VLAN ID	1000
Aging Time	86400 seconds
Traffic Class	7 (High)

Below this is the 'Port Configuration' section, which is a table with 4 columns: Port, Mode, Security, and Discovery Protocol. It lists ports 1 through 12, all with Mode set to 'Disabled', Security set to 'Disabled', and Discovery Protocol set to 'OUI'. At the bottom of the configuration area are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Item	Configuration   Voice VLAN   Configuration
Mode	<p>Indicates the Voice VLAN mode operation. We must disable MSTP feature before we enable Voice VLAN. It can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable Voice VLAN mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable Voice VLAN mode operation.</li> </ul>
VLAN ID	<p>Indicates the Voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN ID in the system and cannot equal each port PVID. It is a conflict in configuration if the value equals management VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095.</p>
Aging Time	<p>Indicates the Voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The allowed range is 10 to 100000000 seconds. It is used when security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In other cases, it is based on hardware aging time. The actual aging time is situated between the [age_time; 2 * age_time] interval.</p>

Item	Configuration   Voice VLAN   Configuration (Continued)
Traffic Class	Indicates the Voice VLAN traffic class. All traffic on the Voice VLAN is applied this class.
Port Mode	Indicates the Voice VLAN port mode. Possible port modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disjoin from Voice VLAN.</li><li>• <b>Auto:</b> Enable auto detect mode. It detects whether there is VoIP phone attached to the specific port and configures the Voice VLAN members automatically.</li><li>• <b>Forced:</b> Force join to Voice VLAN.</li></ul>
Port Security	Indicates the Voice VLAN port security mode. When the function is enabled, all non-telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN are blocked for 10 seconds. Possible port modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation.</li><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.</li></ul>
Port Discovery Protocol	Indicates the Voice VLAN port discovery protocol. It only works when auto detect mode is enabled. We should enable LLDP feature before configuring discovery protocol to <b>LLDP</b> or <b>Both</b> . Changing the discovery protocol to <b>OUI</b> or <b>LLDP</b> restarts auto detect process. Possible discovery protocols are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>OUI:</b> Detect telephony device by OUI address.</li><li>• <b>LLDP:</b> Detect telephony device by LLDP.</li><li>• <b>Both:</b> Both OUI and LLDP.</li></ul>

## Voice VLAN | OUI

Configure the VOICE VLAN OUI table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. Modifying the OUI table restarts auto detection of OUI process.

Delete	Telephony OUI	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-01-e3	Siemens AG phones
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-03-6b	Cisco phones
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-0f-e2	H3C phones
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-60-b9	Philips and NEC AG phones
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-d0-1e	Pingtel phones
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-e0-75	Polycom phones
<input type="checkbox"/>	00-e0-bb	3Com phones

Buttons: Add New Entry, Save, Reset

Item	Configuration   Voice VLAN   OUI
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.
Telephony OUI	A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal digit).
Description	The description of OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.
Add New Entry	Click to add a new access management entry.

## Configuration | QoS Menu

The following page are under the QoS menu.

- [QoS | Port Classification](#) on Page 156
- [QoS | Port Policing](#) on Page 157
- [QoS | Queue Policing](#) on Page 158
- [QoS | Port Scheduler](#) on Page 159
- [QoS | Port Shaping](#) on Page 160
- [QoS | Port Tag Remarking](#) on Page 161
- [QoS | Port DSCP](#) on Page 162
- [QoS | DSCP-Based QoS](#) on Page 163
- [QoS | DSCP Translation](#) on Page 164
- [QoS | DSCP Classification](#) on Page 165
- [QoS | QoS Control List](#) on Page 166
- [QoS | Storm Policing](#) on Page 170

## QoS | Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switch ports.

Port	CoS	DPL	PCP	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address Mode
*	<>	<>	<>	<>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<>
1	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
2	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
3	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
4	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
5	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
6	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
7	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
8	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
9	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
10	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
11	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source
12	0	0	0	0	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Source

Item	Configuration   QoS   Port Classification
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
CoS	<p>Controls the default class of service.</p> <p>All frames are classified to a CoS. There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue and priority. A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a CoS that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default CoS.</p> <p>The classified CoS can be overruled by a QCL entry.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the default CoS has been dynamically changed, then the actual default CoS is shown in parentheses after the configured default CoS.</p>
DPL	<p>Controls the default drop precedence level.</p> <p>All frames are classified to a drop precedence level.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is equal to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.</p> <p>The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.</p>
PCP	<p>Controls the default PCP value.</p> <p>All frames are classified to a PCP value.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.</p>

Item	Configuration   QoS   Port Classification (Continued)
DEI	Controls the default DEI value. All frames are classified to a DEI value. If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.
Tag Class.	Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this port. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames.</li> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.</li> </ul> Click the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping. <b>Note:</b> This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware. Tagged frames received on VLAN unaware ports are always classified to the default CoS and DPL.
DSCP Based	Click to enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.
Address Mode	The IP/MAC address mode specifying whether the QCL classification must be based on source (SMAC/SIP) or destination (DMAC/DIP) addresses on this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Source:</b> Enable SMAC/SIP matching.</li> <li><b>Destination:</b> Enable DMAC/DIP matching.</li> </ul>

## QoS | Port Policing

This page allows you to configure the Policer settings for all switch ports.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

Spanning Tree  
IPMC Profile  
MVR  
IPMC  
LLDP  
PoE  
MAC Table  
VLANs  
Private VLANs  
VCL  
Voice VLAN  
**QoS**  
 Port Classification  
**Port Policing**  
 Queue Policing  
 Port Scheduler  
 Port Shaping  
 Port Tag Remarking  
 Port DSCP  
 DSCP-Based QoS  
 DSCP Translation  
 DSCP Classification  
 QoS Control List  
 Storm Policing  
 Mirroring  
 GVRP  
 CFM

**QoS Ingress Port Policers**

Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	<>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	500	kbps	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   QoS   Port Policing
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enabled	Controls whether the policer is enabled on this switch port.

Item	Configuration   QoS   Port Policing (Continued)
Rate	Controls the rate for the policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>kbps</b> or <b>fps</b> , and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>Mbps</b> or <b>kfps</b> .
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the policer rate as <b>kbps</b> , <b>Mbps</b> , <b>fps</b> or <b>kfps</b> . The default value is <b>kbps</b> .
Flow Control	If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.

## QoS | Queue Policing

This page allows you to configure the Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.

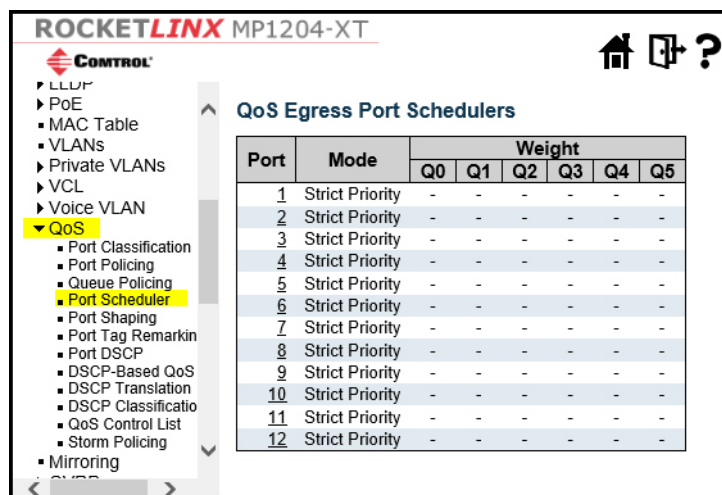
The screenshot shows the RocketLinux MP1204-XT configuration interface. On the left is a navigation tree with options like Spanning Tree, IPMC Profile, MVR, IPMC, LLDP, PoE, MAC Table, VLANs, Private VLANs, VCL, Voice VLAN, QoS (highlighted), Port Classification, Port Policing, Queue Policing (highlighted), Port Scheduler, Port Shaping, Port Tag Remark, Port DSCP, DSCP-Based QoS, DSCP Translation, DSCP Classification, QoS Control List, Storm Policing, Mirroring, GVRP, and Flow. The main area is titled 'QoS Ingress Queue Policers' and contains a table with columns for Port, Queue 0, Queue 1, Queue 2, Queue 3, Queue 4, Queue 5, Queue 6, and Queue 7. Each queue column has an 'Enable' checkbox. The table rows are numbered 1 through 12. At the bottom of the table are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Port	Queue 0	Queue 1	Queue 2	Queue 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item	Configuration   QoS   Queue Policing
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enable	Enable or disable the queue policer for this switch port.
Rate	Controls the rate for the queue policer. This value is restricted to 100-3276700 when <b>Unit</b> is <b>kbps</b> , and 1-3276 when <b>Unit</b> is <b>Mbps</b> . The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue policer. This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.
Unit	Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as <b>kbps</b> or <b>Mbps</b> . This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.

## QoS | Port Scheduler

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.



**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS**
  - Port Classification
  - Port Policing
  - Queue Policing
  - Port Scheduler**
  - Port Shaping
  - Port Tag Remarkin
  - Port DSCP
  - DSCP-Based QoS
  - DSCP Translation
  - DSCP Classificatio
  - QoS Control List
  - Storm Policing
- Mirroring
- SNMP

### QoS Egress Port Schedulers

Port	Mode	Weight					
		Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
1	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-

Items	Configuration   QoS   Port Scheduler
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click the port number in order to configure the schedulers.
Mode	Shows the scheduling mode for this port.
Qn	Shows the weight for this queue and port.

QoS | Port Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Private VLANs

VCL

Voice VLAN

QoS

Port Classification

Port Policing

Queue Policing

Port Scheduler

Port Shaping

Port Tag Remarkin

Port DSCP

DSCP-Based QoS

DSCP Translation

DSCP Classificatio

QoS Control List

Storm Policing

Mirroring

STP

QoS Egress Port Shapers

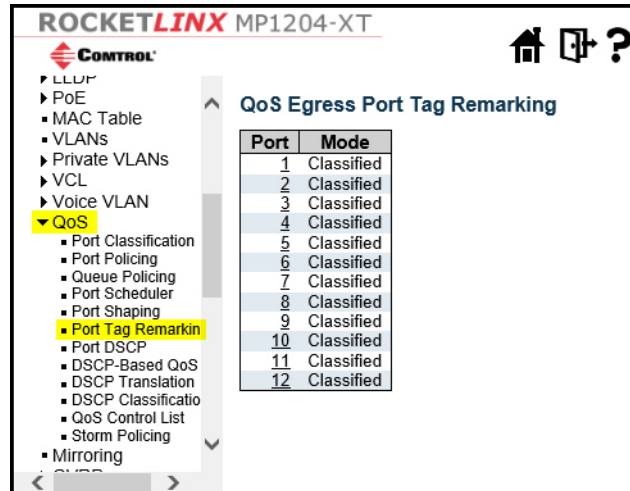
Port	Shapers								Port
	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Item	Configuration   QoS   Port Shaping
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click the port number in order to configure the shapers.
Qn	Shows <b>disabled</b> or actual queue shaper rate - for example, <b>800 Mbps</b> .
Port #	Shows <b>disabled</b> or actual port shaper rate - for example, <b>800 Mbps</b> .



## QoS | Port Tag Remarking

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.



Item	Configuration   QoS   Port Tag Remarking
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. Click the port number in order to configure tag remarking.
Mode	Shows the tag remarking mode for this port. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Classified:</b> Use classified PCP/DEI values.</li> <li><b>Default:</b> Use default PCP/DEI values.</li> <li><b>Mapped:</b> Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.</li> </ul>

## QoS | Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Port DSCP Configuration settings for all switch ports.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS**
  - Port Classification
  - Port Policing
  - Queue Policing
  - Port Scheduler
  - Port Shaping
  - Port Tag Remarking
  - Port DSCP**
    - DSCP-Based QoS
    - DSCP Translation
    - DSCP Classification
    - QoS Control List
    - Storm Policing
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI

### QoS Port DSCP Configuration

Port	Ingress		Egress
	Translate	Classify	Rewrite
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	<>	<>
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Disable	Disable

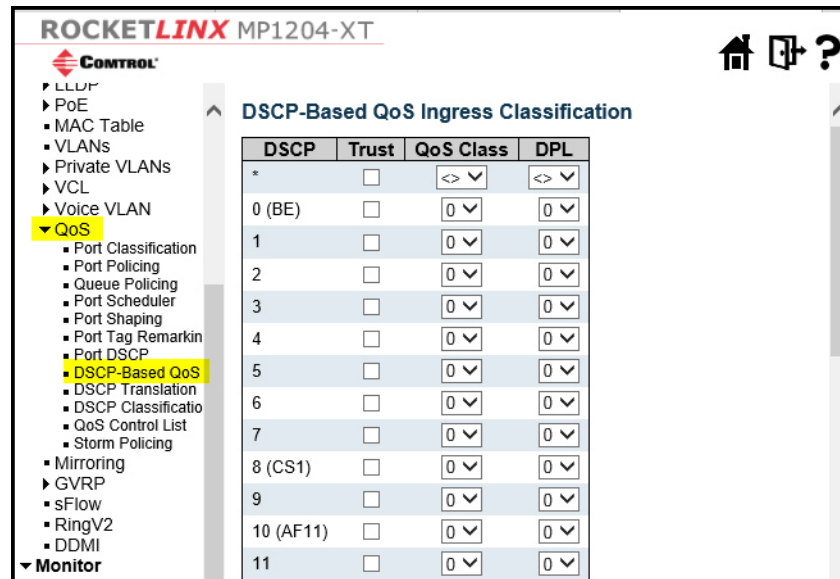
Save Reset

Item	Configuration   QoS   DSCP
Port	The <b>Port</b> column shows the list of ports for which you can configure DSCP ingress and egress settings.
Ingress	<p>In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports.</p> <p>There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Translate</b></li> <li><b>Classify</b></li> </ul>
Translate	To enable the Ingress Translation click the check box.
Classify	<p>Classification for a port have 4 different values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disable:</b> No Ingress DSCP Classification.</li> <li><b>DSCP=0:</b> Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0.</li> <li><b>Selected:</b> Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP.</li> <li><b>All:</b> Classify all DSCP.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   QoS   DSCP (Continued)
Egress	<p>Port Egress Rewriting can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> No Egress rewrite.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Rewrite enabled without remapping.</li> <li>• <b>Remap DP Unaware:</b> DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. The remapped DSCP value is always taken from the <b>DSCP Translation   Egress Remap DP0</b> table.</li> <li>• <b>Remap DP Aware:</b> DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. Depending on the DP level of the frame, the remapped DSCP value is either taken from the <b>DSCP Translation   Egress Remap DP0</b> table or from the <b>DSCP Translation   Egress Remap DP1</b> table.</li> </ul>

## QoS | DSCP-Based QoS

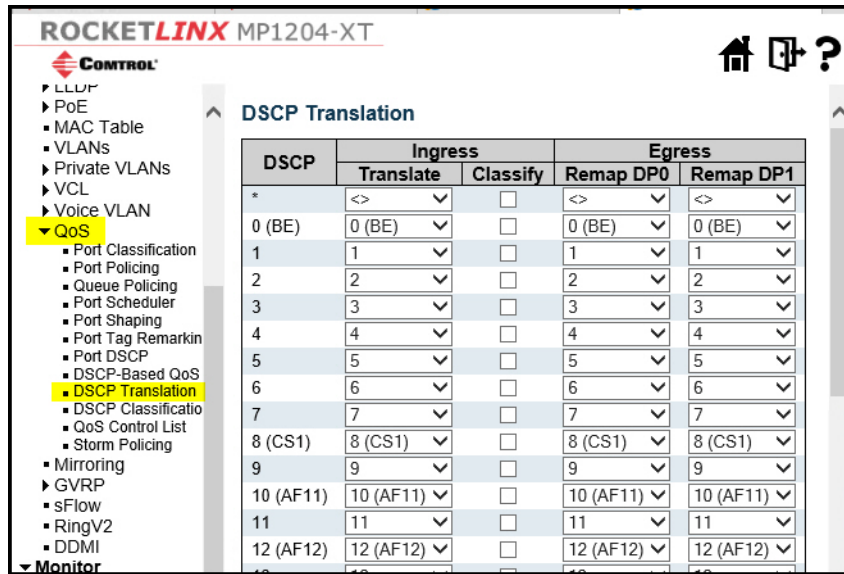
This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.



Item	Configuration   QoS   DSCP-Based QoS
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.
Trust	Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame.
Qos Class	QoS class value can be any of (0-7)
DPL	Drop Precedence Level (0-1)

## QoS | DSCP Translation

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP Translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.



Item	Configuration   QoS   DSCP Translation
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
Ingress	<p>Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before using the DSCP for QoS class and DPL map.</p> <p>There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Translate</b></li> <li><b>Classify</b></li> </ul>
Translation	DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.
Classify	Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.
Egress	<p>There are the following configurable parameters for Egress side:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Remap DP0</b> Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 0.</li> <li><b>Remap DP1</b> Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 1.</li> </ul>
Remap DP0	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.
Remap DP1	Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.

## QoS | DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of QoS class and Drop Precedence Level to DSCP value.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS**
  - Port Classification
  - Port Policing
  - Queue Policing
  - Port Scheduler
  - Port Shaping
  - Port Tag Remarkin
  - Port DSCP
  - DSCP-Based QoS
  - DSCP Translation
  - DSCP Classification**
  - QoS Control List
  - Storm Policing

### DSCP Classification

QoS Class	DSCP DP0	DSCP DP1
*	<>	<>
0	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
1	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
2	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
3	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
4	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
5	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
6	0 (BE)	0 (BE)
7	0 (BE)	0 (BE)

Save Reset







Item	Configuration   QoS   DSCP Classification
QoS Class	Actual QoS class.
DPL	Actual Drop Precedence Level.
DSCP	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63).

## QoS | QoS Control List

This page shows the QoS Control List (QCL), which is made up of the QCEs. Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

Click the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.

Item	Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List
QCE	Indicates the QCE id.
Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.
DMAC	<p>Indicates the destination MAC address. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> Match any DMAC.</li> <li><b>Unicast:</b> Match unicast DMAC.</li> <li><b>Multicast:</b> Match multicast DMAC.</li> <li><b>Broadcast:</b> Match broadcast DMAC.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>Any</b>.</p>
SMAC	<p>Match specific source MAC address or <b>Any</b>.</p> <p>If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field indicates the DMAC.</p>
Tag Type	<p>Indicates tag type. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> Match tagged and untagged frames.</li> <li><b>Untagged:</b> Match untagged frames.</li> <li><b>Tagged:</b> Match tagged frames.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is <b>Any</b>.</p>
VID	Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of VIDs. VID can be in the range 1-4095 or <b>Any</b>
PCP	Priority Code Point: Valid values of PCP are specific(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range(0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or <b>Any</b> .
DEI	Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI are 0, 1 or <b>Any</b> .

Item	Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List (Continued)
Frame Type	<p>Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: Match any frame type.</li> <li>• <b>Ethernet</b>: Match EtherType frames.</li> <li>• <b>LLC</b>: Match (LLC) frames.</li> <li>• <b>SNAP</b>: Match (SNAP) frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4</b>: Match IPv4 frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6</b>: Match IPv6 frames.</li> </ul>
Action	<p>Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.</p> <p>Possible actions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CoS</b>: Classify Class of Service.</li> <li>• <b>DPL</b>: Classify Drop Precedence Level.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP</b>: Classify DSCP value.</li> </ul>
Modification Buttons	You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:
	Inserts a new QCE before the current row.
	Edits the QCE.
	Moves the QCE up the list.
	Moves the QCE down the list.
	Deletes the QCE.
	The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the QCE listings.

The QCE page includes the following fields.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

Port Policing

Queue Policing

Port Scheduler

Port Shaping

Port Tag Remarkin

Port DSCP

DSCP-Based QoS

DSCP Translation

DSCP Classificatio

QoS Control List

Storm Policing

Mirroring

GVRP

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Monitor

System

Information

CPU Load

IP Status

Log

Detailed Log

Alarm

Green Ethernet

Ports

State

QCE Configuration

Port Members											
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Key Parameters

DMAC	Any
SMAC	Any
Tag	Any
VID	Any
PCP	Any
DEI	Any
Frame Type	Any

Action Parameters

CoS	0
DPL	Default
DSCP	Default
PCP	Default
DEI	Default
Policy	

Save

Reset

Cancel

Item	Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List   QCE Configuration
Port Members	Check the checkbox button to include the port in the QCL entry. By default all ports are included.
Key parameters	<p>Key configuration is described as below:</p> <p><b>DMAC</b> Destination MAC address: Possible values are Unicast, Multicast, Broadcast or Any.</p> <p><b>SMAC</b> Source MAC address: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or Any. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination MAC address.</p> <p><b>Tag</b> Value of Tag field can be Untagged, Tagged or Any.</p> <p><b>VID</b> Valid value of VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or Any; user can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.</p> <p><b>PCP</b> Valid value PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or Any.</p> <p><b>DEI</b> Valid value of DEI can be 0, 1 or Any.</p> <p><b>Inner Tag</b> Value of Inner Tag field can be Untagged, Tagged, C-Tagged, S-Tagged or Any.</p> <p><b>Inner VID</b> Valid value of Inner VLAN ID can be any value in the range: 1-4095 or Any. You can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.</p> <p><b>Inner PCP</b> Valid value of Inner PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or a range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or Any.</p> <p><b>Inner DEI</b> Valid value of Inner DEI can be 0, 1, or Any.</p>



Item	Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List   QCE Configuration (Continued)
Key parameters (Continued)	<p><b>Frame Type</b> can have any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Allow all types of frames.</li> <li>• <b>EtherType:</b> Ether Type Valid Ether Type can be 0x600-0xFFFF excluding 0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6) or Any.</li> <li>• <b>LLC:</b> SSAP Address Valid SSAP (Source Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>DSAP:</b> Address Valid DSAP (Destination Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>Control:</b> Valid Control field can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>SNAP:</b> PID Valid PID(a.k.a Ether Type) can be 0x0000-0xFFFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, TCP or UDP) or Any.</li> <li>• <b>Source IP:</b> Specific Source IP address in value/mask format or Any. IP and Mask are in the format x.y.z.w where x, y, z, and w are decimal numbers between 0 and 255. When Mask is converted to a 32-bit binary string and read from left to right, all bits following the first zero must also be zero. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.</li> <li>• <b>IP Fragment:</b> IPv4 frame fragmented option: Yes, No or Any.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP:</b> Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of values or Any. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.</li> <li>• <b>Sport:</b> Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>Dport:</b> Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, TCP or UDP) or Any.</li> <li>• <b>Source IP:</b> 32 LS bits of IPv6 source address in value/mask format or Any. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP:</b> Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of values or Any. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.</li> <li>• <b>Sport:</b> Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>Dport:</b> Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> </ul>
Action Parameters	<p><b>CoS:</b> Class of Service: (0-7) or Default.</p> <p><b>DP:</b> Drop Precedence Level: (0-1) or Default.</p> <p><b>DSCP:</b> DSCP: (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43) or Default PCP (0-7) or Default. PCP and DEI cannot be set individually.</p> <p><b>DEI:</b> (0-1) or default.</p> <p><b>Policy ACL:</b> Policy number (0-255) or Default (empty field).</p> <p>Default means that the default classified value is not modified by this QCE.</p>

QoS | Storm Policing

Storm control for the switch is configured on this page.

There is a unicast storm rate control, multicast storm rate control, and a broadcast storm rate control. These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present on the MAC Address table.

The configuration indicates the permitted packet rate for unicast, multicast or broadcast traffic across the switch.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

QoS

Port Classification

Port Policing

Queue Policing

Port Scheduler

Port Shaping

Port Tag Remarkin

Port DSCP

DSCP-Based QoS

DSCP Translation

DSCP Classificatio

QoS Control List

Storm Policing

Mirroring

Global Storm Policer Configuration

Frame Type	Enable	Rate	Unit
Unicast	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	fps
Multicast	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	fps
Broadcast	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	fps

SaveReset

Item	Configuration   QoS   Storm Policing
Frame Type	The settings in a particular row apply to the frame type listed here: Unicast, Multicast or Broadcast.
Enable	Enable or disable the storm control status for the given frame type.
Rate	The rate unit is packets per second (pps). Valid values are: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K, 16K, 32K, 64K, 128K, 256K, 512K or 1024K.

## Configuration | Mirroring

Configure port Mirroring on this page.

To debug network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, on a mirror port where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow.

The traffic to be copied on the mirror port is selected as follows:

- All frames received on a given port (also known as ingress or source mirroring).
- All frames transmitted on a given port (also known as egress or destination mirroring).

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring**
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration

Mode	Disabled
Type	Mirror
VLAN ID	200
Reflector Port	Port 1

### Source VLAN(s) Configuration

Source VLANs

### Port Configuration

Port	Source	Intermediate	Destination
1	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CPU	Disabled	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Apply Reset

Item	Configuration   Mirroring
Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration	
Mode	To Enabled/Disabled the mirror or Remote Mirroring function.
Type	<p>Select switch type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mirror:</b> The switch is running on mirror mode. The source port(s) and destination port are located on this switch.</li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> The switch is a source node for monitor flow. The source port(s), reflector port and intermediate port(s) are located on this switch.</li> <li>• <b>Intermediate:</b> The switch is a forwarding node for monitor flow and the switch is an option node. The object is to forward traffic from source switch to destination switch. The intermediate ports are located on this switch.</li> <li>• <b>Destination:</b> The switch is an end node for monitor flow. The destination port(s) and intermediate port(s) are located on this switch.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   Mirroring (Continued)
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID points out where the monitor packet is copied to. The default VLAN ID is 200.
Reflector Port	<p>The reflector port is a method to redirect the traffic to Remote Mirroring VLAN. Any device connected to a port set as a reflector port loses connectivity until the Remote Mirroring is disabled.</p> <p>In the stacking mode, you need to select switch ID to select the correct device.</p> <p>If you shut down a port, it cannot be a candidate for reflector port.</p> <p>If you shut down the port which is a reflector port, the remote mirror function cannot work.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The reflector port needs to select only on Source switch type. The reflector port needs to disable MAC Table learning and STP. The reflector port only supports on pure copper ports.</p>
Source VLAN(s) Configuration	
Source VLANs	<p>The switch can supports VLAN-based Mirroring. If you want to monitor some VLANs on the switch, you can set the selected VLANs on this field.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The Mirroring session shall have either ports or VLANs as sources, but not both.</p>
Port Configuration	
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Source	<p>The following mirror modes are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Both</b> Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port.</li> <li>• <b>Rx only</b> Frames received on this port are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Tx only</b> Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port. Frames received are not mirrored.</li> </ul>
Intermediate	<p>This check box is designed for Remote Mirroring.</p> <p>The intermediate port is a switched port to connect to other switch.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The intermediate port needs to disable MAC Table learning.</p>
Destination	<p>This check box is designed for mirror or Remote Mirroring.</p> <p>The destination port is a switched port that you receive a copy of traffic from the source port.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> On mirror mode, the device only supports one destination port. The destination port needs to disable MAC Table learning.</p>

## Configuration | GVRP Menu

The following pages are under the GVRP menu.

- [GVRP | Global Config](#) on Page 173
- [GVRP | Port Config](#) on Page 174

### GVRP | Global Config

This page allows you to configure the basic GVRP Configuration settings for all switch ports.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- ▀ VLANs
- ▀ Private VLANs
- ▀ VCL
- ▀ Voice VLAN
- ▀ QoS
- ▀ Mirroring
- ▾ GVRP
  - ▀ Global config
  - ▀ Port config
- ▀ sFlow
- ▀ RingV2
- ▀ DDMI
- ▀ Monitor
- ▀ Diagnostics
- ▀ Maintenance

### GVRP Configuration

☐ Enable GVRP

Parameter	Value
Join-time:	20
Leave-time:	60
LeaveAll-time:	1000
Max VLANs:	20

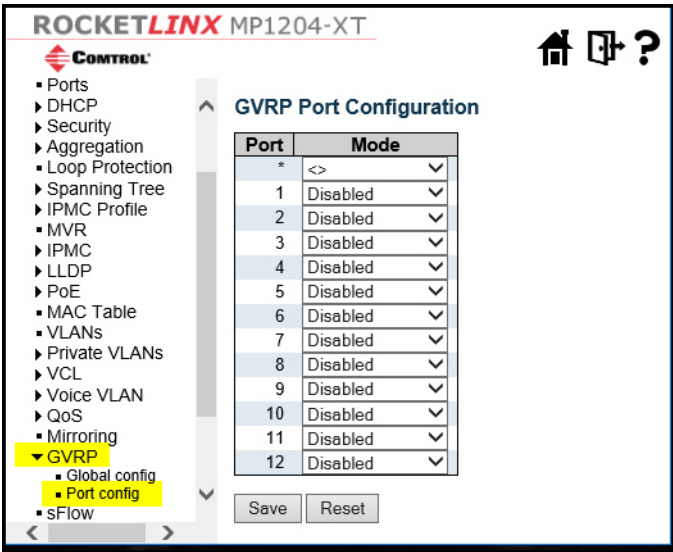
Refresh

Save

Item	Configuration   GVRP   Global config
GVRP Protocol timers	
Join-time	<b>Join-time</b> is a value in the range 1-20 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 20.
Leave-time	<b>Leave-time</b> is a value in the range 60-300 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 60.
LeaveAll-time	<b>LeaveAll-time</b> is a value in the range 1000-5000 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 1000.
Max number of VLANs	When GVRP is enabled a maximum number of VLANs supported by GVRP is specified. By default this number is 20. This number can only be changed when GVRP is turned off.

GVRP | Port Config

This page allows you to enable a port for GVRP.



This configuration can be performed either before or after GVRP is configured globally - the protocol operation is the same.

Item	Configuration   GVRP   Port Config
Port	The logical port that is to be configured.
Mode	Mode can be either Disabled or GVRP enabled. These values turn the GVRP feature off or on respectively for the port in question.

## Configuration | SFlow

This page allows for configuring sFlow. The configuration is divided into two parts:

- Configuration of the sFlow receiver (also known as, sFlow collector)
- Configuration of per-port flow and counter samplers

sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory, which means that a reboot disables sFlow sampling.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - Private VLANs
    - VCL
    - Voice VLAN
    - QoS
    - Mirroring
    - GVRP
    - sFlow**
      - RingV2
      - DDMI
  - Monitor
  - Diagnostics
  - Maintenance

### sFlow Configuration

#### Agent Configuration

IP Address

#### Receiver Configuration

Owner	<none>	Release
IP Address/Hostname	0.0.0.0	
UDP Port	6343	
Timeout	0	seconds
Max. Datagram Size	1400	bytes

#### Port Configuration

Port	Flow Sampler			Counter Poller	
	Enabled	Sampling Rate	Max. Header	Enabled	Interval
*	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	128	<input type="checkbox"/>	0

Item	Configuration   sFlow
Agent Configuration	
IP Address	<p>The IP address used as Agent IP address in sFlow datagrams. It serves as a unique key that identifies this agent over extended periods of time.</p> <p>Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.</p>

Item	Configuration   sFlow (Continued)
Receiver Configuration	
Owner	<p>Basically, sFlow can be configured in two ways: Through local management using the Web or CLI interface or through SNMP. This read-only field shows the owner of the current sFlow configuration and assumes values as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <b>&lt;none&gt;</b>.</li> <li>• If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <b>&lt;Configured through local management&gt;</b>.</li> <li>• If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.</li> <li>• If sFlow is configured through SNMP, all controls - except for the <b>Release</b> button - are disabled to avoid inadvertent reconfiguration.</li> </ul> <p>The <b>Release</b> button allows for releasing the current owner and disable sFlow sampling. The button is disabled if sFlow is currently unclaimed. If configured through SNMP, the release must be confirmed (a confirmation request appears).</p>
IP Address/ Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.
UDP Port	The UDP port on which the sFlow receiver listens to sFlow datagrams. If set to 0 (zero), the default port (6343) is used.
Timeout	The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released. While active, the current time left can be updated by clicking the <b>Refresh</b> button. If locally managed, the timeout can be changed on the fly without affecting any other settings.
Max. Datagram Size	The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. This should be set to a value that avoids fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. Valid range is 200 to 1468 bytes with default being 1400 bytes.
Port Configuration	
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Flow Sampler Enabled	Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.
Flow Sampler Sampling Rate	<p>The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling. Set to N to sample on average 1/Nth of the packets transmitted/received on the port.</p> <p>Not all sampling rates are achievable. If an unsupported sampling rate is requested, the MP1204-XT automatically adjusts it to the closest achievable. This is reported back in this field.</p>
Flow Sampler Max. Header	<p>The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to the sFlow datagram. Valid range is 14 to 200 bytes with default being 128 bytes.</p> <p>If the maximum datagram size does not take into account the maximum header size, samples may be dropped.</p>
Counter Poller Enabled	Enables/disables counter polling on this port.



Item	Configuration   sFlow (Continued)
Counter Poller Interval	With counter polling enabled, this specifies the interval - in seconds - between counter poller samples.

## Configuration | RingV2

This page provides Ring related configuration.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- Private VLANs
- VCL
- Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2**
- DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### RingV2 Configuration

#### Ring Configuration

Index	Mode	Role	Ring Port(s)
1	Disable	Ring(Slave)	Forward Port : Port-1 Forward Port : Port-2
2	Disable	Ring(Slave)	Forward Port : Port-3 Forward Port : Port-4
3	Disable	Chain(Member)	Member Port : Port-1 Member Port : Port-2

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   RingV2
Index	<p>The group index. This parameter is used for easy identifying the ring when you configure it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group 1 (Index 1) - It supports configuration of ring.</li> <li>Group 2 (Index 2) - It supports configuration of ring, coupling and dual-homing.</li> <li>Group 3 (Index 3) - It supports configuration of chain and balancing-chain.</li> </ul>
Mode	<p>Enable Ring on the specific group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When Group 1 or 2 is enabled, all configuration of Group 3 are reset to default. Group 3 all configuration options are locked.</li> <li>To configure Group 3, both Group1 and 2 should be disabled first. When Group 3 is enabled, all configuration of Group1 and 2 are reset to default. Group 1 and 2 all configuration options are locked.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   RingV2 (Continued)
Role	<p>Configure the Ring group on this switch as specific role.</p> <p><b>Group 1</b> - supports option of ring-master and ring-slave.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ring - it could be master or slave.</li> </ul> <p><b>Group 2</b> - supports configuration of the ring, coupling and dual-homing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ring - it could be master or slave.</li> <li>Coupling - it could be primary and backup.</li> <li>Dual-Homing</li> </ul> <p><b>Group 3</b> - supports configuration of the chain and balancing-chain.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain - it could be head, tail or member.</li> <li>Balancing Chain - it could be central-block, terminal-1/2 or member.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Group 1 must be enabled before enable Group 2 to coupling. When Group 1 or 2 is enabled, the configuration of Group 3 are disabled. When Group 3 is enabled, the configuration of Group 1 and 2 are disabled.</i></p>
Ring Port(s)	<p>Selecting ring port(s). Each ring port must be unique, which means that it CANNOT be configured in different groups and 2 ring ports between ring/chain CANNOT be the same.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When <b>Role</b> is ring/master, one ring port is forward port and another is block port. The block port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is ring/slave, both ring ports are forward port.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is coupling/primary, only need one ring port named primary port.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is coupling/backup, only need one ring port named backup port. This backup port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is dual-homing, one ring port is primary port and another is backup port. This backup port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is chain/head, one ring port is member port and another is head port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is chain/tail, one ring port is member port and another is tail port. The tail port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is chain/member, both ring ports are member port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is balancing-chain/central-block, one ring port is member port and another is block port. The block port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is balancing-chain/terminal-1/2, one ring port is member port and another is terminal port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> <li>When <b>Role</b> is balancing-chain/member, both ring ports are member port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> </ul>

## Configuration | DDMI

Configure DDMI on this page.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

Private VLANs  
VCL  
Voice VLAN  
QoS  
Mirroring  
GVRP  
sFlow  
RingV2  
DDMI  
Monitor

DDMI Configuration

Mode Disabled

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   DDMI
Mode	
Enabled	Enable DDMI mode operation.
Disabled	Disable DDMI mode operation.



# Monitor Pages

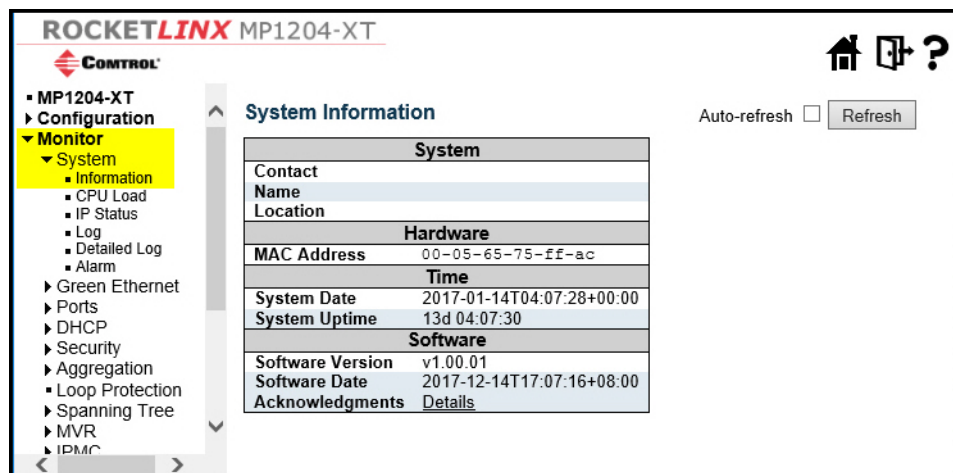
## Monitor | System Menus

The following are under the **System** menu:

- [System | Information](#) on Page 181
- [System | CPU Load](#) on Page 182
- [System | IP Status](#) on Page 183
- [System | Log](#) on Page 184
- [System | Detailed Log](#) on Page 185
- [System | Alarm](#) on Page 186

## System | Information

MP1204-XT system information is report on this page.



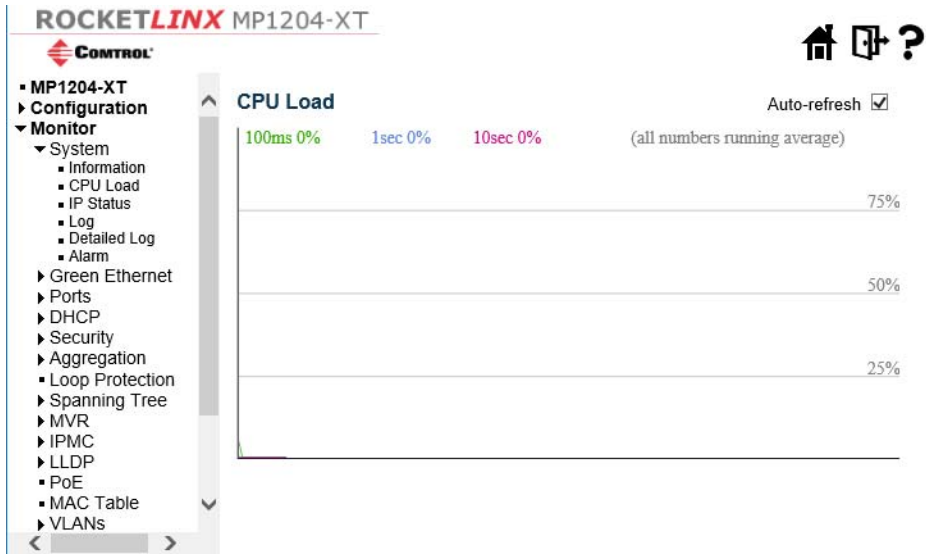
Item	Monitor   System   Information
Contact	The system contact configured in <b>Configuration   System   Information   System Contact</b> .
Name	The system name configured in <b>Configuration   System   Information   System Name</b> .
Location	The system location configured in <b>Configuration   System   Information   System Location</b> .
MAC Address	The MAC Address of this switch.
Chip ID	The Chip ID of this switch.
System Date	The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any.
System Uptime	The period of time the device has been operational.

Item	Monitor   System   Information (Continued)
Software Version	The software version of this switch.
Software Date	The date when the switch software was produced.

System | CPU Load

This page displays the CPU load, using a graph.

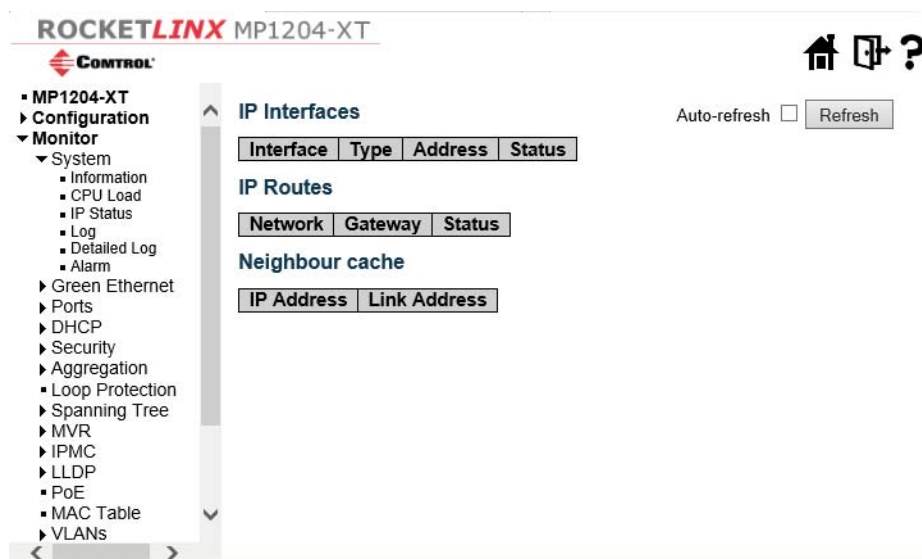
The load is measured as averaged over the last 100ms, 1sec and 10 seconds intervals. The last 1~256 samples (maximum 256) are graphed, and the last numbers are displayed as text as well.



Check the Auto-refresh box to refresh the page automatically, every 3 seconds.

## System | IP Status

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbor cache (ARP cache) status.





Item	Monitor   System
IP Interfaces	
Interface	The name of the interface.
Type	The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.
Address	The current address of the interface (of the given type).
Status	The status flags of the interface (and/or address).
IP Routes	
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route.
Gateway	The gateway address of this route.
Status	The status flags of the route.
Neighbor cache	
IP Address	The IP address of the entry.
Link Address	The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist.

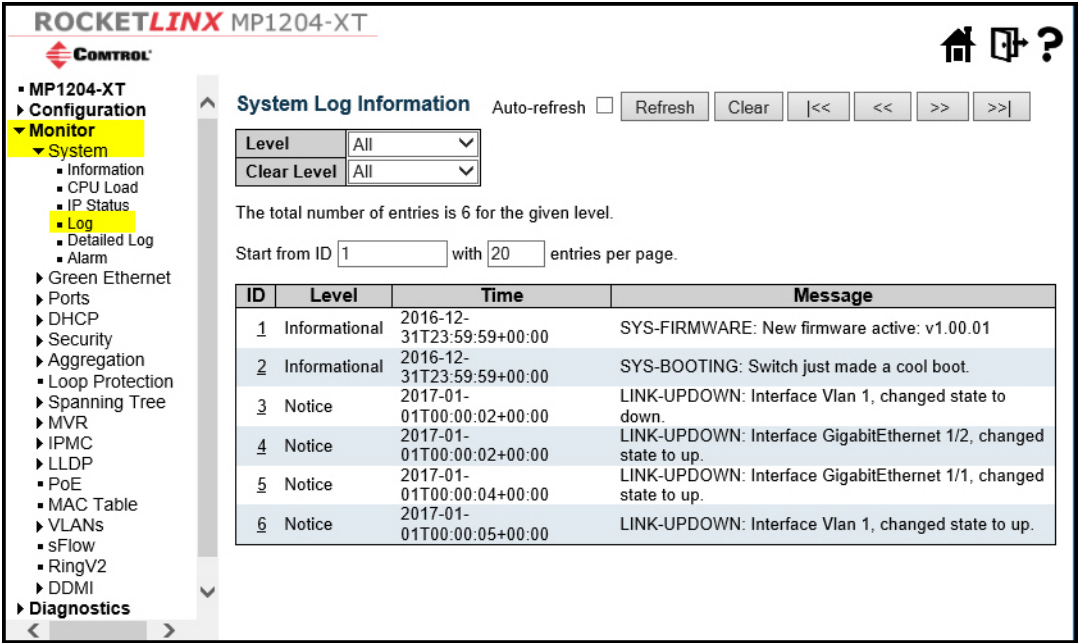
System | Log

Each page shows up to 999 table entries, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the beginning entries of this table.

- The **Level** input field is used to filter the display system log entries.
  - The **Clear Level** input field is used to specify which system log entries are cleared.
  - To clear specific system log entries, select the clear level first then click the **Clear** button.
  - The **Start from ID** input field allows you to change the starting point in this table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next entry match.
- In addition, these input fields will upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start input field.





The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table.

Use the  button to start over.



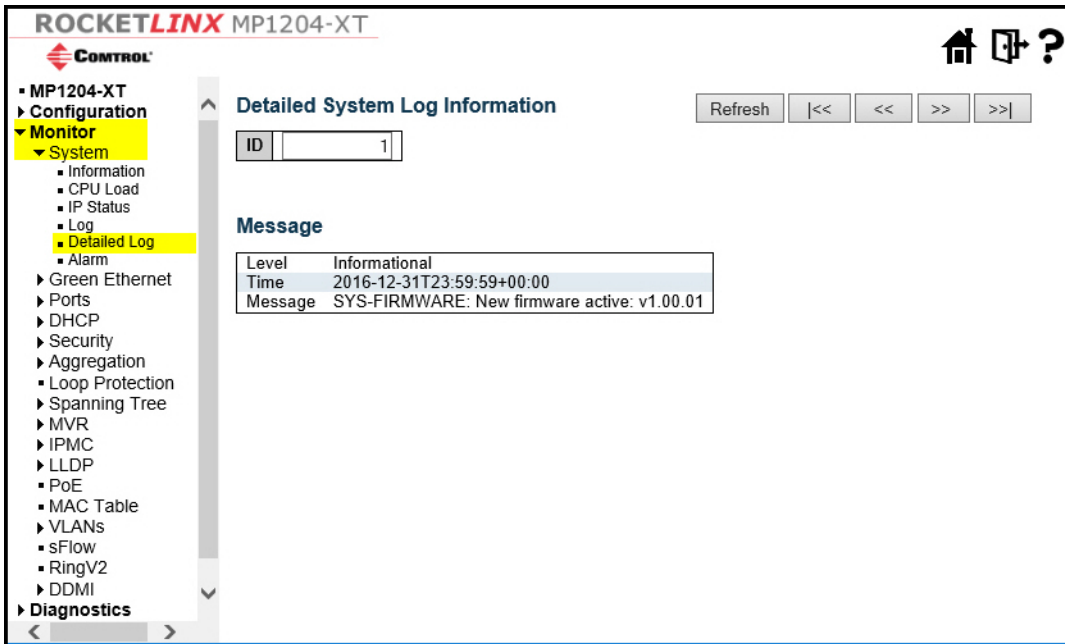
Item	Monitor   System   Log
ID	The identification of the system log entry.
Level	The level of the system log entry. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Error:</b> The system log entry is belonged error level.</li><li>• <b>Warning:</b> The system log entry is belonged warning level.</li><li>• <b>Notice:</b> Displays port state changes</li><li>• <b>Informational:</b> The system log entry is belonged information level.</li></ul>
Time	The occurred time of the system log entry.
Message	The detail message of the system log entry.



Item	Monitor   System   Log
	Updates the table entries starting from the current entry.
	Updates the table entries ending at the last entry currently displayed.
	Updates the table entries starting from the last entry currently displayed.
	Updates the table entries ending at the last available entry.

## System | Detailed Log

The MP1204-XT system detailed log information is provided here.



**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
  - Monitor**
    - System
      - Information
      - CPU Load
      - IP Status
      - Log
      - Detailed Log**
      - Alarm
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - sFlow
    - RingV2
    - DDMI
  - Diagnostics




**Detailed System Log Information**



Refresh |<< << >> >>|

ID: 1

**Message**

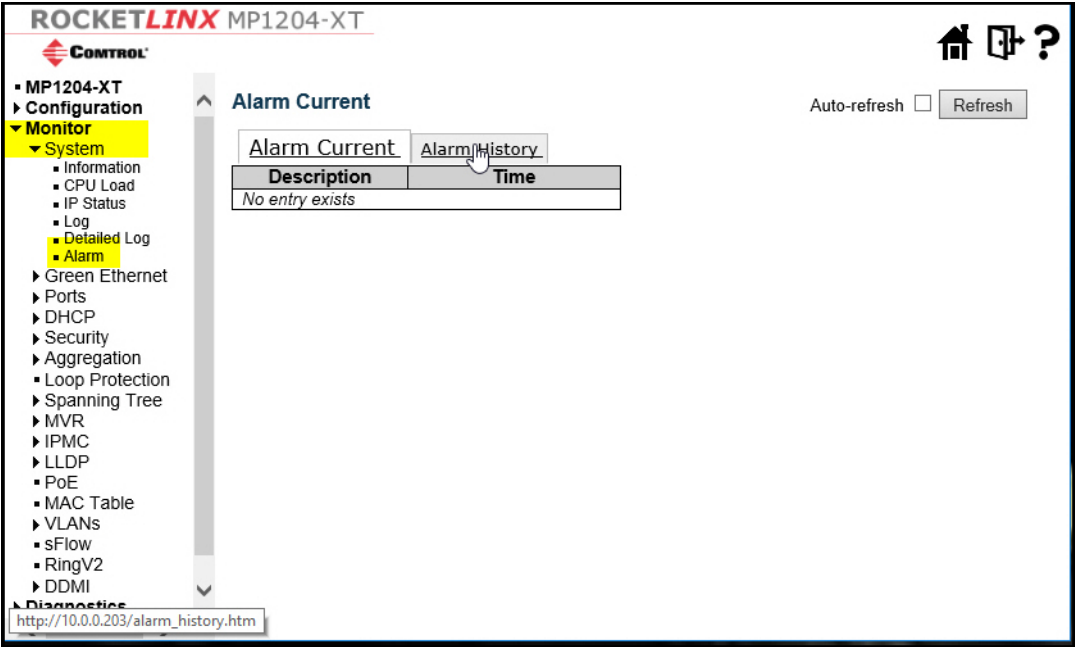
Level	Informational
Time	2016-12-31T23:59:59+00:00
Message	SYS-FIRMWARE: New firmware active: v1.00.01

Item	Monitor   System   Detailed Log
ID	The ID ( $\geq 1$ ) of the system log entry.
Message	The detailed message of the system log entry.
	Updates the system log entry to the current entry ID.
	Updates the system log entry to the first available entry ID.
	Updates the system log entry to the previous available entry ID.

Item	Monitor   System   Detailed Log
	Updates the system log entry to the next available entry ID.
	Updates the system log entry to the last available entry ID.

System | Alarm

The current alarm is displayed on this page.



Item	Monitor   System   Alarm
Description	Alarm Type Description.
Time	Alarm occurrence date time.

## Monitor | Green Ethernet - Port Power Savings Menu

This page displays current status for EEE.

**MP1204-XT**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
  - Monitor**
    - System
    - Green Ethernet**
      - Port Power Savings**
      - Ports
      - DHCP
      - Security
      - Aggregation
      - Loop Protection
      - Spanning Tree
      - MVR
      - IPMC
      - LLDP
      - PoE
      - MAC Table
      - VLANs
      - sFlow
      - RingV2
      - DDMI
    - Diagnostics
    - Maintenance

**Port Power Savings Status**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Link	EEE Cap	EEE Ena	LP EEE Cap	EEE In power save	ActiPhy Savings	PerfectReach Savings
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							

Item	Monitor   Green Ethernet   Port Power Savings
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
Link	Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).
EEE	Shows if EEE is enabled for the port (reflects the settings at the Port Power Savings configuration page).
LP EEE cap	Shows if the link partner is EEE capable.
EEE Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to EEE. When EEE is enabled, the MP1204-XT powers down if no frame has been received or transmitted in 5 uSec.
ActiPhy Saving	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.
PerfectReach Savings	Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.

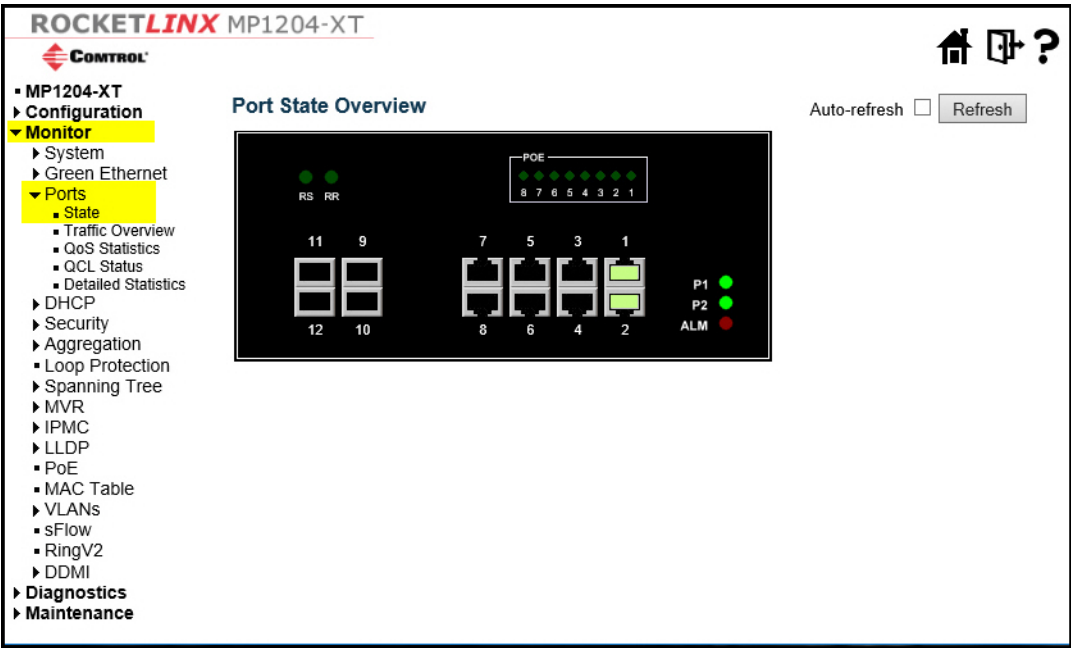
## Monitor | Port Menus







The following pages are under the **Monitor | Port** menu.

- [Ports | State](#) on Page 188
- [Ports | Traffic Overview](#) on Page 189
- [Ports | QoS Statistics](#) on Page 190
- [Ports | QCL Status](#) on Page 190
- [Ports | Detailed Statistics](#) on Page 192

### Ports | State

This page provides an overview of the current switch port states.



RJ45 ports			
SFP ports			
State	Disabled	Down	Link

## Ports | Traffic Overview

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

State

Traffic Overview

QoS Statistics

QCL Status

Detailed Statistics

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

DoF

Port Statistics Overview

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Port	Packets		Bytes		Errors		Drops		Filtered
	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1	557703	667082	61485918	91556221	0	0	0	0	0
2	22140	1176065	11797256	137166076	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Item	Monitor   Ports   Traffic Overview
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Packet	The number of received and transmitted packets per port.
Bytes	The number of received and transmitted bytes per port.
Errors	The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions per port.
Drops	The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion.
Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.

Ports | QoS Statistics

This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch ports.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

State

Traffic Overview

QoS Statistics

QCL Status

Detailed Statistics

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

DoE

Queuing Counters

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Port	Q0		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4		Q5		Q6		Q7	
	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx	Rx	Tx
1	557757	22137	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	645000
2	22141	533625	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	642488
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Item	Monitor   Ports   QoS Statistics
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Qn	There are eight QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue.
Rx/Tx	The number of received and transmitted packets per queue

Ports | QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

State

Traffic Overview

QoS Statistics

QCL Status

Detailed Statistics

DHCP

Security

QoS Control List Status

Combined Auto-refresh ☐ Resolve Conflict Refresh

User	QCE	Port	Frame Type	Action						Conflict
				CoS	DPL	DSCP	PCP	DEI	Policy	
No entries										

Item	Monitor   Ports   QCL Status
User	Indicates the QCL user.
QCE	Indicates the QCE id.
Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.

Item	Monitor   Ports   QCL Status (Continued)
Frame Type	<p>Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: Match any frame type.</li> <li>• <b>Ethernet</b>: Match EtherType frames.</li> <li>• <b>LLC</b>: Match (LLC) frames.</li> <li>• <b>SNAP</b>: Match (SNAP) frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4</b>: Match IPv4 frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6</b>: Match IPv6 frames</li> </ul>
Action	<p>Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content. Possible actions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CoS</b>: Classify Class of Service.</li> <li>• <b>DPL</b>: Classify Drop Precedence Level.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP</b>: Classify DSCP value.</li> </ul>
Conflict	<p>Displays Conflict status of QCL entries. As H/W resources are shared by multiple applications. It may happen that resources required to add a QCE may not be available, in that case it shows conflict status as <b>Yes</b>, otherwise it is always <b>No</b>. Please note that conflict can be resolved by releasing the H/W resources required to add QCL entry on pressing <b>Resolve Conflict</b> button.</p>

## Ports | Detailed Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.

The displayed counters are the totals for receive and transmit, the size counters for receive and transmit, and the error counters for receive and transmit.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

MP1204-XT  
Configuration  
**Monitor**  
System  
Green Ethernet  
**Ports**  
State  
Traffic Overview  
QoS Statistics  
QCL Status  
**Detailed Statistics**  
DHCP  
Security  
Aggregation  
Loop Protection  
Spanning Tree  
MVR  
IPMC  
LLDP  
PoE  
MAC Table  
VLANs  
sFlow  
RingV2  
DDMI  
Diagnostics  
Maintenance

**Detailed Port Statistics Port 1**  
Port 1 Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

Receive Total		Transmit Total	
Rx Packets	565273	Tx Packets	676239
Rx Octets	62333274	Tx Octets	92814510
Rx Unicast	4369	Tx Unicast	21616
Rx Multicast	70841	Tx Multicast	651230
Rx Broadcast	490063	Tx Broadcast	3393
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0
Receive Size Counters		Transmit Size Counters	
Rx 64 Bytes	360605	Tx 64 Bytes	244
Rx 65-127 Bytes	61043	Tx 65-127 Bytes	651427
Rx 128-255 Bytes	92217	Tx 128-255 Bytes	4476
Rx 256-511 Bytes	51405	Tx 256-511 Bytes	566
Rx 512-1023 Bytes	3	Tx 512-1023 Bytes	19144
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes	0	Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	382
Rx 1527- Bytes	0	Tx 1527- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters		Transmit Queue Counters	
Rx Q0	565273	Tx Q0	22439
Rx Q1	0	Tx Q1	0
Rx Q2	0	Tx Q2	0
Rx Q3	0	Tx Q3	0
Rx Q4	0	Tx Q4	0
Rx Q5	0	Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6	0	Tx Q6	0
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	653800
Receive Error Counters		Transmit Error Counters	
Rx Drops	0	Tx Drops	0
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0		
Rx Oversize	0		
Rx Fragments	0		
Rx Jabber	0		
Rx Filtered	2		

Item	Monitor   Ports   Detailed Statistics
Receive Total and Transmit Total	
Rx and Tx Packets	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets.
Rx and Tx Octets	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) bytes. Includes FCS, but excludes framing bits.
Rx and Tx Unicast	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) unicast packets.
Rx and Tx Multicast	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) multicast packets.
Rx and Tx Broadcast	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) broadcast packets.
Rx and Tx Pause	A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this port that have an opcode indicating a PAUSE operation.
Receive and Transmit Size Counters	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets split into categories based on their respective frame sizes.
Receive and Transmit Queue Counters	The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue.



Item	Monitor   Ports   Detailed Statistics (Continued)
Receive Error Counters	
Rx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.
Rx CRC/Alignment	The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.
Rx Undersize	The number of short 1 frames received with valid CRC.
Rx Oversize	The number of long 2 frames received with valid CRC.
Rx Fragments	The number of short 1 frames received with invalid CRC.
Rx Jabber	The number of long 2 frames received with invalid CRC.
Rx Filtered	<p>The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.</p> <p>Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.</p> <p>Long frames are frames that are longer than the configured maximum frame length for this port.</p>
Transmit Error Counters	
Tx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.
Tx Late/Exc. Coll	The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late collisions.

## Monitor | DHCP Menus

The following pages are under the **DHCP** menu:

- [DHCP | Server Sub-Menus](#) on Page 193
- [DHCP | Snooping Table](#) on Page 196
- [DHCP | Relay Statistics](#) on Page 197
- [DHCP | Detailed Statistics](#) on Page 198

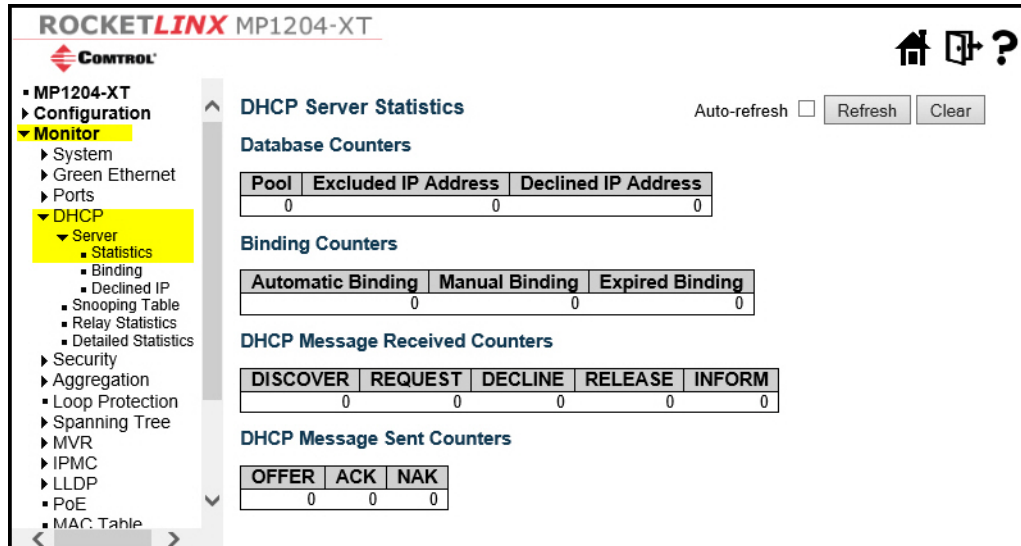
### DHCP | Server Sub-Menus

The following pages are under the **DHCP | Server** sub-menu.

- [DHCP | Server | Statistics](#) on Page 194
- [DHCP | Server | Binding](#) on Page 195
- [DHCP | Server | Declined IP](#) on Page 196

**DHCP | Server | Statistics**

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.



Item	Monitor   DHCP   Server   Statistics
Database Counters	
Pool	Number of pools.
Excluded IP Address	Number of excluded IP address ranges.
Declined IP Address	Number of declined IP addresses.
Binding Counters	
Automatic Binding	Number of bindings with network-type pools.
Manual Binding	Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the pool is of host type.
Expired Binding	Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from Automatic/Manual type bindings.
DHCP Message Received Counters	
DISCOVER	Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.
REQUEST	Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.
DECLINE	Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.
RELEASE	Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.
INFORM	Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.
DHCP Message Sent Counters	
OFFER	Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.
ACK	Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.

Item	Monitor   DHCP   Server   Statistics (Continued)
NAK	Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

### DHCP | Server | Binding

This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

Configuration

- Monitor
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
    - Server
      - Statistics
      - Binding
      - Declined IP
      - Snooping Table
      - Relay Statistics
      - Detailed Statistics

**DHCP Server Binding IP** Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear Selected Clear Automatic Clear Manual Clear Expired

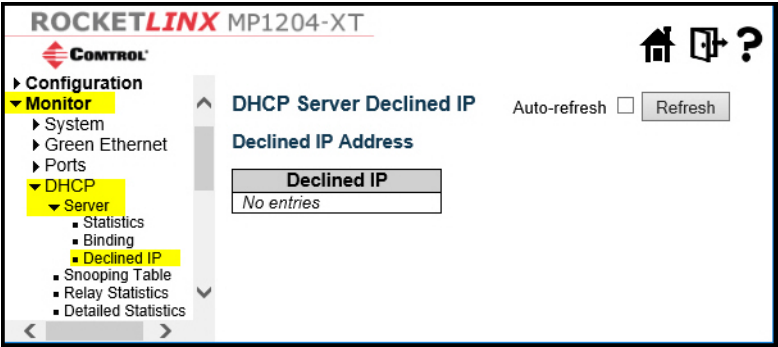
Binding IP Address

Delete	IP	Type	State	Pool Name	Server ID
No entries					

Item	Monitor   DHCP   Server   Binding
IP	IP address allocated to DHCP client.
Type	Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.
State	State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.
Pool Name	The pool that generates the binding.
Server ID	Server IP address to service the binding.
Clear Selected	Click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then it is changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is Expired, then it is freed.
Clear Automatic	Click to clear all Automatic bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.
Clear Manual	Click to clear all Manual bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.
Clear Expired	Click to clear all Expired bindings and free them.

DHCP | Server | Declined IP

This page displays declined IP addresses.





Item	Monitor   DHCP   Server   Declined IP
Declined IP	List of IP addresses declined.

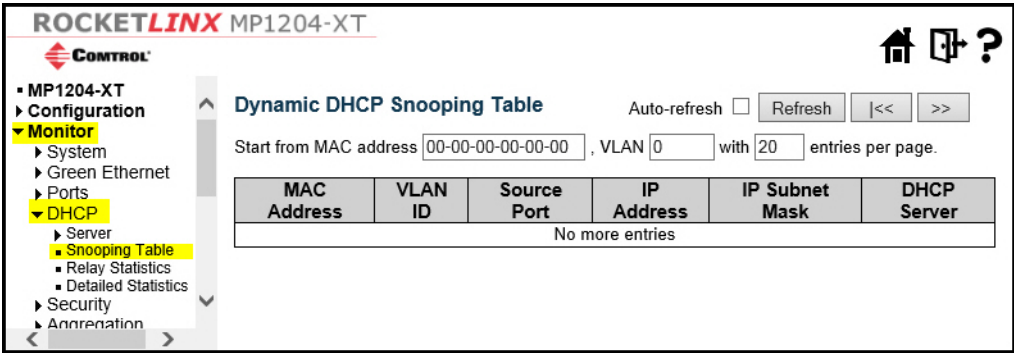
DHCP | Snooping Table

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic DHCP snooping table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

The **MAC address** and **VLAN** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic DHCP snooping Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

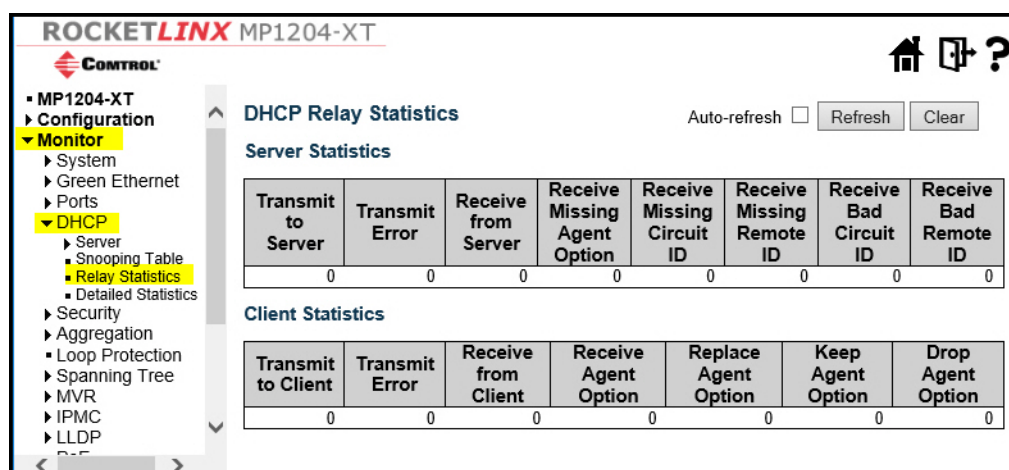


Item	Monitor   DHCP   Snooping Table
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.
Source Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.

Item	Monitor   DHCP   Snooping Table
IP Subnet Mask	User IP subnet mask of the entry.
DHCP Server Address	DHCP Server address of the entry.

## DHCP | Relay Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP relay.



Item	Monitor   DHCP   Relay Statistics
<b>Server Statistics</b>	
Transmit to Server	The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.
Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.
Receive from Server	The number of packets received from server.
Receive Missing Agent Option	The number of packets received without agent information options.
Receive Missing Circuit ID	The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.
Receive Missing Remote ID	The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.
Receive Bad Circuit ID	The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID.
Receive Bad Remote ID	The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.
<b>Client Statistics</b>	
Transmit to Client	The number of relayed packets from server to client.
Transmit Error	The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.
Receive from Client	The number of received packets from server.

Item	Monitor   DHCP   Relay Statistics (Continued)
Receive Agent Option	The number of received packets with relay agent information option.
Replace Agent Option	The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.
Keep Agent Option	The number of packets whose relay agent information was retained.
Drop Agent Option	The number of packets that were dropped which were received with relay agent information.

## DHCP | Detailed Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP snooping. Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
Configuration  
Monitor  
System  
Green Ethernet  
Ports  
DHCP  
Server  
Snooping Table  
Relay Statistics  
Detailed Statistics  
Security  
Aggregation  
Loop Protection  
Spanning Tree  
MVR  
IPMC  
LLDP  
PoE  
MAC Table  
VLANs  
sFlow  
RingV2

**DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1** Combined Port 1 Auto-refresh Refresh Clear

Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	
Rx Discover	0	Tx Discover	0
Rx Offer	0	Tx Offer	0
Rx Request	0	Tx Request	0
Rx Decline	0	Tx Decline	0
Rx ACK	0	Tx ACK	0
Rx NAK	0	Tx NAK	0
Rx Release	0	Tx Release	0
Rx Inform	0	Tx Inform	0
Rx Lease Query	0	Tx Lease Query	0
Rx Lease Unassigned	0	Tx Lease Unassigned	0
Rx Lease Unknown	0	Tx Lease Unknown	0
Rx Lease Active	0	Tx Lease Active	0
Rx Discarded Checksum Error	0		
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	0		

Item	Monitor   DHCP   Detailed Statistics
Rx and Tx Discover	The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Offer	The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Request	The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Decline	The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx ACK	The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx NAK	The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Release	The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Inform	The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets received and transmitted.

Item	Monitor   DHCP   Detailed Statistics (Continued)
Rx and Tx Lease Query	The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Lease Unassigned	The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value 11) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Unknown	The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12) packets received and transmitted.
Rx and Tx Active	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted.
Rx Discarded checksum error	The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.

## Monitor | Security Menus

The following pages are under the **Monitor | Security** menu:

- [Security | Access Management Statistics](#) on Page 200
- [Security | Network Sub-Menus](#) on Page 200
- [Security | AAA Sub-Menus](#) on Page 213
- [Monitor | Security | Switch Menus](#) on Page 215

### Security | Access Management Statistics

This page provides statistics for access management.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Access Management Statistics

Network

AAA

Aggregation

**Access Management Statistics**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets
HTTP	0	0	0
HTTPS	0	0	0
SNMP	0	0	0
TELNET	0	0	0
SSH	0	0	0

Item	Security   Access Management
Interface	The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.
Received Packets	Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.
Allowed Packets	Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.
Discarded Packets	Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.

### Security | Network Sub-Menus

The following pages are under the **Security | Network** menu.

- [Security | Network | Port Security | Switch](#) on Page 201
- [Security | Network | Port Security | Port](#) on Page 203
- [Security | Network | NAS | Switch](#) on Page 204
- [Security | Network | NAS | Port](#) on Page 207
- [Security | Network | ACL Status](#) on Page 210
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection](#) on Page 211
- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard](#) on Page 212



**Security | Network | Port Security | Switch**

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it is blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

The status page is divided into two sections - one with a legend of user modules and one with the actual port status.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
  - Monitor**
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security**
      - Access
      - Management
      - Statistics
      - Network**
        - Port Security**
          - Switch**
            - Port
            - NAS
            - ACL Status
            - ARP Inspection
            - IP Source Guard
          - AAA
          - Switch
          - Aggregation
          - Loop Protection
          - Spanning Tree
          - MVR
          - IPMC
          - LLDP
          - ...

**Port Security Switch Status** Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

**User Module Legend**

User Module Name	Abbr
Limit Control	L
802.1X	8
Voice VLAN	V

**Port Status**

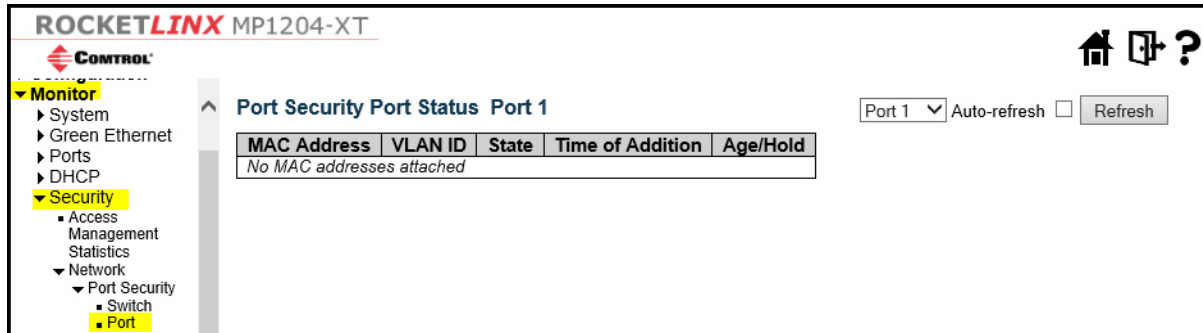
Port	Users	State	MAC Count	
			Current	Limit
1	---	Disabled	-	-
2	---	Disabled	-	-
3	---	Disabled	-	-
4	---	Disabled	-	-
5	---	Disabled	-	-
6	---	Disabled	-	-
7	---	Disabled	-	-
8	---	Disabled	-	-
9	---	Disabled	-	-
10	---	Disabled	-	-
11	---	Disabled	-	-
12	---	Disabled	-	-

Item	Monitor   Security   Network   Port Security   Switch
User Module Legend	
User Module Name	The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.
Abbr	A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the Users column in the port status table.
Port Status	
Port	The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for this particular port.
Users	Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. A '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has enabled port security.

Item	Monitor   Security   Network   Port Security   Switch (Continued)
State	<p>Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Disabled:</b> No user modules are currently using the Port Security service.</li><li>• <b>Ready:</b> The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive.</li><li>• <b>Limit Reached:</b> The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC addresses should be taken in.</li><li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-opened on the <b>Limit Control</b> configuration page.</li></ul>
MAC Count (Current, Limit)	<p>The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port, respectively.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column shows a dash (-).</li><li>• If the Limit Control user module is not enabled on the port, the Limit column shows a dash (-).</li></ul>

**Security | Network | Port Security | Port**

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it is blocked until that user module decides otherwise.



Item	Monitor   Security   Network   Port Security   Port
MAC Address & VLAN ID	The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are learned, a single row stating <i>No MAC addresses attached</i> is displayed.
State	Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the blocked state, it is not allowed to transmit or receive traffic.
Time of Addition	Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port.
Age/Hold	<p>If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it stays in the blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security module periodically checks that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address is removed from the MAC table. Otherwise a new age period begins.</p> <p>If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a dash (-) is shown.</p>

Security | Network | NAS | Switch

This page provides an overview of the current NAS port states.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Access

Management

Statistics

Network

Port Security

NAS

Switch

Port

ACL Status

ARP Inspection

IP Source Guard

AAA

Switch

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Flow

Network Access Server Switch Status

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID	QoS Class	Port VLAN ID
1	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
2	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
3	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
4	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
5	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
6	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
7	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
8	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
9	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
10	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
11	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
12	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	

Item	Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Switch
Port	The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed NAS statistics for this port.
Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to <a href="#">NAS Admin State</a> on Page 205 for a description of possible values.
Port State	<div>The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Globally Disabled:</b> NAS is globally disabled.</li><li><b>Link Down:</b> NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.</li><li><b>Authorized:</b> The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.</li><li><b>Unauthorized:</b> The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li><li><b>X Auth/Y Unauth:</b> The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.</li></ul>
Last Source	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.
Last ID	The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently received Response Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC address from the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.
QoS Class	QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.

Item	Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Switch (Continued)
Port VLAN ID	<p>The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, (RADIUS-assigned) is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.</li> <li>If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, (Guest) is appended to the VLAN ID.</li> </ul>

### **NAS Admin State**

If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The following modes are available:

- **Force Authorized** - In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be allowed network access without authentication.
- **Force Unauthorized** - In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.
- **Port-based 802.1X** - In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch) doesn't need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

**Note:** Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to *X* seconds (using the AAA configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than *X* seconds, then it will never get authenticated, because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. And since the server hasn't yet failed (because the *X* seconds haven't expired), the same server will be contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

- **Single 802.1X** - In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really aren't authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.

Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the switch. If more than one supplicant is connected to a port, the one that comes first when the port's link comes up will be the first one considered. If that supplicant doesn't provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant will get a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant will be allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicant's MAC address once successfully authenticated.

- **Multi 802.1X**

Multi 802.1X is - like Single 802.1X - not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In Multi 802.1X, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the

same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.

In Multi 802.1X it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the switch. Instead, the switch uses the supplicant's MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the switch sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.

The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

- **MAC-based Auth.**

Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form **xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx**, that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

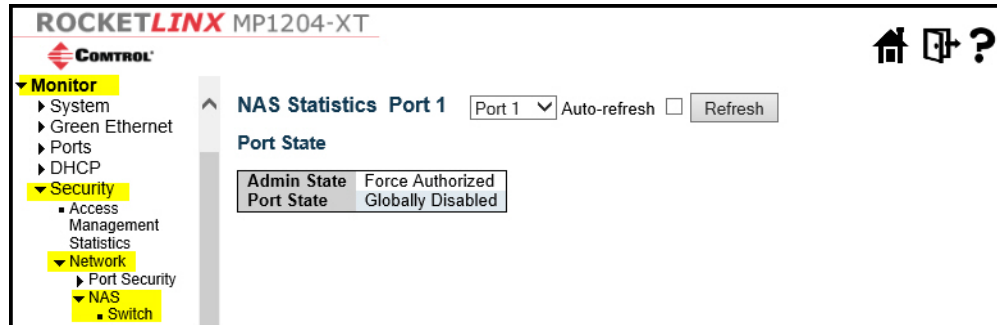
When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

**Security | Network | NAS | Port**

This page provides detailed NAS statistics for a specific switch port running EAPOL-based IEEE 802.1X authentication. For MAC-based ports, it shows selected backend server (RADIUS Authentication Server) statistics, only.

Use the port select box to select which port details to be displayed.



Item	Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Port
Port State	
Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to <a href="#">NAS Admin State</a> on Page 205 for a description of possible values.
Port State	<p>The current state of the port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Globally Disabled:</b> NAS is globally disabled.</li> <li><b>Link Down:</b> NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.</li> <li><b>Authorized:</b> The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.</li> <li><b>Unauthorized:</b> The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li> <li><b>X Auth/Y Unauth:</b> The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.</li> </ul>
QoS Class	The QoS class assigned by the RADIUS server. The field is blank if no QoS class is assigned.
Port VLAN ID	<p>The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.</p> <p>If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, (RADIUS-assigned) is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.</p> <p>If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, (Guest) is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about Guest VLANs here.</p>
Port Counters	
EAPOL Counters	<p>These supplicant frame counters are available for these administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Force Authorized</li> <li>Force Unauthorized</li> <li>Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>Single 802.1X</li> <li>Multi 802.1X</li> </ul>

Item	Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Port (Continued)
Backend Server Counters	<p>These backend (RADIUS) frame counters are available for these administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-based Auth.</li> </ul>
Last Supplicant/ Client Info	<p>Information about the last supplicant/client that attempted to authenticate. This information is available for the following administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-based Auth.</li> </ul>
Selected Counters	
Selected Counters	<p>The Selected Counters table is visible when the port is in one of the following administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-based Auth.</li> </ul> <p>The table is identical to and is placed next to the Port Counters table, and is empty if no MAC address is currently selected. To populate the table, select one of the attached MAC Addresses from the table below.</p>
Attached MAC Addresses	
Identity	<p>Shows the identity of the supplicant, as received in the Response Identity EAPOL frame.</p> <p>Clicking the link causes the supplicant's EAPOL and Backend Server counters to be shown in the Selected Counters table. If no supplicants are attached, it shows No supplicants attached.</p> <p>This column is not available for MAC-based Auth.</p>
MAC Address	<p>For Multi 802.1X, this column holds the MAC address of the attached supplicant.</p> <p>For MAC-based Auth., this column holds the MAC address of the attached client.</p> <p>Clicking the link causes the client's Backend Server counters to be shown in the Selected Counters table. If no clients are attached, it shows No clients attached.</p>
VLAN ID	<p>This column holds the VLAN ID that the corresponding client is currently secured through the Port Security module.</p>



Item	Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Port (Continued)
State	The client can either be authenticated or unauthenticated. In the authenticated state, it is allowed to forward frames on the port, and in the unauthenticated state, it is blocked. As long as the backend server hasn't successfully authenticated the client, it is unauthenticated. If an authentication fails for one or the other reason, the client remains in the unauthenticated state for Hold Time seconds.
Last Authentication	Shows the date and time of the last authentication of the client (successful as well as unsuccessful).

**Security | Network | ACL Status**

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each switch.

User	ACE	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Mirror	CPU	Counter	Conflict
tring	1	EType	Deny	Disabled	Disabled	Yes	0	No


Item	Monitor   Security   ACL Status
User	Indicates the ACL user.
Ingress Port	Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>All</b>: The ACE matches all ingress port.</li> <li><b>Port</b>: The ACE matches a specific ingress port.</li> </ul>
Frame Type	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any</b>: The ACE matches any frame type.</li> <li><b>EType</b>: The ACE matches Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE does not get matched by IP and ARP frames.</li> <li><b>ARP</b>: The ACE matches ARP/RARP frames.</li> <li><b>IPv4</b>: The ACE matches all IPv4 frames.</li> <li><b>IPv4/ICMP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.</li> <li><b>IPv4/UDP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.</li> <li><b>IPv4/TCP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.</li> <li><b>IPv4/Other</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.</li> <li><b>IPv6</b>: The ACE matches all IPv6 standard frames.</li> </ul>
Action	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Permit</b>: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.</li> <li><b>Deny</b>: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.</li> <li><b>Filter</b>: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.</li> </ul>
Rate limiter	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.


Item	Monitor   Security   ACL Status (Continued)
Mirror	Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .
CPU	Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.
CPU Once	Forward first packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.
Conflict	Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.

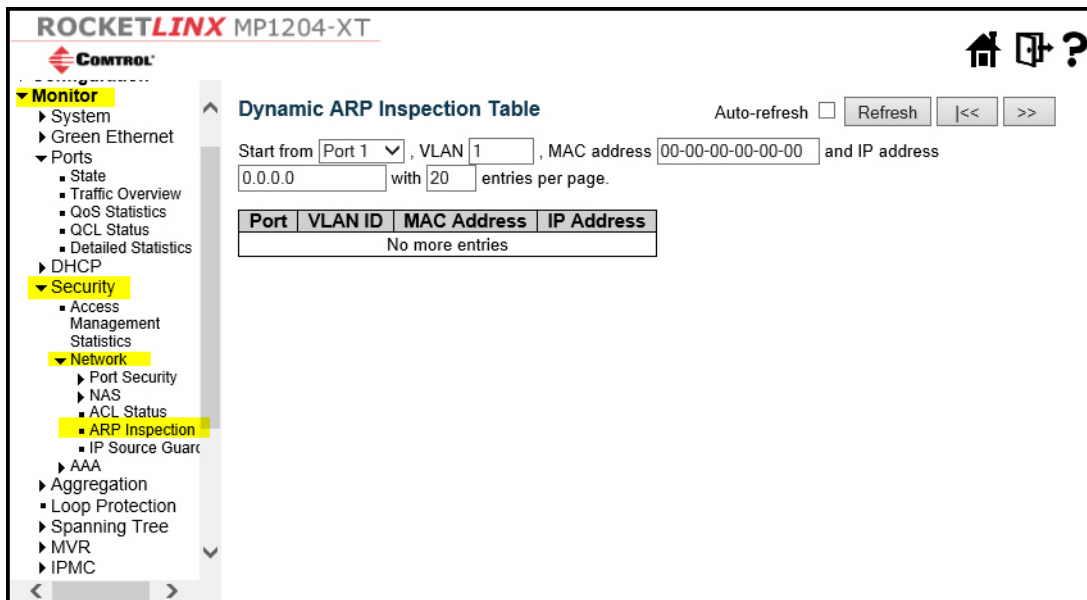
### Security | Network | ARP Inspection

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The **Start from port address, VLAN, MAC address and IP address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.




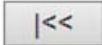
Item	Monitor   Security   Network   ARP Inspection
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.

**Security | Network | IP Source Guard**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic IP Source Guard table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.

The **Start from port address, VLAN and IP address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic IP Source Guard Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

Item	Monitor   Security   Network   IP Source Guard
Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted.
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.
MAC Address	Source MAC address.

## Security | AAA Sub-Menus

The following pages are under the **Security | AAA** menu.

- [Security | AAA | RADIUS Overview](#) on Page 213
- [Security | AAA | RADIUS Details](#) on Page 214

### Security | AAA | RADIUS Overview

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the Authentication configuration page.

The screenshot displays the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. On the left is a navigation menu with categories like Configuration, Monitor, System, Green Ethernet, Ports, DHCP, Security, AAA, and Switch. The 'Monitor' section is expanded, showing 'RADIUS' under 'AAA'. The main content area is titled 'RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1'. It includes a dropdown for 'Server #1', an 'Auto-refresh' checkbox, and 'Refresh' and 'Clear' buttons. Below this are two tables: 'RADIUS Authentication Statistics' and 'RADIUS Accounting Statistics'. Both tables show 'Receive Packets' and 'Transmit Packets' counts for various RADIUS operations. The 'Other Info' section for both shows 'IP Address', 'State' (Disabled), and 'Round-Trip Time' (0 ms).

RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1	
Receive Packets	Transmit Packets
Access Accepts	Access Requests
Access Rejects	Access Retransmissions
Access Challenges	Pending Requests
Malformed Access Responses	Timeouts
Bad Authenticators	
Unknown Types	
Packets Dropped	
Other Info	
IP Address	
State	Disabled
Round-Trip Time	0 ms

RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server #1	
Receive Packets	Transmit Packets
Responses	Requests
Malformed Responses	Retransmissions
Bad Authenticators	Pending Requests
Unknown Types	Timeouts
Packets Dropped	
Other Info	
IP Address	
State	Disabled
Round-Trip Time	0 ms

Item	Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Overview
RADIUS Authentication Servers	
#	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.
IP Address	The IP address and UDP port number (in <IP Address>:<UDP Port> notation) of this server.
Status	<p>The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> The server is disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Not Ready:</b> The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.</li> <li>• <b>Ready:</b> The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.</li> <li>• <b>Dead (X seconds left):</b> Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but gets re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.</li> </ul>
RADIUS Accounting Servers	
#	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.

Item	Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Overview (Continued)
IP Address	The IP address and UDP port number (in <IP Address>:<UDP Port> notation) of this server.
Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> The server is disabled.</li> <li><b>Not Ready:</b> The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.</li> <li><b>Ready:</b> The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts.</li> <li><b>Dead (X seconds left):</b> Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but gets re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.</li> </ul>

### Security | AAA | RADIUS Details

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.

The screenshot displays the RocketLinux MP1204-XT web interface. On the left is a navigation tree with categories like Configuration, Monitor, Security, AAA, and Network. The 'Monitor' section is expanded, showing 'RADIUS' under 'AAA'. The main content area is titled 'RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1'. It includes a dropdown for 'Server #1', an 'Auto-refresh' checkbox, and 'Refresh' and 'Clear' buttons. Below this are two tables: 'Receive Packets' and 'Transmit Packets' for authentication statistics. The 'Other Info' section shows the IP Address, State (Disabled), and Round-Trip Time (0 ms). A second set of tables and 'Other Info' section follows for 'RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server #1'.

RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1	
Receive Packets	Transmit Packets
Access Accepts	0
Access Rejects	0
Access Challenges	0
Malformed Access Responses	0
Bad Authenticators	0
Unknown Types	0
Packets Dropped	0
Other Info	
IP Address	
State	Disabled
Round-Trip Time	0 ms

RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server #1	
Receive Packets	Transmit Packets
Responses	0
Malformed Responses	0
Bad Authenticators	0
Unknown Types	0
Packets Dropped	0
Other Info	
IP Address	
State	Disabled
Round-Trip Time	0 ms

Item	Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Details
RADIUS Authentication Statistics	
Packet Counters	RADIUS authentication server packet counter. There are seven receive and four transmit counters.
Other Info	This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.

Item	Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Details (Continued)
RADIUS Accounting Statistics	
Packet Counters	RADIUS accounting server packet counter. There are five receive and four transmit counters.
Other Info	This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.

## Monitor | Security | Switch Menus

- [Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics](#) on Page 215
- [Security | Switch | RMON | History](#) on Page 217
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm](#) on Page 218
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Event](#) on Page 219

### Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Statistics table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

Configuration

Monitor

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
  - Access Management
  - Statistics
  - Network
  - AAA
  - Switch
    - RMON
      - Statistics
      - History
      - Alarm
      - Event



RMON Statistics Status Overview

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh |<< >>

Start from Control Index  with  entries per page.

ID	Data Source (ifIndex)	Drop	Octets	Pkts	Broad-cast	Multi-cast	CRC Errors	Under-size	Over-size	Frag.	Jabb.	Coll.	64 Bytes	65 ~ 127	128 ~ 255	256 ~ 511	512 ~ 1023	1024 ~ 1518
No more entries																		

Item	Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics
ID	Indicates the index of Statistics entry.
Data Source (ifIndex)	The port ID which wants to be monitored.
Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.



Item	Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics (Continued)
Broad-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
Multi-cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
CRC Errors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Under-Size	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
Over-size	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.
Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Jabb.	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
64	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length.
65~127	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 to 127 octets in length.
128~255	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 to 255 octets in length.
256~511	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 to 511 octets in length.
512~1023	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 to 1023 octets in length.
1024~1588	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 to 1588 octets in length.
	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.
	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.



## Security | Switch | RMON | History

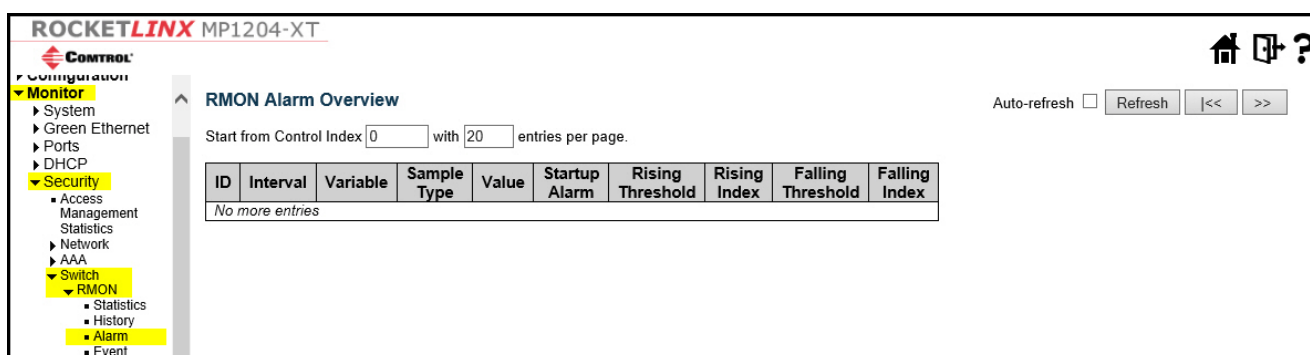
This page provides an overview of RMON History entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the History table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the History table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest History Index and Sample Index found in the History table.



Item	Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   History
History Index	Indicates the index of History control entry.
Sample Index	Indicates the index of the data entry associated with the control entry.
Sample Start	The value of sysUpTime at the start of the interval over which this sample was measured.
Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.
Broadcast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
Multicast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
CRCErrors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Undersize	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
Oversize	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.
Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Jabb.	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
Utilization	The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.

Item	Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   History (Continued)
	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the History table, i.e., the entry with the lowest History Index and Sample Index.
	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm

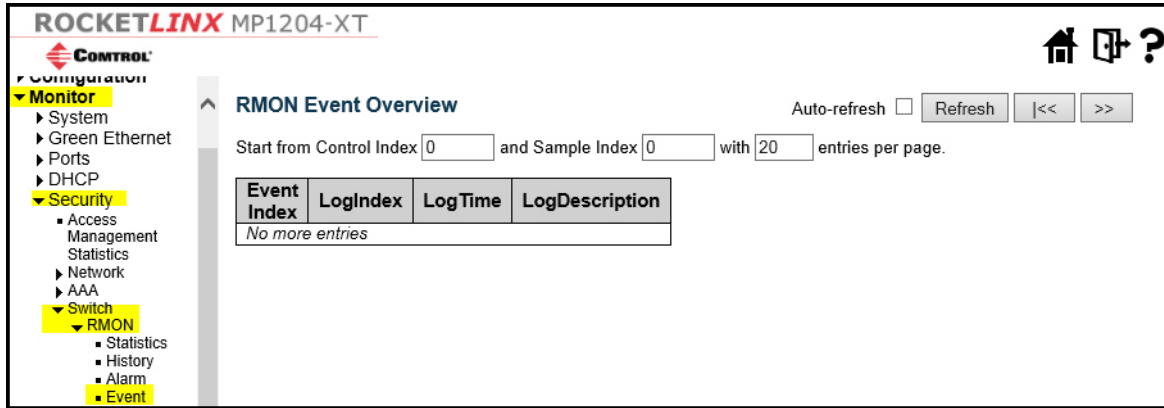
This page provides an overview of RMON Alarm entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Alarm table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Alarm table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest ID found in the Alarm table.





Item	Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm
ID	Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold.
Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled.
Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds.
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
Startup Alarm	The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.
Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value.
Rising Index	Rising event index.
Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value.
Falling Index	Falling event index.
	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Alarm Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.
	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

## Security | Switch | RMON | Event

This page provides an overview of RMON Event table entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Event table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Event table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest Event Index and Log Index found in the Event table.



Items	Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Event
Event Index	Indicates the index of the event entry.
Log Index	Indicates the index of the log entry.
Log Time	Indicates Event log time.
Log Description	Indicates the Event description.
	Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Event Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest Event Index and Log Index.
	Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.

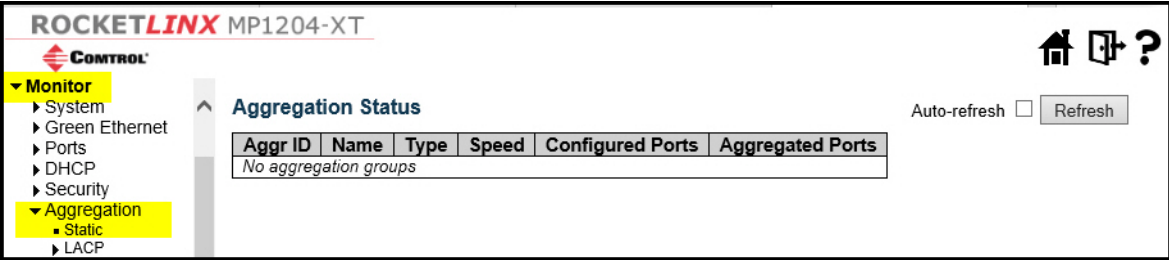
## Monitor | Aggregation Menus

The following sub-menus are under the **Aggregation** menu.

- [Aggregation | Static](#) on Page 220
- [Aggregation | LACP Sub-Menus](#) on Page 220

### Aggregation | Static

This page is used to see the status of ports in Aggregation group.



Item	Monitor   Aggregation   Status
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance.
Name	Name of the Aggregation group ID.
Type	Type of the Aggregation group(Static or LACP).
Speed	Speed of the Aggregation group.
Configured ports	Configured member ports of the Aggregation group.
Aggregated ports	Aggregated member ports of the Aggregation group.

### Aggregation | LACP Sub-Menus

- [Aggregation | LACP | System Status](#) on Page 221
- [Aggregation | LACP | Port Status](#) on Page 221
- [Aggregation | LACP | Port Statistics](#) on Page 222

## Aggregation | LACP | System Status

This page provides a status overview for all LACP instances.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation**
  - Static
  - LACP**
    - System Status**
    - Port Status
    - Port Statistics

**LACP System Status**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Key	Partner Prio	Last Changed	Local Ports
No ports enabled or no existing partners					

Object	Description
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. For LLAG the id is shown as <b>isid:aggr-id</b> and for GLAGs as <b>aggr-id</b>
Partner System ID	The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.
Partner Key	The Key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.
Last Changed	The time since this aggregation changed.
Local Ports	Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch.

## Aggregation | LACP | Port Status

This page provides a status overview for LACP status for all ports.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation**
  - Static
  - LACP**
    - System Status
    - Port Status**
    - Port Statistics
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table

**LACP Status**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	LACP	Key	Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Port	Partner Prio
1	No	-	-	-	-	-
2	No	-	-	-	-	-
3	No	-	-	-	-	-
4	No	-	-	-	-	-
5	No	-	-	-	-	-
6	No	-	-	-	-	-
7	No	-	-	-	-	-
8	No	-	-	-	-	-
9	No	-	-	-	-	-
10	No	-	-	-	-	-
11	No	-	-	-	-	-
12	No	-	-	-	-	-

Item	Monitor   Aggregation   LACP   Port Status
Port	The switch port number.
LACP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b> means that LACP is enabled and the port link is up.</li> <li><b>No</b> means that LACP is not enabled or that the port link is down.</li> <li><b>Backup</b> means that the port could not join the aggregation group but joins if other port leaves. Meanwhile it's LACP status is disabled.</li> </ul>
Key	The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID assigned to this aggregation group.
Partner System ID	The partner's System ID (MAC address).
Partner Port	The partner's port number connected to this port.
Partner Prio	The partner's port priority.

### Aggregation | LACP | Port Statistics

This page provides an overview for LACP statistics for all ports.

Port	LACP Received	LACP Transmitted	Discarded	
			Unknown	Illegal
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0

Item	Monitor   Aggregation   LACP   Port Statistics
Port	The switch port number.
LACP Received	Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.
LACP Transmitted	Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.
Discarded	Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port.

## Monitor | Loop Protection

This page displays the loop protection port status the ports of the switch.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection**
- Spanning Tree

**Loop Protection Status**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Action	Transmit	Loops	Status	Loop	Time of Last Loop
No ports enabled						

Item	Monitor   Loop Protection
Port	The switch port number of the logical port.
Action	The currently configured port action.
Transmit	The currently configured port transmit mode.
Loops	The number of loops detected on this port.
Status	The current loop protection status of the port.
Loop	Whether a loop is currently detected on the port.
Time of Last Loop	The time of the last loop event detected.

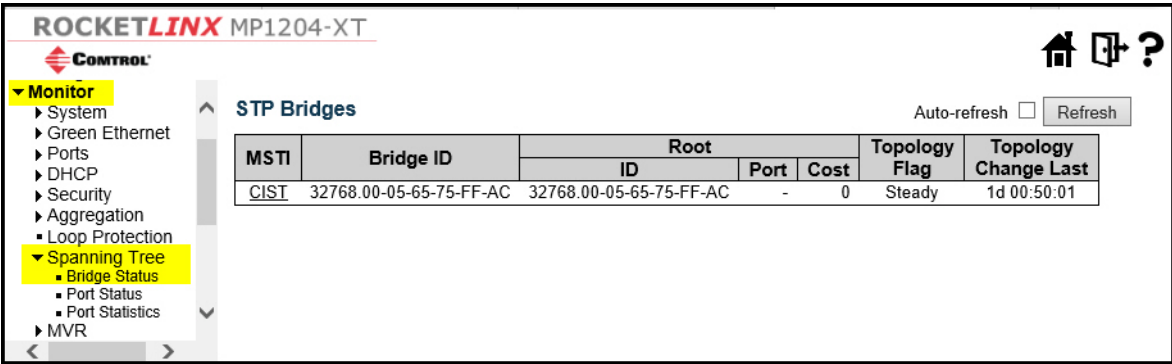
## Monitor | Spanning Tree Menu

The following pages are under the Spanning Tree menu.

- [Spanning Tree | Bridge Status](#) on Page 224
- [Spanning Tree | Port Status](#) on Page 225
- [Spanning Tree | Port Statistics](#) on Page 226

### Spanning Tree | Bridge Status

This page provides a status overview of all STP bridge instances.



Item	Monitor   Spanning Tree   Bridge Status
MSTI	The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.
Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.
Root Port	The switch port currently assigned the root port role.
Root Cost	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge.
Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.
Topology Change Last	The time since last Topology Change occurred.



## Spanning Tree | Port Status

This page displays the STP CIST port status for physical ports of the switch.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree**
  - Bridge Status
  - Port Status**
  - Port Statistics
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE

**STP Port Status**

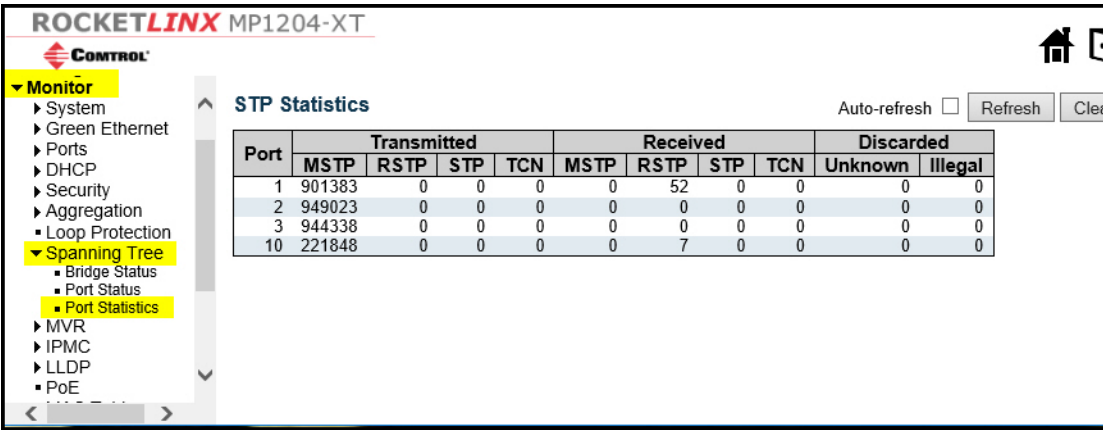
Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime
1	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	20d 20:41:30
2	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	21d 23:09:36
3	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	21d 20:33:26
4	Disabled	Discarding	-
5	Disabled	Discarding	-
6	Disabled	Discarding	-
7	Disabled	Discarding	-
8	Disabled	Discarding	-
9	Disabled	Discarding	-
10	DesignatedPort	Forwarding	5d 03:10:16
11	Disabled	Discarding	-
12	Disabled	Discarding	-

Item	Monitor   Spanning Tree   Port Status
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
CIST Role	The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following values: <b>AlternatePort</b> , <b>BackupPort</b> , <b>RootPort</b> , <b>DesignatedPort</b> , or <b>Disabled</b> .
CIST State	The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following values: <b>Discarding</b> , <b>Learning</b> , or <b>Forwarding</b> .
Uptime	The time since the bridge port was last initialized.

Spanning Tree | Port Statistics

This page displays the STP port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.



Item	Monitor   Spanning Tree   Port Statistics
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
MSTP	The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
RSTP	The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
STP	The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
TCN	The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.
Discarded Unknown	The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.
Discarded Illegal	The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.

## Monitor | MVR Menu

The following pages are under the MVR menu.

- [MVR | Statistics](#) on Page 227
- [MVR | MVR Channel Groups](#) on Page 228
- [MVR | SFM Information](#) on Page 229

### MVR | Statistics

This page provides MVR Statistics information.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR**
  - Statistics**
  - MVR Channel Groups
  - MVR SFM Information
- IPMC
- LLDP

**MVR Statistics**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

VLAN ID	IGMP/MLD Queries Received	IGMP/MLD Queries Transmitted	IGMPv1 Joins Received	IGMPv2/MLDv1 Reports Received	IGMPv3/MLDv2 Reports Received	IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leaves Received
No more entries						


Item	Monitor   MVR   Statistics
VLAN ID	The Multicast VLAN ID.
IGMP/MLD Queries Received	The number of Received Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
IGMP/MLD Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.
IGMPv1 Joins Received	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's.
IGMPv2/MLDv1 Report's Received	The number of Received IGMPv2 Join's and MLDv1 Report's, respectively.
IGMPv3/MLDv2 Report's Received	The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's and MLDv2 Report's, respectively.
IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leave's Received	The number of Received IGMPv2 Leave's and MLDv1 Done's, respectively.

MVR | MVR Channel Groups


Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR Group table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.

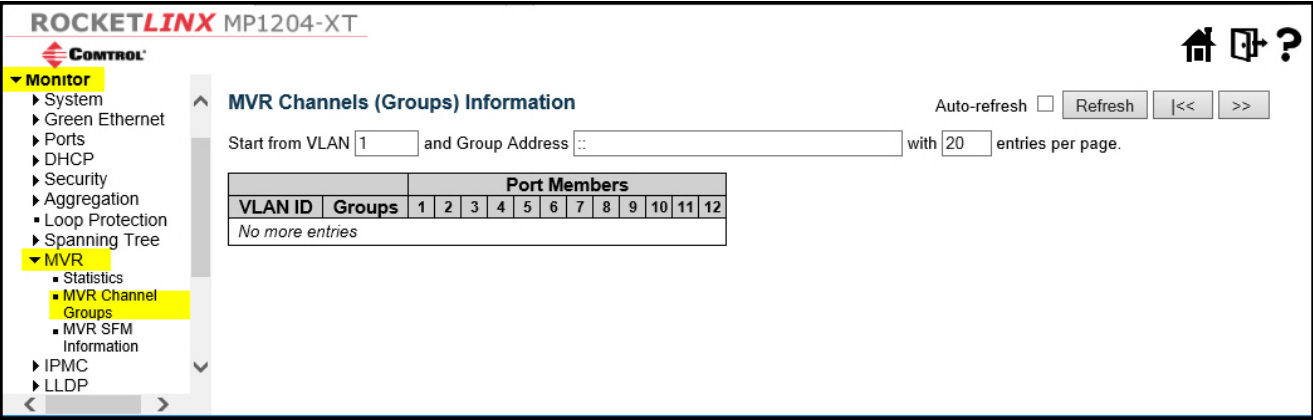
The **Start from VLAN**, and **Group Address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.

Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table.

Use the  button to start over.





Item	Monitor   MVR   MVR Channel Groups
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group ID of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

## MVR | SFM Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR SFM Information Table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR SFM Information Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **Group Address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MVR SFM Information Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

Item	Monitor   MVR   MVR SFM Information
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Group	Group address of the group displayed.
Port	Switch port number.
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> .
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses for filtering to be 128. When there is no any source filtering address, the text None is shown in the Source Address field.
Type	Indicates the Type. It can be either <b>Allow</b> or <b>Deny</b> .
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4/IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.

## IPMC Menu

The following sub-menus are under the IPMC menu.

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping Sub-Menus](#) on Page 230
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping](#) on Page 232

### IPMC | IGMP Snooping Sub-Menus

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Status](#) on Page 230
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Groups Information](#) on Page 231
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | IPv4 SFM Information](#) on Page 232

### IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Status

This page provides IGMP Snooping status.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

IGMP Snooping

Status

Groups Information

IPv4 SFM Information

MLD Snooping

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

sFlow

RingV2

IGMP Snooping Status

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Statistics

VLAN ID	Querier Version	Host Version	Querier Status	Queries Transmitted	Queries Received	V1 Reports Received	V2 Reports Received	V3 Reports Received	V2 Leaves Received
No entries									

Router Port

Port	Status
1	-
2	-
3	-
4	-
5	-
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-
11	-
12	-


Item	Monitoring   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Status
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.
Host Version	Working Host Version currently.
Querier Status	Shows the Querier status is <b>ACTIVE</b> or <b>IDLE</b> . <b>DISABLE</b> denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.
Querier Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.
Queries Received	The number of Received Queries.
V1 Report Received	The number of Received V1 Reports.
V2 Report Received	The number of Received V2 Reports.


Item	Monitoring   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Status
V3 Report Received	The number of Received V3 Reports.
V2 Leaves Received	The number of Received V2 Leaves.
Router Port	Displays which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier. Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port. Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port. Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.
Port	Switch port number.
Status	Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.

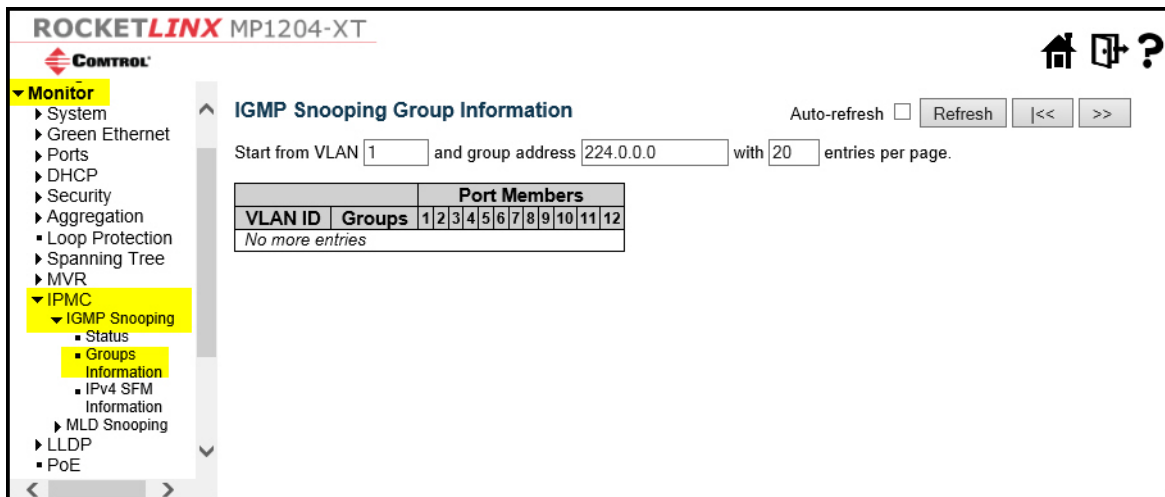
### IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Groups Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP Group table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP Group Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the IGMP Group Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.





Item	Monitor   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Groups Information
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group address of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

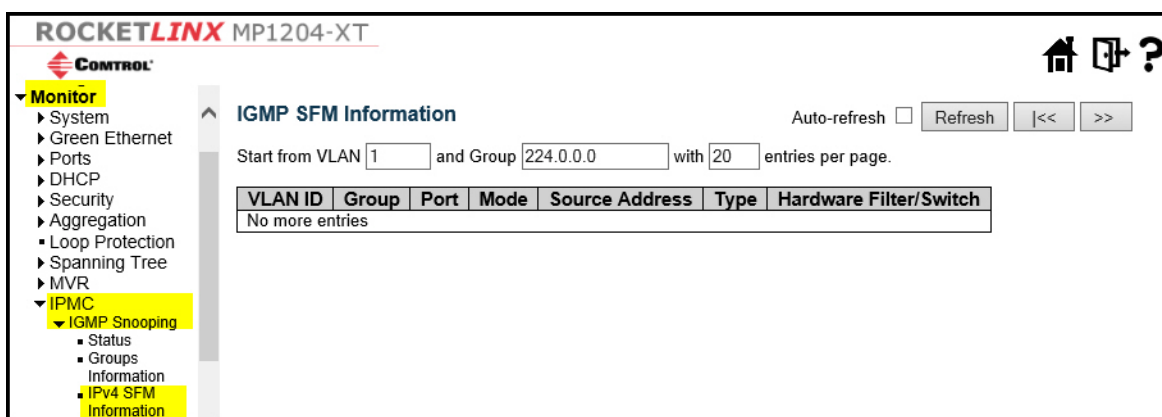
**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | IPv4 SFM Information**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP SFM Information Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the IGMP SFM Information Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



Item	Monitor   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   IPv4 SFM Information
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Group	Group address of the group displayed.
Port	Switch port number.
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> .
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses for filtering to be 128.
Type	Indicates the Type. It can be either <b>Allow</b> or <b>Deny</b> .
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4 address could be handled by chip or not.

**IPMC | MLD Snooping**

- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Status](#) on Page 233
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Groups Information](#) on Page 234
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | IPv6 SFM Information](#) on Page 235



**IPMC | MLD Snooping | Status**

This page provides MLD Snooping status.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
Configuration  
Monitor  
System  
Green Ethernet  
Ports  
DHCP  
Security  
Aggregation  
Loop Protection  
Spanning Tree  
MVR  
IPMC  
IGMP Snooping  
MLD Snooping  
Status  
Groups  
Information  
IPv6 SFM  
Information  
LLDP  
PoE  
MAC Table  
VLANs  
sFlow  
RingV2  
OSM

**MLD Snooping Status**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

**Statistics**

VLAN ID	Querier Version	Host Version	Querier Status	Queries Transmitted	Queries Received	V1 Reports Received	V2 Reports Received	V1 Leaves Received
No entries								

**Router Port**


Port	Status
1	-
2	-
3	-
4	-
5	-
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	-
11	-
12	-

Item	Monitor   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Status
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Querier Version	Working Querier Version currently.
Host Version	Working Host Version currently.
Querier Status	Shows the Querier status is <b>ACTIVE</b> or <b>IDLE</b> . <b>DISABLE</b> denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.
Queries Transmitted	The number of Transmitted Queries.
Queries Received	The number of Received Queries.
V1 Report Received	The number of Received V1 Reports.
V2 Report Received	The number of Received V2 Reports.
V1 Leaves Received	The number of Received V1 Leaves.
Router Port	Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Static</b> denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.</li> <li><b>Dynamic</b> denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.</li> <li><b>Both</b> denotes the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.</li> </ul>
Port	Switch port number.
status	Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.


IPMC | MLD Snooping | Groups Information

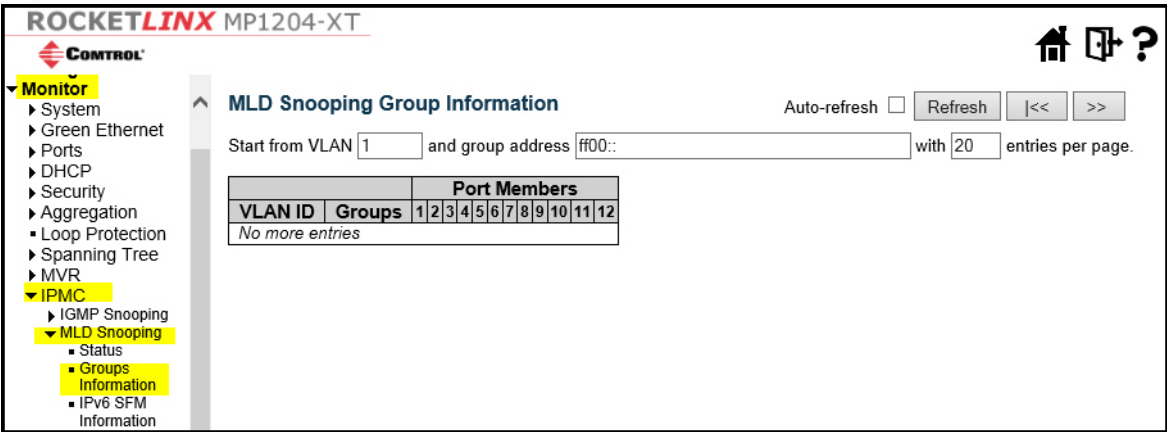
Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD Group table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD Group Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MLD Group Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table.

Use the  button to start over.





Item	Monitor   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Groups Information
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Groups	Group address of the group displayed.
Port Members	Ports under this group.

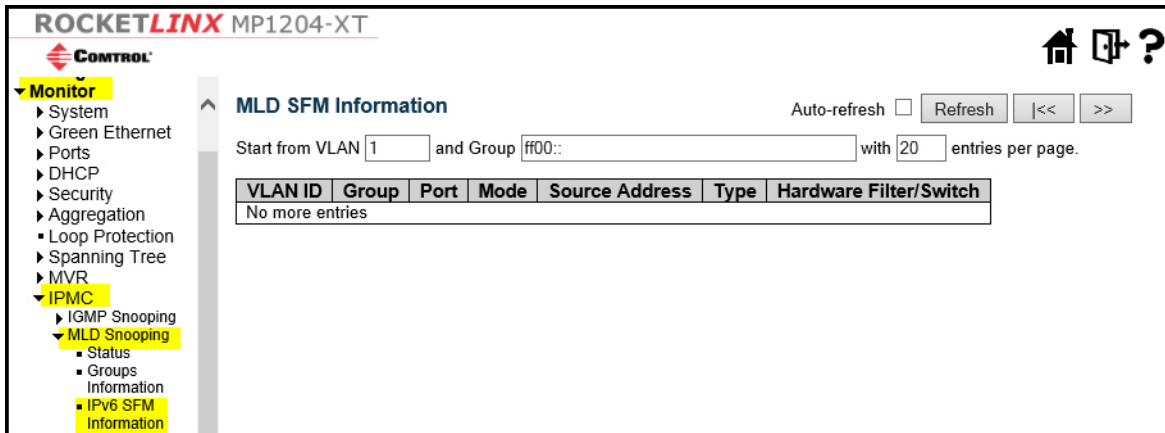
## IPMC | MLD Snooping | IPv6 SFM Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD SFM Information Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the MLD SFM Information Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



Item	Monitor   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Groups Information
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the group.
Group	Group address of the group displayed.
Port	Switch port number.
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> .
Source Address	IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses for filtering to be 128.
Type	Indicates the Type. It can be either <b>Allow</b> or <b>Deny</b> .
Hardware Filter/Switch	Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.

## Monitor | LLDP

The following pages are under the **Monitor | LLDP** menu.

- [LLDP | Neighbors](#) on Page 236
- [LLDP | LLDP-MED Neighbors](#) on Page 238
- [LLDP | PoE](#) on Page 241
- [LLDP | EEE](#) on Page 242
- [LLDP | Port Statistics](#) on Page 244

### LLDP | Neighbors

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

Neighbors

LLDP-MED Neighbors

PoE

EEE

Port Statistics

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Diaagnostics

LLDP Neighbor Information

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

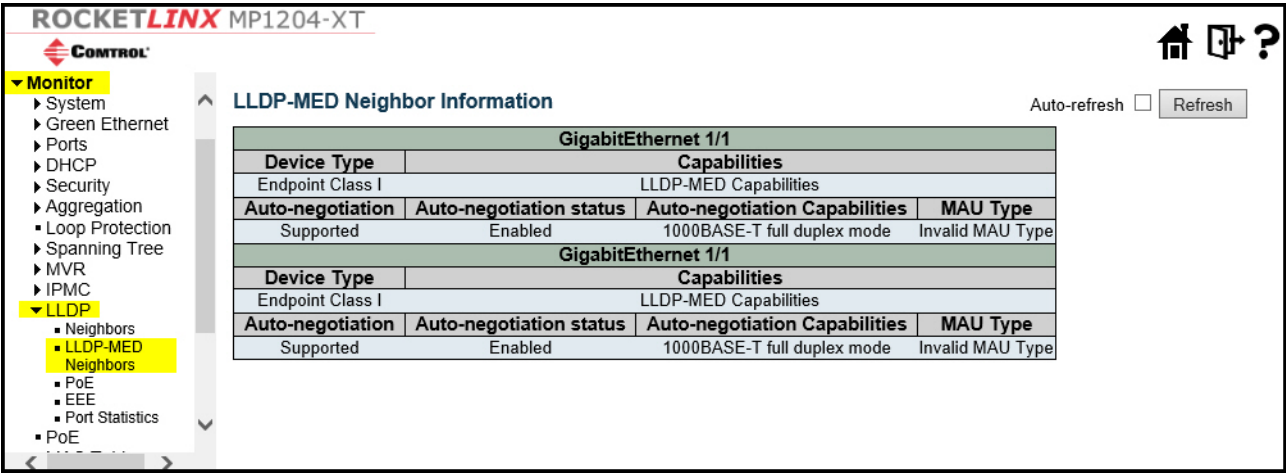
LLDP Remote Device Summary						
Local Interface	Chassis ID	Port ID	Port Description	System Name	System Capabilities	Management Address
GigabitEthernet 1/1	pnio-1	port-002	Control, IO-Link Master DR-8-PNIO, Ethernet Port, X1 P2		Bridge(+), Station Only(+)	192.168.11.184 (IPv4) OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.8430
GigabitEthernet 1/1	00-02-01-80-3A-94	port-002	ifm, IO-Link master PNIO 8P IP20, Ethernet Port, X1 P2		Bridge(+), Station Only(+)	192.168.11.183 (IPv4) OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.8430
GigabitEthernet 1/1	iolm-pnio1	port-001	Control, IO-Link Master 4-PNIO, Ethernet Port, X1 P1		Bridge(+), Station Only(+)	192.168.11.185 (IPv4) OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.8430
GigabitEthernet 1/1	B0-83-FE-AD-9D-D1	B0-83-FE-AD-9D-D1				
GigabitEthernet 1/1	00-1A-A0-3D-63-44	00-1A-A0-3D-63-44				
GigabitEthernet 1/2	00-40-8C-CD-00-00	eth0	Port description	Axis Camera	Station Only(+)	
GigabitEthernet 1/3	00-40-8C-C2-C7-DA	eth0	Port description	Axis Camera	Station Only(+)	

Item	Monitor   LLDP   Neighbors
Local Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.
Chassis ID	The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor's LLDP frames.
Port ID	The Port ID is the identification of the neighbor port.
Port Description	Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbor unit.
System Name	System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.

Item	Monitor   LLDP   Neighbors (Continued)
System Capabilities	<p>System Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. The possible capabilities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Other</li><li>2. Repeater</li><li>3. Bridge</li><li>4. WLAN Access Point</li><li>5. Router</li><li>6. Telephone</li><li>7. DOCSIS cable device</li><li>8. Station only</li><li>9. Reserved</li></ol> <p>When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is disabled, the capability is followed by (-).</p>
Management Address	<p>Management Address is the neighbor unit's address that is used for higher layer entities to assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hold the neighbor's IP address.</p>

LLDP | LLDP-MED Neighbors

This page provides a status overview of all LLDP-MED neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.



Item	Monitor   LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors
Port	The port on which the LLDP frame was received.
Device Type	<p>LLDP-MED Devices are comprised of two primary Device Types: Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices.</p> <p><b>LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device Definition</b></p> <p>LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, provide access to the IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices. An LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of the following technologies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. LAN Switch/Router</li><li>2. IEEE 802.1 Bridge</li><li>3. IEEE 802.3 Repeater (included for historical reasons)</li><li>4. IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point</li><li>5. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions defined by TIA-1057 and can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method.</li></ol> <p><b>LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Definition</b></p> <p>LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, are located at the IEEE 802 LAN network edge, and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED framework.</p> <p>Within the LLDP-MED Endpoint Device category, the LLDP-MED scheme is broken into further Endpoint Device Classes, as defined in the following.</p> <p>Each LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Class is defined to build upon the capabilities defined for the previous Endpoint Device Class. For example, any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Media Endpoint (Class II) also supports all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to Generic Endpoints (Class I), and any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Communication Device (Class III) also supports all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to both Media Endpoints (Class II) and Generic Endpoints (Class I).</p>

Item	Monitor   LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors (Continued)
Device Type (Continued)	<p><b>LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I)</b></p> <p>The LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that require the base LLDP discovery services defined in TIA-1057, however do not support IP media or act as an end-user communication appliance. Such devices may include (but are not limited to) IP Communication Controllers, other communication related servers, or any device requiring basic services as defined in TIA-1057.</p> <p>Discovery services defined in this class include LAN configuration, device location, network policy, power management, and inventory management.</p> <p><b>LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II)</b></p> <p>The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that have IP media capabilities however may or may not be associated with a particular end user. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint Class (Class I), and are extended to include aspects related to media streaming. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) Voice / Media Gateways, Conference Bridges, Media Servers, and similar.</p> <p>Discovery services defined in this class include media-type-specific network layer policy discovery.</p> <p><b>LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III)</b></p> <p>The LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that act as end user communication appliances supporting IP media. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint (Class I) and Media Endpoint (Class II) classes, and are extended to include aspects related to end user devices. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) end user communication appliances, such as IP Phones, PC-based softphones, or other communication appliances that directly support the end user.</p> <p>Discovery services defined in this class include provision of location identifier (including ECS / E911 information), embedded L2 switch support, inventory management.</p>
LLDP-MED Capabilities	<p>LLDP-MED Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's LLDP-MED capabilities. The possible capabilities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LLDP-MED capabilities</li> <li>2. Network Policy</li> <li>3. Location Identification</li> <li>4. Extended Power via MDI - PSE</li> <li>5. Extended Power via MDI - PD</li> <li>6. Inventory</li> <li>7. Reserved</li> </ol>
Application Type	<p>Application Type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.</li> <li>2. Voice Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media.</li> <li>3. Guest Voice - to support a separate limited feature-set voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.</li> </ol>

Item	Monitor   LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors (Continued)
Application Type (Continued)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Guest Voice Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media.</li> <li>5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops.</li> <li>6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.</li> <li>7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.</li> <li>8. Video Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media.</li> </ol>
Policy	<p>Policy indicates that an Endpoint Device wants to explicitly advertise that the policy is required by the device. Can be either <b>Defined</b> or <b>Unknown</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unknown:</b> The network policy for the specified application type is currently unknown.</li> <li>• <b>Defined:</b> The network policy is defined.</li> </ul>
TAG	<p>TAG is indicative of whether the specified application type is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN. Can be <b>Tagged</b> or <b>Untagged</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Untagged:</b> The device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged:</b> The device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format.</li> </ul>
VLAN ID	<p>VLAN ID is the VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. A value of 1 through 4094 is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority Tagged) is used if the device is using priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003, meaning that only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the default PVID of the ingress port is used instead.</p>
Priority	<p>Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. One of the eight priority levels (0 through 7).</p>
DSCP	<p>DSCP is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63).</p>
Auto-negotiation	<p>Auto-negotiation identifies if MAC/PHY auto-negotiation is supported by the link partner.</p>
Auto-negotiation status	<p>Auto-negotiation status identifies if auto-negotiation is currently enabled at the link partner. If Auto-negotiation is supported and Auto-negotiation status is disabled, the 802.3 PMD operating mode is determined the operational MAU type field value rather than by auto-negotiation.</p>
Auto-negotiation Capabilities	<p>Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners MAC/PHY capabilities.</p>



## LLDP | PoE

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP PoE neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP PoE neighbor is detected.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP**
  - Neighbors
  - LLDP-MED
  - Neighbors
  - PoE**
  - EEE
  - Port Statistics
  - PoE

**LLDP Neighbor Power Over Ethernet Information**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Local Interface	Power Type	Power Source	Power Priority	Maximum Power
GigabitEthernet 1/2	PD Device	PSE	High	17.4 [W]
GigabitEthernet 1/3	PD Device	PSE	High	22.8 [W]

Item	Monitor   LLDP   PoE
Local Interface	The interface for this switch on which the LLDP frame was received. .
Power Type	The <b>Power Type</b> represents whether the device is a Power Sourcing Entity (PSE) or Power Device (PD). If the Power Type is unknown it is represented as <b>Reserved</b>
Power Source	<p>The <b>Power Source</b> represents the power source being utilized by a PSE or PD device.</p> <p>If the device is a PSE device it can either run on its Primary Power Source or its Backup Power Source. If it is unknown whether the PSE device is using its Primary Power Source or its Backup Power Source it is indicated as <b>Unknown</b>.</p> <p>If the device is a PD device it can either run on its local power supply or it can use the PSE as power source. It can also use both its local power supply and the PSE.</p> <p>If it is unknown what power supply the PD device is using it is indicated as <b>Unknown</b>.</p>
Power Priority	<p><b>Power Priority</b> represents the priority of the PD device, or the power priority associated with the PSE type device's interface that is sourcing the power. There are three levels of power priority. The three levels are: <b>Critical</b>, <b>High</b> and <b>Low</b>.</p> <p>If the power priority is unknown it is indicated as <b>Unknown</b>.</p>
Maximum Power	<p>The <b>Maximum Power</b> Value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts required by a PD device from a PSE device, or the minimum power a PSE device is capable of sourcing over a maximum length cable based on its current configuration.</p> <p>The maximum allowed value is 102.3 W. If the device indicates value higher than 102.3 W, it is represented as <b>reserved</b>.</p>

## LLDP | EEE

By using EEE power savings can be achieved at the expense of traffic latency. This latency occurs due to that the circuits EEE turn off to save power, need time to boot up before sending traffic over the link. This time is called wakeup time. To achieve minimal latency, devices can use LLDP to exchange information about their respective tx and rx wakeup time, as a way to agree upon the minimum wakeup time they need.

This page provides an overview of EEE information exchanged by LLDP.

Local Interface	Tx Tw	Rx Tw	Fallback Receive Tw	Echo Tx Tw	Echo Rx Tw	Resolved Tx Tw	Resolved Rx Tw	EEE in Sync
GigabitEthernet 1/1								EEE not enabled for this interface
GigabitEthernet 1/1								EEE not enabled for this interface
GigabitEthernet 1/1								EEE not enabled for this interface
GigabitEthernet 1/1								EEE not enabled for this interface
GigabitEthernet 1/1								EEE not enabled for this interface
GigabitEthernet 1/2								EEE not enabled for this interface
GigabitEthernet 1/3								EEE not enabled for this interface

Item	Monitor   LLDP   EEE
Local Port	The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Tw	The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after deassertion of LPI.
Rx Tw	The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow time for the receiver to wake from sleep.
Fallback Receive Tw	<p>The link partner's fallback receive Tw.</p> <p>A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired <b>Tw_sys_tx</b>. Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this provides the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more efficient allocation.</p> <p>Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the Receive <b>Tw_sys_tx</b>.</p>
Echo Tx Tw	<p>The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value.</p> <p>The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner has received, registered and processed its most recent values.</p> <p>For example, if the local link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB, then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale information.</p>
Echo Rx Tw	The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.

Item	Monitor   LLDP   EEE (Continued)
Resolved Tx Tw	<p>The resolved Tx Tw for this link.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>NOT the link partner.</i></p> <p>The resolved value that is the actual tx wakeup time used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).</p>
Resolved Rx Tw	<p>The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note : NOT the link partner.</p> <p>The resolved value that is the actual tx wakeup time used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).</p>
EEE in Sync	<p>Shows whether the switch and the link partner have agreed on wake times.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Red</b> - Switch and link partner have not agreed on wakeup times.</li><li>• <b>Green</b> - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup times.</li></ul>

## LLDP | Port Statistics

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

Two types of counters are shown. Global counters are counters that refer to the whole switch, while local counters refer to per port counters for the currently selected switch.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor**
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP**
    - Neighbors
    - LLDP-MED
    - Neighbors
    - PoE
    - EEE
    - Port Statistics**
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### LLDP Global Counters

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh Clear

Global Counters	
Clear global counters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Neighbor entries were last changed 2017-01-01T00:00:50+00:00 (1229711 secs. ago)	
Total Neighbors Entries Added	1
Total Neighbors Entries Deleted	0
Total Neighbors Entries Dropped	0
Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out	0

### LLDP Statistics Local Counters

Local Interface	Tx Frames	Rx Frames	Rx Errors	Frames Discarded	TLVs Discarded	TLVs Unrecognized	Org. Discarded	Age-Outs	Clear
GigabitEthernet 1/1	40993	20495	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/2	40993	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GigabitEthernet 1/12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Item	Monitor   LLDP   Port Statistics
Global Counters	
Neighbor entries were last change	Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected.
Total Neighbors Entries Added	Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.
Total Neighbors Entries Deleted	Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.
Total Neighbors Entries Dropped	Shows the number of LLDP frames dropped due to the entry table being full.
Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out	Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.

Item	Monitor   LLDP   Port Statistics (Continued)
Local Counters	
Local Port	The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.
Tx Frames	The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the port.
Rx Frames	The number of LLDP frames received on the port.
Rx Errors	The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.
Frames Discarded	If a LLDP frame is received on a port, and the switch's internal table has run full, the LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as Too Many Neighbors in the LLDP standard. LLDP frames require a new entry in the table when the Chassis ID or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the table when a given port's link is down, an LLDP shutdown frame is received, or when the entry ages out.
TLVs Discarded	Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV is short for Type Length Value). If a TLV is malformed, it is counted and discarded.
TLVs Unrecognized	The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.
Org. Discarded	If LLDP frame is received with an organizationally TLV, but the TLV is not supported the TLV is discarded and counted.
Age-Outs	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the LLDP information is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the LLDP information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is incremented.

# Monitor | PoE

This page allows you to inspect the current status for all PoE ports.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

Control

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Power Over Ethernet Status

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Local Port	PD class	Power Requested	Power Allocated	Power Used	Current Used	Priority	Port Status
1	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
2	4	30 [W]	30 [W]	9.5 [W]	205 [mA]	Critical	PoE turned ON
3	4	30 [W]	30 [W]	11.7 [W]	251 [mA]	High	PoE turned ON
4	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
5	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
6	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
7	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
8	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled
Total		60 [W]	60 [W]	21.2 [W]	456 [mA]		


Item	Monitor   PoE
PoE Status	
Local Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
PD Class	<p>Each PD is classified according to a class that defines the maximum power the PD uses. The PD Class shows the PDs class.</p> <p>Five Classes are defined:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Class 0: Max. power 15.4 W</li><li>Class 1: Max. power 4.0 W</li><li>Class 2: Max. power 7.0 W</li><li>Class 3: Max. power 15.4 W</li><li>Class 4: Max. power 30.0 W</li></ul>
Power Requested	This shows the requested amount of power the PD wants to be reserved.
Power Allocated	This shows the amount of power the switch has allocated for the PD.
Power Used	This shows how much power the PD currently is using.
Current Used	This shows how much current the PD currently is using.
Priority	This shows the port's priority configured by the user.


Item	Monitor   PoE (Continued)
Port Status	<p>This shows the port's status. The status can be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>PoE not available</b> - No PoE chip found - PoE not supported for the port.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - PoE disabled - PoE is disabled by user.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - Power budget exceeded - The total requested or used power by the PDs exceeds the maximum power the Power Supply can deliver, and port(s) with the lowest priority is/are powered down.</li><li>• <b>No PD detected</b> - No PD detected for the port.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - PD overload - The PD has requested or used more power than the port can deliver, and is powered down.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - PD is off.</li><li>• <b>Invalid PD</b> - PD detected, but is not working correctly.</li></ul>

## Monitor | MAC Table

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table.

The **Start from MAC address** and **VLAN** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the MAC Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MAC Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN/MAC address pairs as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Diagnostics

Maintenance

MAC Address Table

Auto-refresh ☐

Refresh

Clear

|<<

>>

Start from VLAN

and MAC address

with

entries per page.

Type	VLAN	MAC Address	Port Members												
			CPU	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Dynamic	1	00-02-01-80-27-05		✓											
Static	1	00-05-65-75-FF-AC	✓												
Dynamic	1	00-30-18-A7-85-C2		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-40-8C-EB-1B-E7		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-40-F4-A8-C3-E7		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-07-43-84		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-17-FF-FB		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-1C-FF-FD		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-29-FF-F5		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-39-01-0C		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-40-00-98		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-48-05-69		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-51-FF-FC		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-54-00-79		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-5C-00-0B		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-5C-FF-F0		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-60-00-00		✓											
Dynamic	1	00-C0-4E-69-00-01		✓											
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Static	1	33-33-00-00-00-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Item	Monitor   MAC Table
Switch (stack only)	The stack unit where the entry is learned.
Type	Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the entry.
VLAN	The VLAN ID of the entry.
Port Members	The ports that are members of the entry.



## Monitor | VLANs

The following pages are under the Monitor | VLANs menu.


- [VLANs | Membership](#) on Page 249
- [VLANs | Ports](#) on Page 250


### VLANs | Membership

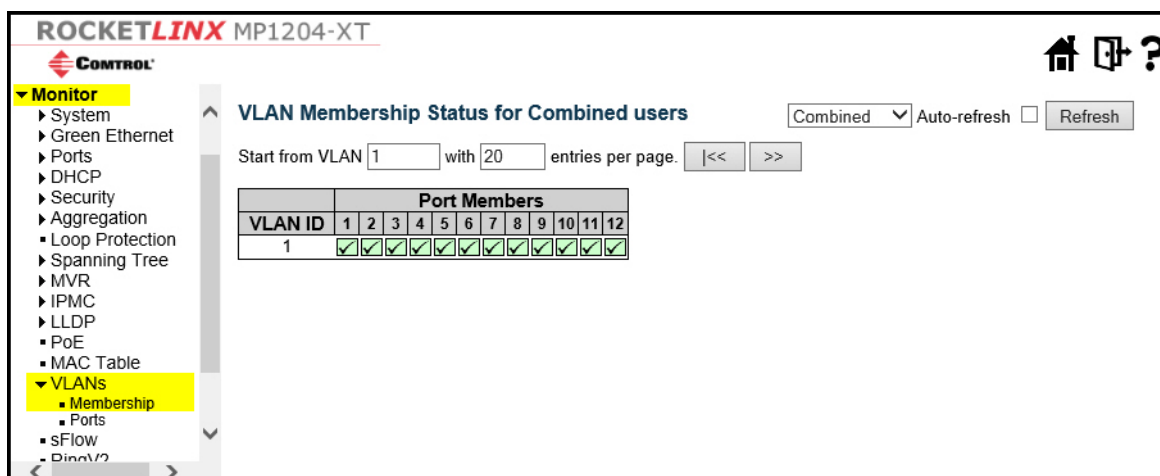
Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table (default being 20), selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The **VLAN** input field allows you to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached, the text *No data exists for the selected user* is shown in the table. Use the  button to start over.



**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**



**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs**
  - Membership**
  - Ports
  - sFlow
  - Ring 1/2


**VLAN Membership Status for Combined users**

Combined ☐ Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Start from VLAN  with  entries per page.  

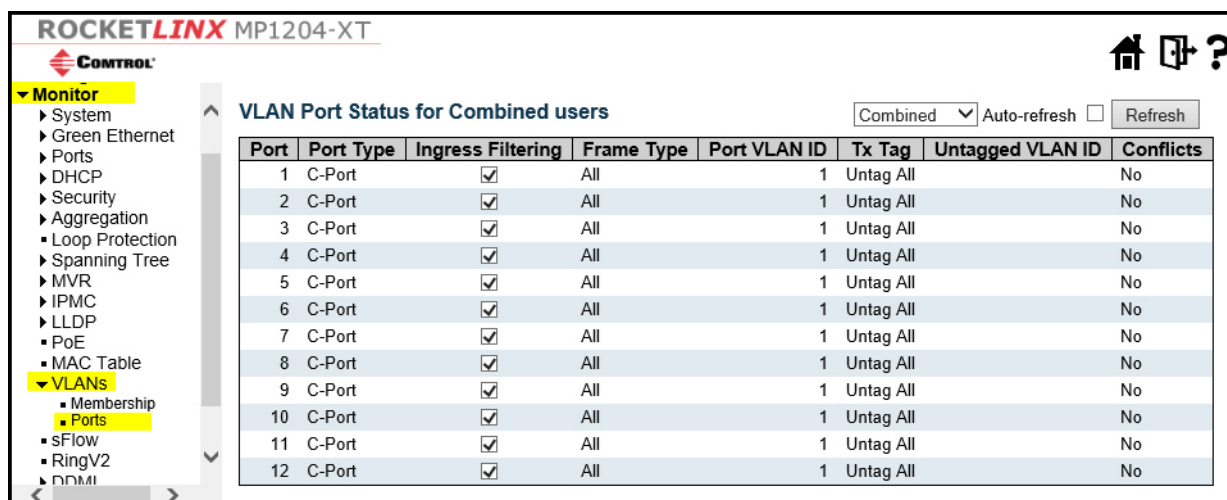
VLAN ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Item	Monitor   VLANs   Membership
VLAN User	<p>Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN memberships on the fly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules.</li> <li>The <b>Combined</b> entry shows a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.</li> </ul>
VLAN ID	VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.

Item	Monitor   VLANs   Membership (Continued)
Port Members	<p>A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a port is included in a VLAN, a check mark with a green background is displayed.</li> <li>If a port is in the forbidden port list, a red X with a pink background is displayed.</li> <li>If a port is in the forbidden port list and at the same time attempted included in the VLAN, the following image is displayed: . The port is not a member of the VLAN in this case.</li> </ul>

## VLANs | Ports

This page provides VLAN Port Status.



Item	Monitor   VLANs   Ports
VLAN User	<p>Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN port configuration on the fly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules.</li> <li>The Combined entry shows a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.</li> <li>If a given software modules hasn't overridden any of the port settings, the text <i>No data exists for the selected user</i> is shown in the table.</li> </ul>
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.
Port Type	<p>Shows the port type (Unaware, C-Port, S-Port, S-Custom-Port.) that a given user wants to configure on the port.</p> <p>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.</p>

Item	Monitor   VLANs   Ports
Ingress Filtering	Shows whether a given user wants ingress filtering enabled or not. The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Frame Type	Shows the acceptable frame types (All, Taged, Untagged) that a given user wants to configure on the port. The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Port VALN ID	Shows the Port VLAN ID (PVID) that a given user wants the port to have. The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Tx Tag	Shows the Tx Tag requirements (Tag All, Tag PVID, Tag UVID, Untag All, Untag PVID, Untag UVID) that a given user has on a port. The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Untagged VLAN ID	If Tx Tag is overridden by the selected user and is set to Tag or Untag UVID, then this field shows the VLAN ID the user wants to tag or untag on egress. The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.
Conflicts	<p>Two users may have conflicting requirements to a port's configuration. For instance, one user may require all frames to be tagged on egress while another requires all frames to be untagged on egress.</p> <p>Since both users cannot win, this gives rise to a conflict, which is solved in a prioritized way. The Administrator has the least priority. Other software modules are prioritized according to their position in the drop-down list: The higher in the list, the higher priority.</p> <p>If conflicts exist, it is displayed as <b>Yes</b> for the Combined user and the offending software module.</p> <p>The Combined user reflects what is actually configured in hardware.</p>

## Monitor - sFlow

This page shows receiver and per-port sFlow statistics.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Diagnostics

Maintenance

sFlow Statistics

Receiver Statistics

Owner	<none>
IP Address/Hostname	0.0.0.0
Timeout	0
Tx Successes	0
Tx Errors	0
Flow Samples	0
Counter Samples	0

Port Statistics

Port	Flow Samples	Counter Samples
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	0	0
4	0	0
5	0	0
6	0	0
7	0	0
8	0	0
9	0	0
10	0	0
11	0	0
12	0	0

Auto-refresh ☐

Refresh

Clear Receiver

Clear Ports

Home

Print

Help

Item	Monitor   sFlow
Receiver Statistics	
Owner	<p>This field shows the current owner of the sFlow configuration. It assumes one of three values as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <b>&lt;none&gt;</b>.</li><li>If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <b>&lt;Configured through local management&gt;</b>.</li><li>If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.</li></ul>
IP Address/ Hostname	The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver.
Timeout	The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released.
Tx Successes	The number of UDP datagrams successfully sent to the sFlow receiver.
Tx Errors	<p>The number of UDP datagrams that has failed transmission.</p> <p>The most common source of errors is invalid sFlow receiver IP/hostname configuration. To diagnose, paste the receiver's IP address/hostname into the Ping page (<b>Diagnostics   Ping/Ping6</b>).</p>
Flow Samples	The total number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver.
Counter Samples	The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver.

Item	Monitor   sFlow
Port Statistics	
Port	The port number for which the following statistics applies.
Rx and Tx Flow Samples	The number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port. Here, flow samples are divided into Rx and Tx flow samples, where Rx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon reception (ingress) on the port and Tx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon transmission (egress) on the port.
Counter Samples	The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port.

## Monitor - RingV2

This page provides a status overview for all Ring statuses.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
  - Membership
  - Ports
- sFlow**
- RingV2**
- DDMI

**RingV2 Group Status**

Group index	Mode	State	Role	Ring Port(s)
1	Disable	--	Ring(Slave)	--
2	Disable	--	Ring(Slave)	--
3	Disable	--	Chain(Member)	--

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Item	Monitor   RingV2
Group Index	The group index. This parameter is used for easy identifying which ring group.
Mode	It indicates whether the group is enabled.
Role	It indicates group is configured as which role.
State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When ring is complete, it shows <b>Normal</b>.</li> <li>When ring is incomplete (at least one link is down), it shows <b>Fail</b>.</li> </ul>
Ring Port(s)	Describes current status of ring port(s).

## Monitor | DDMI

The following pages are under the DDMI menu.

- [DDMI | Overview](#) on Page 254
- [DDMI | Detailed](#) on Page 255

### DDMI | Overview

Use this page to display DDMI overview information.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

Monitor

System

Green Ethernet

Ports

DHCP

Security

Aggregation

Loop Protection

Spanning Tree

MVR

IPMC

LLDP

PoE

MAC Table

VLANs

Membership

Ports

sFlow

RingV2

DDMI

Overview

Detailed

DDMI Overview

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Vendor	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Data Code	Transceiver
9	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Optech	OP6C-MX5-85-CM	H604167096	0000	2017-06-14	1000BASE_SX
11	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	-	-	-	-	-	-

Item	Monitor   DDMI   Overview
Port	DDMI port.
Vendor	Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.
Part Number	Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.
Serial Number	Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.
Revision	Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor.
Date Code	Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.
Transceiver	Indicates Transceiver compatibility.

## DDMI | Detailed

You can display DDMI detailed information on this page.

You can access the **DDMI | Detailed** page by clicking on the Port link in the **DDMI | Overview** page or by selecting the appropriate port in the drop list.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**DDMI Overview**

Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Port	Vendor	Part Number	Serial Number	Revision	Data Code	Transceiver
9	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Optech	OP6C-MX5-85-CM	H604167096	0000	2017-06-14	1000BASE_SX
11	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	-	-	-	-	-	-

Click the Port link to view Detailed DDMI information

This illustrates the **Monitor | DDMI | Detailed** page.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Monitor**

Transceiver Information

Port 10 Auto-refresh ☐ Refresh

Vendor	Optech
Part Number	OP6C-MX5-85-CM
Serial Number	H604167096
Revision	0000
Date Code	2017-06-14
Transceiver	1000BASE_SX

**DDMI Information**

Type	Current	High Alarm Threshold	High Warn Threshold	Low Warn Threshold	Low Alarm Threshold
Temperature (C)	37.875	85.000	80.000	-10.000	-15.000
Voltage(V)	3.2548	3.8000	3.6000	2.9700	2.8000
Tx Bias(mA)	2.786	25.000	20.000	0.500	0.100
Tx Power (dBm)	-6.21	-2.00	-3.00	-10.50	-11.50
Rx Power (dBm)	-5.97	-2.00	-3.00	-16.99	-20.00

Item	Monitor   DDMI   Detailed
Transceiver Information	
Vendor	Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.
Part Number	Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.
Serial Number	Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.
Revision	Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor.
Date Code	Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.
Transceiver	Indicates Transceiver compatibility.

Item	Monitor   DDMI   Detailed
DDMI Information	
Current	The current value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
High Alarm Threshold	The high alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
High Warn Threshold	The high warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
Low Warn Threshold	The low warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.
Low Alarm Threshold	The low alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.



# Diagnostics Pages

## Ping

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

Diagnostics

Ping

Ping6

VeriPHY

Maintenance

Restart Device

Factory Defaults

Software

Configuration

ICMP Ping

IP Address: 192.168.11.103 x

Ping Length: 56

Ping Count: 5

Ping Interval: 1

Start

http://192.168.11.203/config/ping

This screen shot shows the Ping response.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

Diagnostics

Ping

Ping6

VeriPHY

Maintenance

Restart Device

Factory Defaults

Software

Configuration

ICMP Ping Output

PING server 192.168.11.103, 56 bytes of data.

64 bytes from 192.168.11.103: icmp\_seq=0, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.11.103: icmp\_seq=1, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.11.103: icmp\_seq=2, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.11.103: icmp\_seq=3, time=0ms

64 bytes from 192.168.11.103: icmp\_seq=4, time=0ms

Sent 5 packets, received 5 OK, 0 bad

New Ping

Item	Description
IP Address	The destination IP Address.
Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.
Ping Count	The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.
Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.
Egress Interface	
(Only for IPv6)	<p>The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and are effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.</li><li>When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for destination.</li><li>Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.</li><li>Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.</li></ul>

# Ping6

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

MP1204-XT

Configuration

Monitor

Diagnostics

Ping

Ping6

VeriPHY

Maintenance

ICMPv6 Ping

IP Address

0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0

Ping Length

56

Ping Count

5

Ping Interval

1

Egress Interface

Start

Item	Diagnostics   Ping6
IP Address	The destination IP Address.
Ping Length	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.
Ping Count	The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.
Ping Interval	The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.
Egress Interface	
(only for IPv6)	<div>The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and are effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.</li><li>When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for destination.</li><li>Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.</li><li>Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.</li></ul></div>

## VeriPhy

Press the **Start** button to run the diagnostics. This takes approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table.

**Note:** VeriPHY is only accurate for cables of length 7 - 140 meters.

10 and 100 Mbps ports are linked down while running VeriPHY. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port causes the MP1204-XT to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics**
  - Ping
  - Ping6
  - VeriPHY**
- Maintenance
  - Restart Device
  - Factory Defaults
  - Software
  - Configuration

VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics

Port

All

Start

Cable Status

Port	Pair A	Length A	Pair B	Length B	Pair C	Length C	Pair D	Length D
1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Indicates that VeriPHY is gathering data to display

After pressing the **Start** button, the following table shows up.

ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT

CONTROL

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics**
  - Ping
  - Ping6
  - VeriPHY**
- Maintenance
  - Restart Device
  - Factory Defaults
  - Software
  - Configuration

VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics

Port

All

Start

Cable Status

Port	Pair A	Length A	Pair B	Length B	Pair C	Length C	Pair D	Length D
1	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
2	OK	0	OK	0	OK	0	OK	0
3	OK	3	OK	3	OK	3	OK	3
4	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
5	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
6	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
7	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0
8	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0	Open	0

Item	Diagnostics   VeriPHY
Port	The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics.

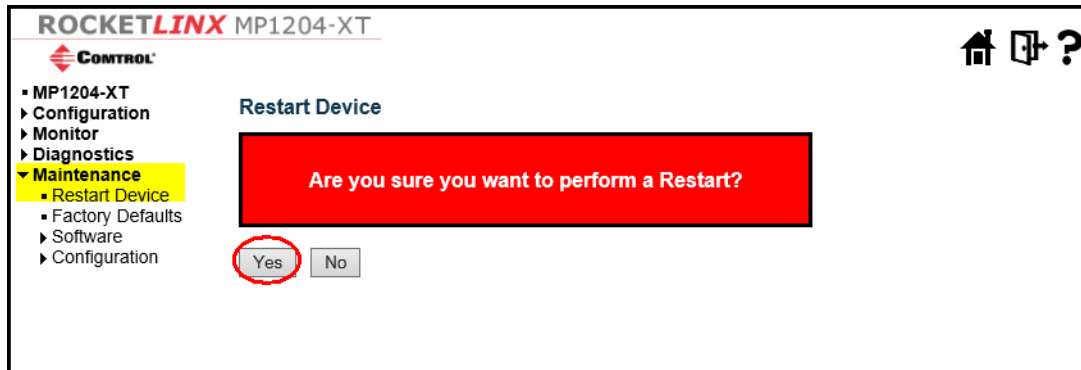
Item	Diagnostics   VeriPHY (Continued)
Cable Status	<p><b>Port:</b> Port number.</p> <p><b>Pair:</b> The status of the cable pair.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OK - Correctly terminated pair</li><li>• Open - Open pair</li><li>• Short - Shorted pair</li><li>• Short A - Cross-pair short to pair A</li><li>• Short B - Cross-pair short to pair B</li><li>• Short C - Cross-pair short to pair C</li><li>• Short D - Cross-pair short to pair D</li><li>• Cross A - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A</li><li>• Cross B - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B</li><li>• Cross C - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C</li><li>• Cross D - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D</li></ul> <p><b>Length:</b></p> <p>The length (in meters) of the cable pair. The resolution is 3 meters</p>

# Maintenance Pages

## Maintenance | Restart Device

---

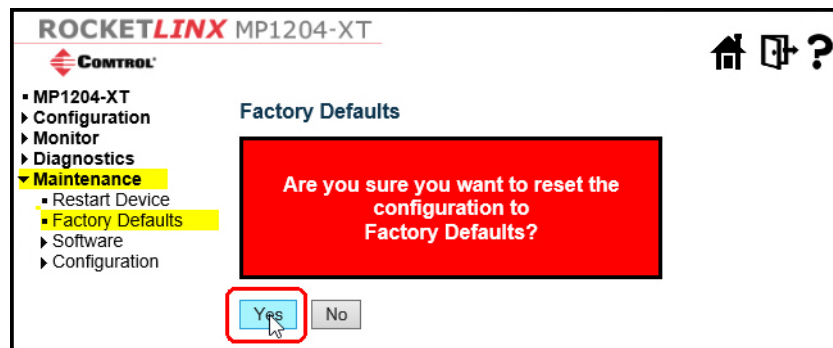
You can restart the MP1204-XT using this page.



## Maintenance | Factory Defaults

---

You can reset the configuration of the MP1204-XT on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained. The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.

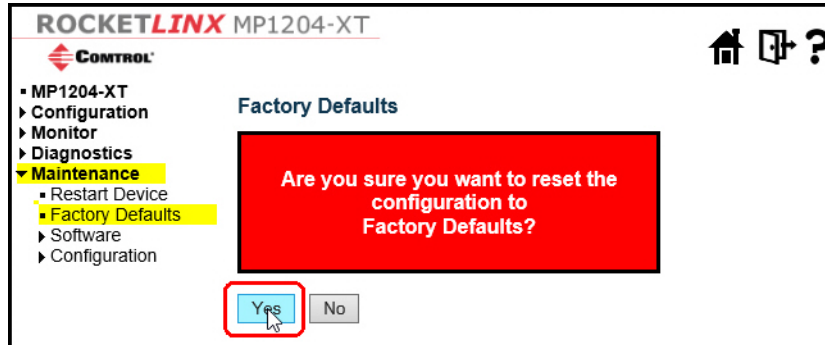


## Using the Web Interface to Reset the Default Settings

---

Use this procedure to reset the configuration to default settings but keep the IP settings.

1. Log into the web interface using the IP address.
2. Click **Maintenance | Factory Defaults** and then click the **Yes** button.

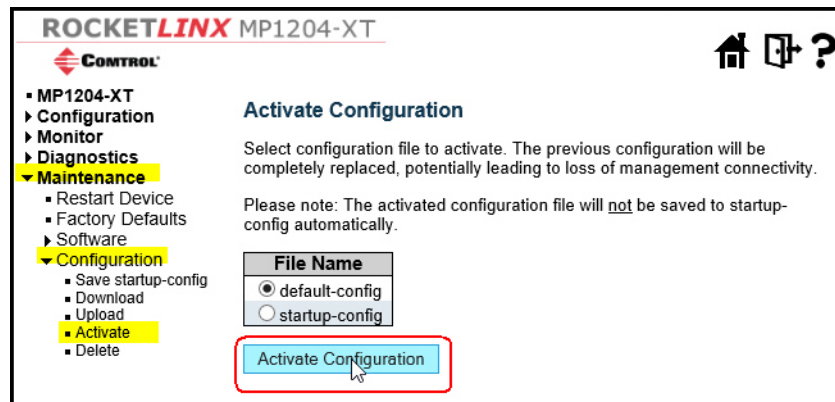


3. Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config**.
4. Click the **Save Configuration** button.



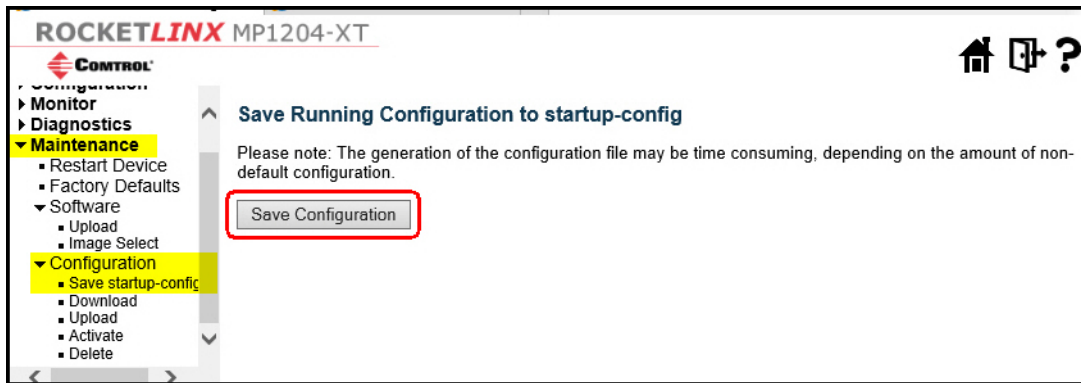
Use this procedure if you want to reset all of the configuration settings including the IP settings.

1. Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Activate**.
2. Select **default-config** and then click the **Activate Configuration** button.



3. Change your system's IP address to the same network segment as 192.168.250.X networks.
4. Log into the MP1204-XT default IP address (192.168.250.250).

- Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config** and then click the **Save Configuration** button.



## Using the CLI to Reset the Default Settings

You can choose to reset:

- MP1204-XT configuration excluding IP configuration settings
- All of the configuration settings ([Page 263](#))

Use this procedure to reset the configuration to default settings but keep the IP settings.

- Access the CLI using the console port or telnet.
- Type **reload defaults keep-ip**
- Check the interface VLAN and IP address to confirm only management IP setting kept by entering these commands:
  - show int vlan 1**
  - show vlan**
  - show int vlan 1**
- Save the new settings to the flash by entering: **copy running-config startup-config**

```
COM180 - PuTTY
Username: admin
Password:
# reload default keep-ip
% Reloading defaults, attempting to keep VLAN 1 IP address. Please stand by.
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
# show int vlan 1
VLAN1
  LINK: 00-05-65-75-ff-ac Mtu:1500 <UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>
  IPv6: fe80:2::205:65ff:fe75:ffac/64 <ANYCAST TENTATIVE AUTOCONF>
  IPv4: 10.0.0.203/16 10.0.255.255
# show int vlan 200
% VLAN interface 200 does not exist.
# show vlan
VLAN  Name                               Interfaces
----  -
1      default                               Gi 1/1-12
# show int vlan 1
VLAN1
  LINK: 00-05-65-75-ff-ac Mtu:1500 <UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>
  IPv6: fe80:2::205:65ff:fe75:ffac/64 <ANYCAST TENTATIVE AUTOCONF>
  IPv4: 10.0.0.203/16 10.0.255.255
# copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 1399 bytes to flash:startup-config
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
#
```

To reset the all configuration to default completely including the IP configuration settings:

- Access the CLI using the console port or telnet.
- Enter: **reload defaults**
- Check the interface VLAN and IP address and confirm that they all changed to default settings.
- Save the new settings to the flash by entering: **copy running-config startup-config**

## Maintenance | Software

The following pages are under the **Maintenance | Software** menu.

- [Software | Upload](#) on Page 264
- [Software | Image Select](#) on Page 265

### Software | Upload

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the MP1204-XT.

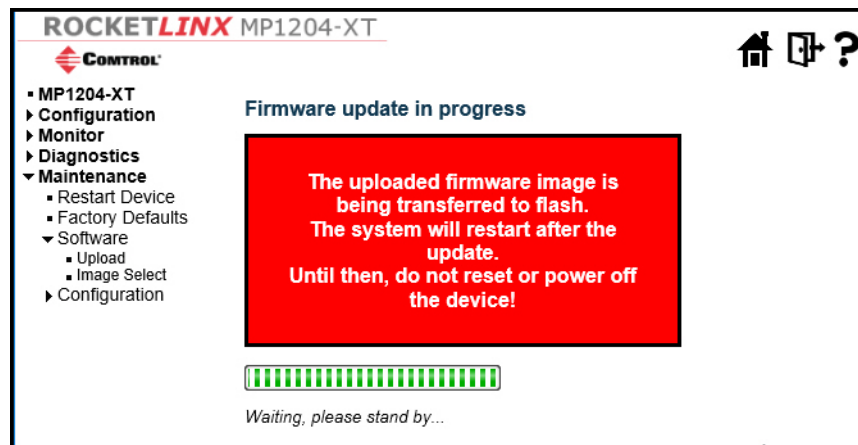


**Note:** While the firmware is being updated, Web access appears to not be functioning. The front LED flashes Green / Off with a frequency of 10 Hz while the firmware update is in progress. **Do not restart or power off the device at this time or the switch may fail to function afterwards.**

In the event that you need to upgrade the firmware on the MP1204-XT, you can refer to the following procedure.

1. Open the Web UI using the IP address and go to the **Maintenance | Software | Upload** page.
2. Select the software file, and click **Upload** button.

**Note:** After starting to upload software to device, do NOT cold / warm start device and wait for it to automatically reboot and then upgrade is finished.





## Software | Image Select

This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance**
  - Restart Device
  - Factory Defaults
  - Software**
    - Upload
    - Image Select**
    - Configuration

**Software Image Selection**

Active Image	
Image	MP1204-XT_v1.00.01_Dec14.dat
Version	v1.00.01
Date	2017-12-14T17:07:16+08:00

Alternate Image	
Image	MP1204-XT_v1.00.01_Dec14.dat
Version	v1.00.01
Date	2017-12-14T17:07:16+08:00

Activate Alternate Image Cancel

### Notes:

1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the **Activate Alternate Image** button is also disabled.
2. If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device automatically uses the primary image slot and activate this.
3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

Item	Maintenance   Software   Image Select
Image	The flash index name of the firmware image. The name of primary (preferred) image is image, the alternate image is named <b>image.bk</b> .
Version	The version of the firmware image.
Data	The date where the firmware was produced.

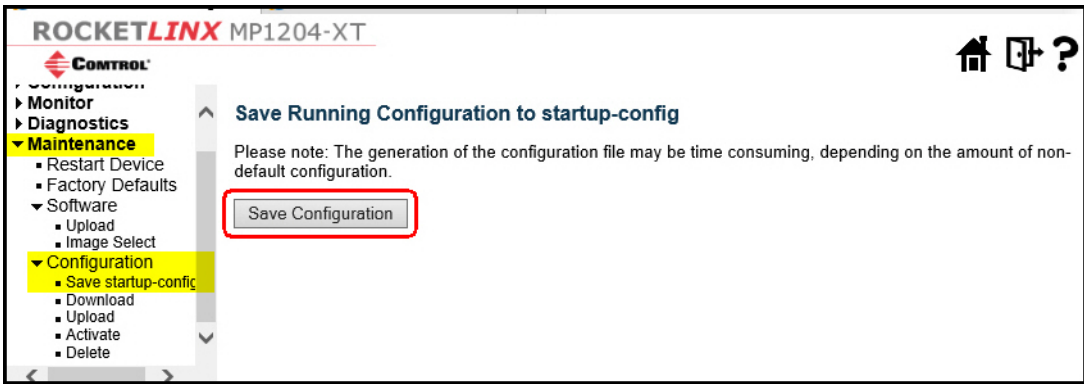
## Maintenance | Configuration

The following pages are under the Maintenance | Configuration menu.

- [Configuration | Save startup-config](#) on Page 266
- [Configuration | Download](#) on Page 266
- [Configuration | Upload](#) on Page 267
- [Configuration | Activate](#) on Page 267
- [Configuration | Delete](#) on Page 268

### Configuration | Save startup-config

Copy the **running-config** to the **startup-config**, thereby ensuring that the currently active configuration is used at the next reboot.

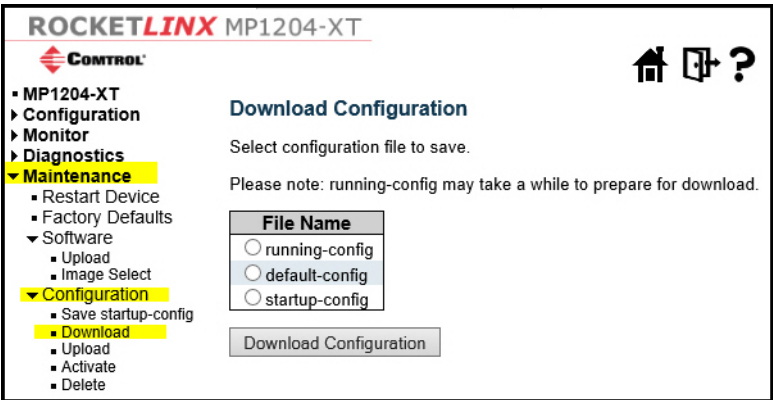


### Configuration | Download

It is possible to download any of the files on the switch to the web browser.

Select the file and click the **Download Configuration** button.

**Note:** Downloading the running-config may take a little while to complete, as the file must be prepared for download.



## Configuration | Upload

It is possible to upload a file from the web browser to all the files on the switch, except the **default-config** file, which is read-only.

Select the file to upload, select the destination file on the target, then click the **Upload Configuration** button.

If the destination is the **running-config** file, the file is applied to the MP1204-XT configuration. This can be done in two ways:

- **Replace mode:** The current configuration is fully replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.
- **Merge mode:** The uploaded file is merged into **running-config**.

If the file system is full (i.e. contains the three system files mentioned above plus two other files), it is not possible to create new files, but an existing file must be overwritten or another deleted first.

**ROCKETLINUX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
 Configuration  
 Monitor  
 Diagnostics  
 Maintenance  
 Restart Device  
 Factory Defaults  
 Software  
 Upload  
 Image Select  
 Configuration  
 Save startup-config  
 Download  
 Upload  
 Activate  
 Delete

### Upload Configuration

File To Upload  
 Browse...

Destination File

File Name	Parameters
<input type="radio"/> running-config	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Replace <input type="radio"/> Merge <input type="checkbox"/> syntax_check
<input type="radio"/> startup-config	
<input type="radio"/> Create new file	

Upload Configuration

## Configuration | Activate

It is possible to activate any of the configuration files present on the switch, except for running-config which represents the currently active configuration.

Select the file to activate and click the **Activate Configuration** button. This initiates the process of completely replacing the existing configuration with that of the selected file.

**ROCKETLINUX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
 Configuration  
 Monitor  
 Diagnostics  
 Maintenance  
 Restart Device  
 Factory Defaults  
 Software  
 Save startup-config  
 Download  
 Upload  
 Activate  
 Delete

### Activate Configuration

Select configuration file to activate. The previous configuration will be completely replaced, potentially leading to loss of management connectivity.

Please note: The activated configuration file will not be saved to startup-config automatically.

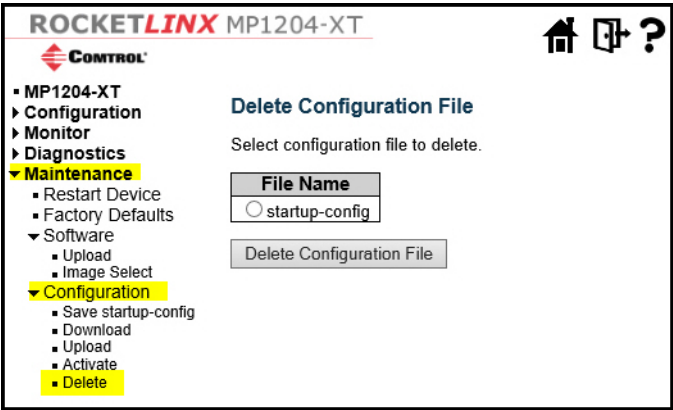
File Name  
☒ default-config  
☐ startup-config

Activate Configuration

Configuration | Delete

---

It is possible to delete any of the writable files stored in flash, including startup-config. If this is done and the switch is rebooted without a prior Save operation, this effectively resets the switch to default configuration.



# Command Line Interface (CLI)

## Interface Connection

You can refer to [Using the Console Port](#) on Page 29 for more information.

Interface	Parameter
Console	Baud rate: 115200bps,
Data bit	8
Parity	None
Stop bit	1
Telnet	Port 23
SSH	Port 22 (In Windows, you can run terminal emulator such as PuTTY)

## Execution Modes

The CLI contains several execution modes. Users will see different set of commands under different execution modes. The following table lists all the execution modes and their purposes. When users enter a certain execution mode, the corresponding mode prompts are displayed automatically on the screen. The mode prompts of all the execution modes are also listed in the table.

Mode	Access Level	Prompt
Init Mode	Guest	>
Enable Mode	Guest	#
Config Mode	Guest	(conf)#
Alarm Profile Config Mode	Engineer	(alarm-profile-conf)#
Gigabit Interface Config Mode	Engineer	(gigabit-intf-conf)#
ACL Profile Config Mode	Engineer	(acl-profile-conf)#
scheduler Profile Config Mode	Engineer	(sch-profile-conf)#
Vlan Interface Config Mode	Engineer	(vlan-intf-conf)#
IGMP MVR Profile Config Mode	Engineer	(igmp-mvr-profile-conf)#
IGMP ACL Profile Config Mode	Engineer	(igmp-acl-profile-conf)#
RingV2 Group Config Mode	Engineer	(ring)#
Trunk Group Config Mode	Engineer	(trunk-group-conf)#

## Getting Help

---

You can get help by entering a question mark (?) at each position in the command. The displayed result depends on the execution mode and previous input.

## Terminal Key Function

---

Following is the list of all the terminal keys and their function.

ENTER CTRL-M	Run a CLI config script
TAB CTRL-I	Tab completion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If tab is pressed after a non-whitespace character, complete the word before the Tab.</li><li>• If tab is pressed after a whitespace character, complete the next word.</li></ul>
?	Display available commands <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If ? is pressed after a non-whitespace character, show possible choices for this word.</li><li>• If ? is pressed after a whitespace character, show possible choices for the next word.</li></ul>
<Up Arrow> CTRL-P	Up history
<Down Arrow> CTRL-N	Down history
Home CTRL-A	Move the cursor to the beginning of the input line
End CTRL-E	Move the cursor to the end of the input line
<Left Arrow> CTRL-B	Move the cursor backward
<Right Arrow> CTRL-F	Move the cursor forward
BACKSPACE CTRL-H	Erase the character before the cursor

## Notation Conventions

---

The notation conventions for the parameter syntax of each CLI command are as follows:

- Parameters enclosed in [ ] are optional.
- Parameter values are separated by a vertical bar (|) only when one of the specified values can be used.
- Parameter values are enclosed in { } when you must use one of the values specified.

## Initialize Mode Commands

---

The commands in this section (except **enable** command) can be executed under all command modes. These commands are global commands.

### exit

---

<b>Description</b>	Exit current mode and quit CLI.
<b>Syntax</b>	exit
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### configure terminal

---

<b>Description</b>	Enter configuration mode.
<b>Syntax</b>	configure terminal
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### enable

---

<b>Description</b>	Enter enable mode.
<b>Syntax</b>	enable
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### Show terminal

---

<b>Description</b>	Show CLI environment variables
<b>Syntax</b>	show terminal
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### Show history

---

<b>Description</b>	Show command history (Note: commands issued in one execution mode only appear in history of that execution mode)
<b>Syntax</b>	show history
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### Show clock

---

<b>Description</b>	Show current time
<b>Syntax</b>	show clock [detail]
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### Show clock detail

---

<b>Description</b>	Show detailed information
<b>Syntax</b>	show clock detail
<b>Parameter</b>	None



## Enable Mode Commands

All the **show - -** commands in this section can also be executed under any other command mode except **Initialize Mode**.

### configure terminal

<b>Description</b>	Enter configuration mode.
<b>Syntax</b>	configure
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### disable

<b>Description</b>	Enter init mode.
<b>Syntax</b>	disable
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### show aaa

<b>Description</b>	Show AAA
<b>Syntax</b>	show aaa
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### show access management

<b>Description</b>	Access management configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	show access management [ statistics   <access_id_list> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	statistics	Statistics data
	access_id_list	ID of access management entry

**show access-list**

---

<b>Description</b>	Access list	
<b>Syntax</b>	show access-list [ interface [ ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] ] [ rate-limiter [ <rate_limiter_list> ] ] [ ace statistics [ <ace_list> ] ]  show access-list ace-status [ static ] [ link-oam ] [ loop-protect ] [ dhcp ] [ ptp ] [ upnp ] [ arp-inspection ] [ mep ] [ ipmc ] [ ip-source-guard ] [ ip-mgmt ] [ conflicts ] [ switch <switch_list> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	interface	Select an interface to configure
	ace-status	The local ACEs status
	port_type	GigabitEthernet,1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14
	rate-limiter	Rate limiter
	rate_limiter_list	<RateLimiterList : 1~16> Rate limiter ID
	ace	Access list entry
	statistics	Traffic statistics
	ace_list	<AceId : 1~256> ACE ID
	static	The ACEs that are configured by users manually
	loop-protect	The ACEs that are configured by Loop Protect module
	ipmc	The ACEs that are configured by IPMC module
	ip-source-guard	The ACEs that are configured by IP Source Guard module
	dhcp	The ACEs that are configured by DHCP module
	conflicts	The ACEs that did not get applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations
	arp-inspection	The ACEs that are configured by ARP Inspection module

**show aggregation**

---

<b>Description</b>	Aggregation	
<b>Syntax</b>	show aggregation [ mode ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	mode	Traffic distribution mode

## show alarm

<b>Description</b>	Alarm information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show alarm { history   current }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	current	Show alarm current information
	history	Show alarm history information

## show cpu-load

<b>Description</b>	CPU LOAD
<b>Syntax</b>	show cpu-load

## show green-ethernet

<b>Description</b>	Green Ethernet	
<b>Syntax</b>	show green-ethernet [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ] show green-ethernet eee [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ] show green-ethernet energy-detect [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ] show green-ethernet short-reach [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	eee	Shows green ethernet EEE status for a specific port or ports
	energy-detect	Shows green ethernet energy-detect status for a specific port or ports
	short-reach	Shows green ethernet short-reach status for a specific port or ports
	interface	Shows green ethernet status for a specific port or ports
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	port_list	<port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14

## show ip

<b>Description</b>	IP information
<b>Syntax</b>	show ip

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	arp	Address Resolution Protocol
	dhcp	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
	http	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
	igmp	Internet Group Management Protocol
	interface	IP interface status and configuration
	name-server	Domain Name System
	route	Display the current ip routing table
	source	source command
	ssh	Secure Shell
	statistics	Traffic statistics
	verify	verify command

### show ipmc

---

<b>Description</b>	IPMC information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show ipmc profile [ <profile_name> ] [ detail ] show ipmc range [ <entry_name> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	profile	IPMC profile configuration
	range	A range of IPv4/IPv6 multicast addresses for the profile
	profile_name	<ProfileName : word16> Profile name in 16 char's
	detail	Detail information of a profile
	entry_name	<EntryName : word16> Range entry name in 16 char's

### show ipv6

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show ipv6	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	interface	Select an interface to configure
	mld	Multicasat Listener Discovery
	neighbor	IPv6 neighbors
	route	IPv6 routes
	statistics	Traffic statistics

## show lacp

<b>Description</b>	LACP information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show lacp { internal   statistics   system-id   neighbour }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	internal	Internal LACP configuration
	neighbour	Neighbour LACP status
	statistics	Internal LACP statistics
	system-id	LACP system id

## show line

<b>Description</b>	Alive line information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show line [ alive ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	alive	Display information about alive lines

## show logging

<b>Description</b>	Logging information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show logging <log_id> [ switch <switch_list> ] show logging [ info ] [ warning ] [ error ] [ switch <switch_list> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	log_id	<logging_id: 1-4294967295> Logging ID
	error	Error
	info	Information
	warning	Warning

## show loop-protec

<b>Description</b>	Loop protect information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show loop-protect [ interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] ) ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	interface	Interface status and configuration
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	plist	<port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14

## show ntp status

---

<b>Description</b>	Show SNTP information.
<b>Syntax</b>	show sntp
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show users

---

<b>Description</b>	Show account list.
<b>Syntax</b>	show account
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show running-cfg

---

<b>Description</b>	Show running configuration.
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-cfg
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show running-config interface Gigabit

---

<b>Description</b>	Show port config	
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-config interface ( <port_type> [ <list> ] ) [ all-defaults ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	list	<port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14
	all-defaults	Include most/all default values

## show running-config interface vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	Show default running configuration.
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-config interface vlan <vlan_list> [ all-defaults]
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show running-config all-defaults**

<b>Description</b>	Show all default setting
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-config [ all-defaults ]
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show running-config feature**

<b>Description</b>	Show running config feature	
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-config feature <feature_name> [ all-defaults ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	feature_name	<p>CWORD</p> <p>Valid words are 'GVRP' 'access' 'access-list' 'aggregation' 'alm_profile' 'arp-inspection' 'auth' 'clock' 'dhcp' 'dhcp-snooping' 'dhcp_server' 'dns' 'dot1x' 'green-ethernet' 'http' 'icli' 'ip-igmp-snooping' 'ip-igmp-snooping-port' 'ip-igmp-snooping-vlan' 'ipmc-profile' 'ipmc-profile-range' 'ipv4' 'ipv6' 'ipv6-mld-snooping' 'ipv6-mld-snooping-port' 'ipv6-mld-snooping-vlan' 'lcp' 'lldp' 'logging' 'loop-protect' 'mac' 'monitor' 'mstp' 'mvr' 'mvr-port' 'ntp' 'phy' 'port' 'port-security' 'pvlan' 'qos' 'rmon' 'snmp' 'source-guard' 'ssh' 'tring_g1' 'tring_g2' 'tring_g3' 'user' 'vlan' 'voice-vlan' 'web-privilege-group-level'</p>
	all-defaults	Include most/all default values

**show running-config line**

<b>Description</b>	Line information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-config line { console   vty } <list> [ all-defaults ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	console	Console
	vty	VTY
	list	<range_list> List of console/VTYs
	all-defaults	Include most/all default values

## show running-config vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	VLAN information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show running-config vlan <list> [ all-defaults ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	list	<vlan_list> List of VLAN numbers
	all-defaults	Include most/all default values

## show version

---

<b>Description</b>	Show firmware hardware and software status update status.
<b>Syntax</b>	show version
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show clock

---

<b>Description</b>	Show current time.
<b>Syntax</b>	Show clock
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show ddmi

---

<b>Description</b>	Show DDMI configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	show ddmi
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show version

---

<b>Description</b>	Show version information.
<b>Syntax</b>	show version
<b>Parameter</b>	None



## show system inventory

<b>Description</b>	Show system inventory.
<b>Syntax</b>	show system inventory
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show mac address table aging-time

<b>Description</b>	Show aging time for MAC learning table (system-wide).
<b>Syntax</b>	show aging time
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show mac address table

<b>Description</b>	Show MAC learning table.
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] }   { address <mac_addr> [ vlan <vlan_id> ] }   vlan <vlan_id>   interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show mac address table conf

<b>Description</b>	User added static mac addresses
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ]

## show mac address table count

<b>Description</b>	Total number of mac addresse
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ]

**show mac address table learning**

---

<b>Description</b>	Learn/disable/secure stat
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ]

**show mac address table static**

---

<b>Description</b>	All static mac addresses
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ]

**show mac address table interface**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show MAC learning table per port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~10 Type: Mandatory

**show mac address vlan <vlanid>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show MAC learning table per VLAN index.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table { learning   count } vlan <vlan_id>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Valid values: 1~4094 Type: Mandatory

**show mvr**

<b>Description</b>	MVR information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show mvr [ vlan <v_vlan_list>   name <mvr_name> ] [ group-database [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] [ sfm-information ] ] [ detail ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan	Search by VLAN
	v_vlan_list	<vlan_list> MVR multicast VLAN list
	name	Search by MVR name
	mvr_name	<MvrName : word16> MVR multicast VLAN name
	group-database	Multicast group database from MVR
	interface	Search by port
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14
	sfm-information	Including source filter multicast information from MVR
	detail	Detail information/statistics of MVR group database

**show fdb static table**

<b>Description</b>	Show static MAC forwarding table.
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table static
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show fdbstatic interface gigabit <portNo>**

<b>Description</b>	Show static MAC forwarding table per gigabit port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	Show mac address-table { learning   count } [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

**show fdbstatic vlan <vlanid>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show static MAC forwarding table per VLAN index.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show mac address-table { learning   count } vlan <vlanid>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Valid values: 1~4094 Type: Mandatory

**show interface port < port\_type\_list >**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show interface information per \port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] status	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

**show interface port <portNo> statistics**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show Ethernet counter per gigabit port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] statistics	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory
	counter	Show Gigabit Ethernet counter.

**show platform phy**

---

<b>Description</b>	PHYs' information
<b>Syntax</b>	show platform phy [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]
	show platform phy id [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]
	show platform phy instance
	show platform phy status [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]

Parameters	Name	Description
	id	ID
	instance	PHY Instance Information
	status	Status
	interface	Interface
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14

## show poe

Description	Show PoE status and information for each port	
Syntax	show poe show poe [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]	
Parameters	Name	Description
	poe	Power over Ethernet
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14

## show port-security

Description	Port security	
Syntax	show port-security	
Parameters	Name	Description
	port	Show MAC Addresses learned by Port Security
	switch	Show Port Security status
	interface	Interface
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14

## show profile alarm

Description	Profile alarm
Syntax	show profile alarm
Parameter	None

**show sflow**

---

<b>Description</b>	Sflow information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show sflow show sflow statistics { receiver [ <rcvr_idx_list> ]   samplers [ interface [ <samplers_list> ] ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	receiver	Show statistics for receiver
	samplers	Show statistics for samplers
	interface	Interface
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	<port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14

**show snmp**

---

<b>Description</b>	SNMP information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show snmp show snmp access [ <group_name> { v1   v2c   v3   any } { auth   noauth   priv } ] show snmp community v3 [ <community> ] show snmp host [ <conf_name> ] [ system ] [ switch ] [ interface ] [ aaa ] show snmp mib context show snmp mib ifmib ifIndex show snmp security-to-group [ { v1   v2c   v3 } <security_name> ] show snmp user [ <username> <engineID> ] show snmp view [ <view_name> <oid_subtree> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	access	access configuration
	group_name	<GroupName : word32> group name
	any	any security model
	v1	v1 security model
	v2c	v2c security model
	v3	v3 security model
	auth	authNoPriv Security Level
	noauth	noAuthNoPriv Security Level
	priv	authPriv Security Level
	community	Community
	community	<Community : word127> Specify community name
	host	Set SNMP host's configurations

Description	SNMP information (continued)	
<b>Parameters (continued)_</b>	conf_name	<ConfName : word32> Name of the host configuration
	aaa	AAA event group
	interface	Interface event group
	switch	Switch event group
	system	System event group
	mib	MIB(Management Information Base)
	context	MIB context
	ifmib	IF-MIB
	ifIndex	The IfIndex that is defined in IF-MIB
	security-to-group	security-to-group configuration
	security_name	<SecurityName : word32> security group name
	user	User
	username	<Username : word32> Security user name
	engineID	<Engiedid : word10-32> Security Engine ID
	view	MIB view configuration
	view_name	<ViewName : word32> MIB view name
	oid_subtree	<OidSubtree : word255> MIB view OID

## show spanning-tree

Description	System Wide Spanning Tree Setting/Status.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show spanning-tree [ summary   active   { interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) }   { detailed [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) }   { mst [ configuration   { <instance> [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_2> ] ) } ] } ] } ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	active	STP active interfaces
	detailed	STP statistics
	interface	Choose port
	mst	Configuration
	summary	STP summary

**show switchport forbidden**

---

<b>Description</b>	Lookup VLAN Forbidden port entry	
<b>Syntax</b>	show switchport forbidden [ { vlan <vid> }   { name <name> } ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan	Show forbidden access for specific VLAN id
	vid	VLAN id
	name	Show forbidden access for specific VLAN name
	name	VLAN name

**show tacacs-server**

---

<b>Description</b>	TACACS+ configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	show tacacs-server
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show bridge port memberset/status.
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show vlan id**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show bridge port member set/status per VLAN index (1~4094).	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan id <vlanid>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Valid values: 1~4094 Type: Mandatory.



---

**show vlan name**


---

<b>Description</b>	Show bridge port member set/status per VLAN name ( 32 words ).	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan name <vword32>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vword32>	Valid values: 32 words Type: Mandatory.

---

**show vlan brief**


---

<b>Description</b>	VLAN summary information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan [ id <vlan_list>   name <name>   brief ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	id	VLAN status by VLAN id
	vlan_list	<vlan_list> VLAN IDs 1-4095
	name	VLAN status by VLAN name
	name	<vword32> A VLAN name
	brief	VLAN summary information

---

**show vlan ip-subnet**


---

<b>Description</b>	Show VLAN ip-subnet entries	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan ip-subnet [ id <subnet_id> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	id	Show a specific ip-subnet entry
	subnet_id	<1-128> The specific ip-subnet to show

---

**show vlan mac**


---

<b>Description</b>	Show VLAN MAC entries	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan mac [ address <mac_addr> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	address	Show a specific MAC entry
	mac_addr	<mac_ucast> The specific MAC entry to show

**show vlan protocol**

---

<b>Description</b>	Protocol-based VLAN status	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan protocol [ eth2 { <etype>   arp   ip   ipx   at } ] [ snap { <oui>   rfc-1042   snap-8021h } <pid> ] [ llc <dsap> <ssap> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	eth2	Ethernet protocol based VLAN status
	etype	0x600-0xffff> Ether Type(Range: 0x600 - 0xFFFF)
	arp	Ether Type is ARP
	ip	Ether Type is IP
	ipx	Ether Type is IPX
	at	Ether Type is AppleTalk
	llc	LLC-based VLAN status
	dsap	<0x0-0xff> DSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)
	ssap	<0x0-0xff> SSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)
	snap	SNAP-based VLAN status
	oui	<0x0-0xfffff> SNAP OUI (Range 0x000000 - 0FFFFFFF)
	rfc-1042	SNAP OUI is rfc-1042
	snap-8021h	SNAP OUI is 8021h

**show vlan status**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show the VLANs configured for each interface	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan status [ interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] ) ] [ combined   admin   nas   mvr   voice-vlan   mstp   erps   vcl   evc   gvrp   all   conflicts ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	admin	Show the VLANs configured by administrator
	all	Show all VLANs configured
	combined	Show the VLANs configured by a combination
	conflicts	Show VLANs configurations that has conflicts
	gvrp	Show the VLANs configured by GVRP
	interface	Show the VLANs configured for a specific interface(s)
	mstp	Show the VLANs configured by MSTP.
	mvr	Show the VLANs configured by MVR
	nas	Show the VLANs configured by NAS
	vcl	Show the VLANs configured by VCL
	voice-vlan	Show the VLANs configured by Voice VLAN

## show qos-queue-mapping

<b>Description</b>	Show CoS queue mapping table.
<b>Syntax</b>	show qos maps
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show interface ports <portNo> priority

<b>Description</b>	Show QoS per gigabit port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] statistics { priority [ <0~7> ] }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	priority [ <0~7> ]	Valid values:0 ~7 Type: Mandatory
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	<portNo>	Valid values:0 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

## show qos

<b>Description</b>	Show scheduler profile table.
<b>Syntax</b>	show queue-scheduler profile
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show queue-shaper

<b>Description</b>	Show queue shaper information.
<b>Syntax</b>	show queue-shaper
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show port-shaper

---

<b>Description</b>	Show port shaper information.
<b>Syntax</b>	show port-shaper
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show pvlan [ <pvlan\_list> ]

---

<b>Description</b>	PVLAN ID	
<b>Syntax</b>	show pvlan [ <pvlan_list> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	pvlan_list	PVLAN ID to show configuration for

## show pvlan isolation [ interface <port\_type> [ <port\_type\_list> ] ]

---

<b>Description</b>	Show all port isolation information.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show pvlan isolation [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

## show interface gigabit <portNo> port-isolation

---

<b>Description</b>	Show isolation information per gigabit port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show pvlan isolation [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

## show interface gigabit <portNo> storm-control

<b>Description</b>	Show storm control information per gigabit port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface gigabit <portNo> storm-control	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1~10 Type: Mandatory

## show interface gigabit <portNo> transceiver

<b>Description</b>	Show interface transceiver	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface GigabitEthernet interface <port_type_list> transceiver	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Valid values: 11 ~ 14 (for 14 port model) Type: Mandatory

## show qos interface

<b>Description</b>	QoS interface information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show qos [ { interface [ ( <port_type> [ <port> ] ) ] } ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	interface	Interface
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	port	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14

## show qos maps

---

<b>Description</b>	MAPS	
<b>Syntax</b>	show qos maps { maps [ dscp-cos ] [ dscp-ingress-translation ] [ dscp-classify ] [ cos-dscp ] [ dscp-egress-translation ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	cos-dscp	Map for cos to dscp
	dscp-classify	Map for dscp classify enable
	dscp-cos	Map for dscp to cos
	dscp-egress-translation	Map for dscp egress translation
	dscp-ingress-translation	Map for dscp ingress translation

## show qos qce

---

<b>Description</b>	QCE	
<b>Syntax</b>	show qos { qce [ <qce> ] }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	qce	<Id : 1-256> QCE ID

## show qos storm {unknown-uc | unknown-mc | broadcast}

---

<b>Description</b>	Show storm control information by VLAN.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan unknown-uc show vlan unknown-mc show vlan broadcast	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	unknown-uc	Show unknown unicast storm control information by VLAN. Type: Mandatory
	unknown-mc	Show unknown multicast storm control information by VLAN. Type: Mandatory
	broadcast	Show broadcast storm control information by VLAN. Type: Mandatory

---

**show port-mirror**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show port mirror information.
<b>Syntax</b>	show port-mirror
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**show ringv2**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show ring protect information
<b>Syntax</b>	show ring
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**show rmon**

---

<b>Description</b>	show rmon information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show rmon alarm [ <id_list> ] show rmon event [ <id_list> ] show rmon history [ <id_list> ] show rmon statistics [ <id_list> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	alarm	Display the RMON alarm table
	event	Display the RMON event table
	history	Display the RMON history table
	statistics	Display the RMON statistics table
	id_list	<1~65535>, Statistics entry list

---

**show interface gigabit <portNo>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show interface gigaport information	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface gigabit <portNo>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Gigabit port. Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

## show ext-tpid

---

<b>Description</b>	Show TPID for the VLAN Tag
<b>Syntax</b>	show ext-tpid
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show interface vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	Show VLAN interface information of all VLANs.
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface vlan
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## show interface vlan <vlanid>

---

<b>Description</b>	Show VLAN interface information of specify VLAN.	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface vlan <vlanid>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	VLAN ID. Valid values: 1 ~ 4094 Type: Mandatory

## show protocol-vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	Show protocol based VLAN information for all entries.
<b>Syntax</b>	show protocol-vlan
<b>Parameter</b>	None



**show interface gigabit <portNo> vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show vlan information per port	
<b>Syntax</b>	show interface gigabit <portNo> vlan	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Gigabit port. Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

**show vlan-trans**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show VLAN translation table for all
<b>Syntax</b>	show vlan-trans
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show multicast-fdb**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show IGMP group membership table
<b>Syntax</b>	show multicast-fdb
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show dot1x**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show dot1x information.
<b>Syntax</b>	show dot1x
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show dot1x status**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show dot1x stats.
<b>Syntax</b>	show dot1x status [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] [ brief ]
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show dot1x statistics**

---

<b>Description</b>	Show dot1x statistics	
<b>Syntax</b>	show dot1x statistics { eapol   radius   all } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	all	Show all dot1x statistics
	eapol	Show EAPOL statistics
	radius	Show Backend Server statistics
	interface	Interface
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_list	PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14

**show radius-server [ statistics ]**

---

<b>Description</b>	show radius-server statistics	
<b>Syntax</b>	show radius-server [ statistics ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	[ statistics ]	Count radius packet statistics

**show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ]**

---

<b>Description</b>	show rfc2544 profile name	
<b>Syntax</b>	show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word32>	rfc2544 profile name

**show voice**

<b>Description</b>	Vlan for voice traffic	
<b>Syntax</b>	show voice vlan [ oui <oui>   interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan	Vlan for voice traffic
	oui	OUI configuration
	oui	OUI value
	interface	Select an interface to configure
	port_type	GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	port_list	<port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14

**show web**

<b>Description</b>	Web privilege	
<b>Syntax</b>	show web privilege group [ <group_name> ] level	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	privilege	Web privilege
	group	Web privilege grou
	group_name	CWORD Valid words are 'Aggregation' 'DHCP' 'Debug' 'Dhcp_Client' 'Diagnostics' 'EEE' 'Green_Ethernet' 'IP2' 'IPMC_Snooping' 'LACP' 'LLDP' 'Loop_Protect' 'MAC_Table' 'MVR' 'Maintenance' 'Mirroring' 'NTP' 'Ports' 'Private_VLANs' 'QoS' 'RPC' 'Security' 'Spanning_Tree' 'System' 'Timer' 'VCL' 'VLANs' 'Voice_VLAN' 'XXRP' 'sFlow'
	level	Web privilege group level

## Configure Mode Commands

---

---

Commands that can be executed under **Configure** mode.

### **interface gigabit <portNo>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Gigabit Ethernet interface. (enter gigabit interface mode)	
<b>Syntax</b>	interface gigabit <portNo>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory

### **interface vlan <vlanid>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Vlan Ethernet interface (enter mode of interface vlan)	
<b>Syntax</b>	interface vlan <vlanid>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Valid values: 1 ~ 4094 Type: Mandatory

### **aaa**

---

<b>Description</b>	Authentication	
<b>Syntax</b>	aaa authentication	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	authentication	Authentication

### **access**

---

<b>Description</b>	Management configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	access management	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	management	Access management configuration

---

**access-list**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enter Acl Profile Config Mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	profile acl	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Valid values: 1 ~ 4094 Type: Mandatory

---

**aggregation mode**

---

<b>Description</b>	Traffic distribution mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	aggregation mode { dmac   ip   port   smac }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	dmac	Destination MAC affects the distribution
	ip	IP address affects the distribution
	port	IP port affects the distribution
	smac	Source MAC affects the distribution

---

**alarm history clear**

---

<b>Description</b>	Clear alarm history
<b>Syntax</b>	alarm history clear
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**banner**

---

<b>Description</b>	Banner control	
<b>Syntax</b>	banner { LINE   exec   login   motd }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	LINE	c banner-text c, where 'c' is a delimiting character
	exec	Set EXEC process creation banner
	login	Set login banner
	motd	Set Message of the Day banner

**ddmi**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable DDMI function
<b>Syntax</b>	ddmi
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**default access-list rate-limiter**

---

<b>Description</b>	Rate limiter	
<b>Syntax</b>	default access-list rate-limiter [ <rate_limiter_list> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	RateLimiterId : 1-16	Rate limiter ID

**profile sch**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enter Scheduling Profile Config Mode
<b>Syntax</b>	profile sch
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ntp server <1-5> ip-address <ip>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set NTP server address.	
<b>Syntax</b>	ntp server <1-5> ip-address { <ipv4_ucast>   <ipv6_ucast>   <hostname> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-5>	index number
	<ipv4> <ipv6>	Type: Mandatory
	<hostname>	Server name

**clock timezone**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set time zone.	
<b>Syntax</b>	clock timezone <word16> <-23-23> [ <0-59> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word16>	Valid values: please see 'list timezone' Type: Mandatory
	default	Set time zone to default (GMT/UTC). Type: Mandatory

**clock summer-time set [start-time] [end-time]**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set date/time.	
<b>Syntax</b>	clock summer-time <word16> date [ <1-12> <1-31> <2000-2097> <hhmm> <1-12> <1-31> <2000-2097> <hhmm> [ <1-1440> ] ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word16>	Valid values: please see 'list timezone' Type: Mandatory
	<day>	Valid values: 1 ~ 31 Type: Mandatory
	<month>	Valid values: 1 ~ 12 Type: Mandatory
	<year>	Valid values: 2000-2097 Type: Mandatory
	<minute>	Valid values: 0 ~ 59 Type: Mandatory
	<second>	Valid values: 0 ~ 59 Type: Optional

**account add <username>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Add an account.	
<b>Syntax</b>	username <word31> privilege <0-15> password encrypted <word4-44>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word31>	Valid values: 1 ~ 31 characters Type: Mandatory
	<0-15>	Valid values: 0 ~ 15 Type: Mandatory
	< word4-44>	Valid values: 4-44 characters Type: Mandatory

**account delete <username>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Delete an account.	
<b>Syntax</b>	no username <word31>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word31>	Valid values: 1 ~ 31 characters Type: Mandatory

**syslog {enable | disable}**

---

<b>Description</b>	Disable or enable syslog service.
<b>Syntax</b>	logging on no logging on
<b>Parameter</b>	None



---

**configuration save and replace**


---

<b>Description</b>	Save and install configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	copy { startup-config   running-config   <Filename> } { startup-config   running-config   < Filename > } [ syntax-check ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	running-config	Currently running configuration
	startup-config	Startup configuration
	syntax-check	Perform syntax check on source configuration
	Filename	File in FLASH or on TFTP server

---

**clear ip igmp snooping statistics**


---

<b>Description</b>	clear ipigmpsnoopingstatisti	
<b>Syntax</b>	clear ip igmp snooping [ vlan<vlan_list> ] statistics	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	VLAN list.

---

**clear logging**


---

<b>Description</b>	clear logging	
<b>Syntax</b>	clear logging [ info ] [ warning ] [ error ] [ switch <switch_list> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	info	Information
	warning	Warning
	error	Error
	Switch list	List of switch ID, ex, 1,3-5,6

---

**clear mac address-table**


---

<b>Description</b>	clear mac address-table
<b>Syntax</b>	clear mac address-table
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**debug**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set prompt for testing	
<b>Syntax</b>	debug prompt	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word>	Word for prompt in 32 char's

**delete**

---

<b>Description</b>	Delete one file in flash: file system	
<b>Syntax</b>	delete <word>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word>	Name of file to delete

**dir**

---

<b>Description</b>	Directory of all files in flash: file system	
<b>Syntax</b>	dir	
<b>Parameter</b>	None	

**do**

---

<b>Description</b>	To run exec commands in config mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	do <line>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<line>	Exec Command

**duplex**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set duplex mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	duplex { half   full   auto [ half   full ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	half	Forced half duplex.
	full	Forced full duplex.
	auto	Auto negotiation of duplex mode.
	[ half   full ]	Advertise half /full duplex.

**editing**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable command line editing
<b>Syntax</b>	editing
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**firmware**

---

<b>Description</b>	Firmware swap and upgrade	
<b>Syntax</b>	firmware { swap   upgrade }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	swap	Swap between Active and Alternate firmware image
	upgrade	Firmware upgrade

**flowcontrol**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable/Disable flow control.	
<b>Syntax</b>	flowcontrol { on   off }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	on	Enable flow control.
	off	Disable flow control.

**frame-sizes**

---

<b>Description</b>	Select the frame sizes that the enabled tests will loop through	
<b>Syntax</b>	frame-sizes { [ 64 ] [ 128 ] [ 256 ] [ 512 ] [ 1024 ] [ 1280 ] [ 1518 ] [ 2000 ] [ 9600 ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	64	Enable testing with 64-byte TST PDUs
	128	Enable testing with 128-byte TST PDUs
	256	Enable testing with 256-byte TST PDUs
	512	Enable testing with 512-byte TST PDUs
	1024	Enable testing with 1024-byte TST PDUs
	1280	Enable testing with 1280-byte TST PDUs
	1518	Enable testing with 1518-byte TST PDUs
	2000	Enable testing with 2000-byte TST PDUs
	9600	Enable testing with 9600-byte TST PDUs

**green-etherneteee**

---

<b>Description</b>	Powering down of PHYs when there is no traffic.
<b>Syntax</b>	green-etherneteee
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**green-etherneteee optimize-for-power**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set if EEE shall be optimized for least power consumption (else optimized for least traffic latency).
<b>Syntax</b>	green-etherneteee optimize-for-power
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**green-etherneteee urgent-queues**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enables EEE urgent queue. An urgent queue means that latency is kept to a minimum for traffic goin to that queue. Note: EEE power savings will be reduced.	
<b>Syntax</b>	green-etherneteee urgent-queues [ <range_list> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	range_list	EEE Interface.

**help**

---

<b>Description</b>	Description of the interactive help system
<b>Syntax</b>	help
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**iparp inspection**

---

<b>Description</b>	iparp inspection
<b>Syntax</b>	iparp inspection
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip arp inspection translate**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP ARP inspection entry interface configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip arp inspection translate [ interface <port_type><port_type_id><vlan_id><mac_ucast><ipv4_ucast> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	port_type	Port type in Fast or Gigaethernet
	port_type_id	Port ID in the format of switch-no/port-no
	vlan_id	Select a VLAN id to configure
	mac_ucast	Select a MAC address to configure
	ipv4_ucast	Select an IP Address to configure

**ip arp inspection entry**

---

<b>Description</b>	arp inspection entry interface config	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip arp inspection entry interface <port_type> <in_port_type_id> <vlan_var> <mac_var> <ipv4_var>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	port_type	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	in_port_type_id	Port ID in the format of switch-no/port-no
	vlan_var	Select a VLAN id to configure
	mac_var	Select a MAC address to configure
	ipv4_var	Select an IP Address to configure

## ip arp inspection vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	IP ARP inspection vlan setting	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip arp inspection vlan<vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	arp inspection vlan list

## ip dns proxy

---

<b>Description</b>	IP DNS proxy service
<b>Syntax</b>	ipdns proxy
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## ip http secure-redirect

---

<b>Description</b>	IP http secure-redirect
<b>Syntax</b>	ip http secure-redirect
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## ip http secure-server

---

<b>Description</b>	IP Secure HTTP web server
<b>Syntax</b>	ip http secure-server
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**ip source binding interface**


---

<b>Description</b>	IP source binding entry interface configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	Ip source binding interface <port_type> <port_type_id> <vlan_id> <ipv4_ucast> <mac_ucast>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	port_type	Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet
	port_type_id	Port ID in the format of switch-no/port-no
	vlan_id	Select a VLAN id to configure
	ipv4_ucast	Select an IP Address to configure
	mac_ucast	Select a MAC address to configure

---

**ip ssh**


---

<b>Description</b>	IP Secure Shell
<b>Syntax</b>	ipssh
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**ip name-server**


---

<b>Description</b>	IP name server	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip name-server { <v_ipv4_ucast>   dhcp [ interface vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_ipv4_ucast	A valid IPv4 unicast address
	dhcp	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
	v_vlan_id	VLAN identifier(s): VID

---

**ip route**


---

<b>Description</b>	IP Route	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip route <v_ipv4_addr> <v_ipv4_netmask> <v_ipv4_gw>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_ipv4_addr	Network
	v_ipv4_netmask	Netmask
	v_ipv4_gw	Gateway

**ip routing**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP routing
<b>Syntax</b>	ip routing
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip verify**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP verify	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip verify [source] [translate]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	source	verify source
	translate	ip verify source translate all entries

**ipmc profile**

---

<b>Description</b>	IPMC profile configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	ipmc profile
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ipmc range**

---

<b>Description</b>	A range of IPv4/IPv6 multicast addresses for the profile	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipmc range <word16> { <ipv4_mcast> [ <ipv4_mcast> ]   <ipv6_mcast> [ <ipv6_mcast> ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	word16	Range entry name in 16 char's
	ipv4_mcast	Valid IPv4 multicast address
	ipv4_mcast	Valid IPv4 multicast address that is not less than start address
	ipv6_mcast	Valid IPv6 multicast address
	ipv6_mcast	Valid IPv6 multicast address that is not less than start address



**lACP**

---

<b>Description</b>	LACP system priority	
<b>Syntax</b>	lACP system-priority <v_1_to_65535>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	system-priority	System priority
	<v_1_to_65535>	Priority value, lower means higher priority

**line**

---

<b>Description</b>	Console terminal control	
<b>Syntax</b>	line { <0~16>   console 0   vty <0~15> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0~16>	List of line numbers
	console	Console terminal line
	vtY	Virtual terminal

**login host**

---

<b>Description</b>	Domain name and IP address	
<b>Syntax</b>	logging host { <v_ipv4_ucast>   <v_word45> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	hostname	Domain name of the log server
	ipv4_ucast	IP address of the log server

**login level**

---

<b>Description</b>	Log level	
<b>Syntax</b>	logging level { info   warning   error }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	error	Error
	info	Information
	warning	Warning

**login on**

---

<b>Description</b>	Log on
<b>Syntax</b>	logging on
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**logout**

---

<b>Description</b>	System logout
<b>Syntax</b>	logout
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**mac address-table aging-time**

---

<b>Description</b>	MAC table entries/configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mac address-table aging-time <v_0_10_to_1000000>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<v_0_10_to_1000000>	Aging time in seconds, 0 disables aging

**mac address-table static**

---

<b>Description</b>	MAC table entries/configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mac address-table static <v_mac_addr> vlan <v_vlan_id> interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] )	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<v_mac_addr>	48 bit MAC address
	v_vlan_id	VLAN IDs 1-4095
	port_type	Select an interface to configure
	v_port_type_list	Port list

---

**more**

---

<b>Description</b>	File in FLASH or on TFTP server
<b>Syntax</b>	more <Path>
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**no**

---

<b>Description</b>	Function disable	
<b>Syntax</b>	no { debug   port-securit   terminal }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	debug	Debugging functions
	port-securit	Port security (psec limit)
	terminal	Set terminal line parameters

---

**ping**

---

<b>Description</b>	The ping function	
<b>Syntax</b>	ping { ip   ipv6 }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ip	IP (ICMP) echo
	ipv6	IPv6 (ICMPv6) echo

---

**port-security**

---

<b>Description</b>	Port security	
<b>Syntax</b>	port-security [aging] [time <v_10_to_10000000>]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	aging	Enable/disable port security aging
	time	Time in seconds between check for activity on learned MAC addresses
	v_10_to_10000000	<10-10000000> seconds

**privilege**

---

<b>Description</b>	User privileges	
<b>Syntax</b>	privilege { exec   configure   config-vlan   line   interface   if-vlan   ipmc-profile   snmps-host   stp-aggr   dhcp-pool   rfc2544-profile } level <privilege> <cmd>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	config-vlan	VLAN Configuration Mode
	configure	Global configuration mod
	dhcp-pool	DHCP Pool Configuration Mode
	exec	Exec mode
	if-vlan	VLAN Interface Mode
	interface	Port List Interface Mode
	ipmc-profile	IPMC Profile Mode
	line	Line configuration mode
	rfc2544-profile	RFC2544 Profile Mode
	snmps-host	SNMP Server Host Mode
	stp-aggr	STP Aggregation Mode

**reload**

---

<b>Description</b>	System or configuration reset	
<b>Syntax</b>	reload { cold   default }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	cold	Reload cold
	defaults	Reload defaults without rebooting

**rmon**

---

<b>Description</b>	RMON	
<b>Syntax</b>	rmon {alarm   event}	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	alarm	Configure an RMON alarm
	event	Configure an RMON event

**rmon alarm**

<b>Description</b>	RMON Alarm	
<b>Syntax</b>	rmon alarm <id> <oid_str> <interval> { absolute   delta } rising-threshold <rising_threshold> [ <rising_event_id> ] falling-threshold <falling_threshold> [ <falling_event_id> ] { [ rising   falling   both ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	id	Alarm entry ID
	ifInDiscards	The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal
	fInErrors	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol
	ifInNUcastPkts	The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol
	ifInOctets	The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters
	ifInUcastPkts	The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol
	ifInUnknownProtos	The number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol
	ifOutDiscards	The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal
	ifOutErrors	The The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors
	ifOutNUcastPkts	The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets that request to transmit
	ifOutOctets	The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters
	ifOutUcastPkts	The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit
	interval	Sample interval
	absolute	Test each sample directly
	delta	Test delta between samples
	rising_threshold	<-2147483648-2147483647> rising threshold value
	rising_event_id	<0-65535> Event to fire on rising threshold crossing
	falling_threshold	<-2147483648-2147483647> falling threshold value
	falling_event_id	<0-65535> Event to fire on falling threshold crossing
	both	Trigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default)
	falling	rigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold
	rising	Trigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold

**rmon alarm**

---

<b>Description</b>	RMON Event	
<b>Syntax</b>	rmon event <id> [ log ] [ trap <community> ] { [ description <description> ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	description	Specify a description of the event
	log	Generate RMON log when the event fires
	trap	Generate SNMP trap when the event fires

**terminal**

---

<b>Description</b>	Terminal control	
<b>Syntax</b>	terminal { editing   exec-timeout   help   history   length   width }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	editing	Enable command line editing
	exec-timeout	Set the EXEC timeout
	help	Description of the interactive help system
	history	Control the command history function
	length	Set number of lines on a screen
	width	Set width of the display terminal

**vlan <vlanid>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure VLAN.	
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan <vlanid>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Create an empty VLAN index. Valid values: 1 ~ 4094 Type: Mandatory

## vlan <vlanid> <name>

<b>Description</b>	Configure VLAN's name.	
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan <vlanid> <name>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Create an empty VLAN index. Valid values: 1 ~ 4094 Type: Mandatory
	<name>	VLAN Name (0~31) String Size:0~31 Type: Mandatory

## lan disable <vlanid>

<b>Description</b>	Delete VLAN memberset/setting.	
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan disable <vlanid>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlanid>	Valid values: 1 ~ 4094 Type: Mandatory

## mac address-table aging-time <time>

<b>Description</b>	Configure aging time for a bridge port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	mac address-table aging-time <time>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<time>	Valid values: 10 ~ 1000000 (seconds), 0: disable aging Type: Mandatory

**mtu <value>**

---

<b>Description</b>	MTU size.	
<b>Syntax</b>	mtu <value>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<value>	Range. Valid values: 1536~9000 (bytes)  Type: Mandatory

**media-type**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure media-type	
<b>Syntax</b>	media-type { rj45   sfp   dual }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	rj45	rj45 interface (copper interface).
	sfp	sfp interface (fiber interface).
	dual	Dual media interface (cu & fiber interface).

**monitor destination interface**

---

<b>Description</b>	The destination port. That is the port that traffic should be mirrored to.	
<b>Syntax</b>	monitor destination interface <port_type> <port_type_id>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type
	<port_type_id>	Port Number

**monitor source interface**

---

<b>Description</b>	Mirror Interface traffic	
<b>Syntax</b>	monitor source { { interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	port_type	1 Gigabit Ethernet Port
	v_port_type_lis	Port list



**monitor source cpu**

<b>Description</b>	Mirror Interface traffic	
<b>Syntax</b>	monitor source { cpu [ <cpu_switch_range> ] } { both   rx   tx }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	both	Setting source port to both will mirror both ingress and egress traffic
	rx	Setting source port to rx will mirror ingress traffic
	tx	Setting source port to tx will mirror egress traffic

**speed**

<b>Description</b>	Configures interface speed. If you use 10, 100, or 1000 keywords with the auto keyword the port will only advertise the specified speeds.	
<b>Syntax</b>	speed { 10g   2500   1000   100   10   auto { [ 10 ] [ 100 ] [ 1000 ] } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	Name	Description
	1000	1Gbps
	100	100Mbps
	10	10Mbps
	auto	Auto negotiation
	[ 10 ]	10Mbps
	[ 10 0 ]	100Mbps
	[ 1000 ]	1Gbps

**tacacs-server host**

<b>Description</b>	Configure TACACS+ server	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server host <word1-255> [ port <0-65535> ] [ timeout <1-1000> ] [ key <line1-63> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	word1-255	Hostname or IP address
	0-65535	TCP port number
	1-1000	Wait time in seconds
	line1-63	The shared key

**tacacs-server key**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure TACACS+ encryption key	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server key <line1-63>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	line1-63	

**tacacs-server timeout**

---

<b>Description</b>	Time to wait for a TACACS+ server to reply	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server timeout <1-1000>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-1000	Wait time in seconds

**traps**

---

<b>Description</b>	trap event configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	traps [ aaa authentication ] [ system [ coldstart ] [ warmstart ] ] [ switch [ stp ] [ rmon ] ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	aaa authentication	AAA authentication fail event
	coldstart	Cold start event
	warmstart	Warm start event
	stp	STP event
	rmon	RMON event

**upnp**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set UPnP's configurations
<b>Syntax</b>	upnp
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**upnp advertising-duration**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set UPnP's advertising duration	
<b>Syntax</b>	upnp advertising-duration <100-86400>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	100-86400	advertising duration

**upnp ttl**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set UPnP's TTL value	
<b>Syntax</b>	upnp ttl <1-255>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-255	TTL value

**username**

---

<b>Description</b>	User account	
<b>Syntax</b>	username <username> privilege <priv> password encrypted <encry_password>	
	username <username> privilege <priv> password none	
	username <username> privilege <priv> password unencrypted <password>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	username	<Username : word31> User name allows letters, numbers and underscores
	privilege	Set user privilege level
	priv	User privilege level
	password	Specify the password for the user
	encrypted	Specifies an ENCRYPTED password will follow
	none	NULL password
	unencrypted	Specifies an UNENCRYPTED password will follow

**web**

---

<b>Description</b>	Web privileges	
<b>Syntax</b>	web privilege group <group_name> level { [ cro <cro> ] [ crw <crw> ] [ sro <sro> ] [ srw <srw> ] } *1	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	privilege	Web privilege
	group	Web privilege group
	group_name	Valid words are 'Aggregation' 'DHCP' 'Debug' 'Dhcp_Client' 'Diagnostics' 'EEE' 'Green_Ethernet' 'IP2' 'IPMC_Snooping' 'LACP' 'LLDP' 'Loop_Protect' 'MAC_Table' 'MVR' 'Maintenance' 'Mirroring' 'NTP' 'Ports' 'Private_VLANs' 'QoS' 'RPC' 'Security' 'Spanning_Tree' 'System' 'Timer' 'VCL' 'VLANs' 'Voice_VLAN' 'XXRP' 'sFlow'
	level	Web privilege group level
	cro	Configuration Read-only level
	crw	Configuration Read-write level
	sro	Status/Statistics Read-only level
	srw	Status/Statistics Read-write level
	cro	<Cro : 0-15>
	crw	<Crw : 0-15>
	sro	<Sro : 0-15>
	srw	<Srw : 0-15>

**flow-control {enable | disable}**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable/Disable flow-control.	
<b>Syntax</b>	flow-control {enable   disable}	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	enable	Enable flow-control.
	disable	Disable flow-control.

---

**speed**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure gigabit Ethernet speed and Copper/SFP for gigabit port 7~8. (port1~6 Only support copper, no SFP) (port 9, 10 only support auto)	
<b>Syntax</b>	speed {auto   full-1000mbps   full-100mbps   full-10mbps   half-100mbps   half-10mbps}	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	auto	Auto negotiation.
	full-1000mbps	Set 1000Mbps full duplexing.
	full-100mbps	Set 100Mbps full duplexing.
	full-10mbps	Set 10Mbps full duplexing.
	half-100mbps	Set 100Mbps half duplexing.
	half-10mbps	Set 10Mbps half duplexing.

---

**port {enable/disable}**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set interface gigabit port enable or disable.	
<b>Syntax</b>	port {enable/disable}	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	disable	Turn off gigabit port.
	enable	Turn on gigabit port.

---

**Date/Time**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set device date and time	
<b>Syntax</b>	clock datetime <2000-2037> <1-12> <1-31> <0-23> <0-59> <0-59>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<2000-2037>	year
	<1-12>	month
	<1-31>	Date
	<0-23>	Hour
	<0-59>	minute
	<0-59>	Second

## VLAN Commands

---

---

This subsection provides the VLAN commands.

### vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	VLAN commands	
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan <vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_lis	ISL VLAN IDs 1~4095

### vlan ethertype s-custom-port

---

<b>Description</b>	Vlan Ether type for custom S-ports configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan ethertype s-custom-port <0x0600-0xffff>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0x0600-0xffff	Ethertype (Range: 0x0600-0xffff)

## vlan protocol

<b>Description</b>	VLAN protocol	
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan protocol { { eth2 { <0x600-0xffff>   arp   ip   ipx   at } }   { snap { <0x0-0xfffff>   rfc_1042   snap_8021h } <0x0-0xffff> }   { llc <0x0-0xff> <0x0-0xff> } } group <word16>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0x600-0xffff	Ether Type(Range: 0x600 - 0xFFFF)
	arp	Ether Type is ARP
	ip	Ether Type is IP
	ipx	Ether Type is IPX
	at	Ether Type is AppleTalk
	0x0-0xfffff	SNAP OUI (Range 0x000000 - 0FFFFFFF)
	rfc_1042	SNAP OUI is rfc_1042
	snap_8021h	SNAP OUI is 8021h
	0x0-0xffff	PID (Range: 0x0 - 0xFFFF)
	0x0-0xff	DSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)
	0x0-0xff	SSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)
	word16	Group Name (Range: 1 - 16 characters)

## vlan-trunking

<b>Description</b>	Change whether trunking of unknown VLANs is enabled
<b>Syntax</b>	vlan-trunking
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## switchport access vlan

<b>Description</b>	Set switch access mode of the interface	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport access vlan <vlan_id>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_id	VLAN ID of the VLAN when this port is in access mode

**switchport forbidden vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Adds or removes forbidden VLANs from the current list of forbidden VLANs	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport forbidden vlan { add   remove } <vlan_list>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	add	Add to existing list.
	remove	Remove from existing list.
	vlan_list	VLAN IDs

**switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set acceptable frame type on a port	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type { all   tagged   untagged }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	all	Allow all frames
	tagged	Allow only tagged frames
	untagged	Allow only untagged frames

**switchport hybrid allowed vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set allowed VLAN characteristics when interface is in hybrid mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport hybrid allowed vlan { all   none   [ add   remove   except ] <vlan_list> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	all	All VLANs
	none	No VLANs
	add	Add VLANs to the current list
	remove	Remove VLANs from the current list
	except	All VLANs except the following
	vlan_list	VLAN IDs of the allowed VLANs when this port is in hybrid mode



**switchport hybrid egress-tag**

---

<b>Description</b>	Egress VLAN tagging configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport hybrid egress-tag { none   all [ except-native ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	none	No egress tagging
	all	Tag all frames
	except-native	Tag all frames except frames classified to native VLAN of the hybrid port

**switchport hybrid ingress-filtering**

---

<b>Description</b>	VLAN Ingress filter configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport hybrid ingress-filtering
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**switchport mode**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set switching mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport mode { access   trunk   hybrid }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	access	Set mode to ACCESS unconditionally
	trunk	Set mode to TRUNK unconditionally
	hybrid	Set mode to HYBRID unconditionally

**switchport trunk allowed vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set allowed VLAN characteristics when interface is in trunk mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport trunk allowed vlan { all   none   [ add   remove   except ] <vlan_list> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	all	All VLANs
	none	No VLANs
	add	Add VLANs to the current list
	remove	Remove VLANs from the current list
	except	All VLANs except the following
	vlan_list	VLAN IDs of the allowed VLANs when this port is in trunk mode

**switchport vlan protocol group**

---

<b>Description</b>	Protocol-based VLAN group commands	
<b>Syntax</b>	switchport vlan protocol group <word16> vlan <vlan_id>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	word16	Group Name (Range: 1 - 16 characters)
	vlan_id	VLAN ID required for the group to VLAN mapping (Range: 1-4095)

---

**Interface VLAN Mode Commands**

---

This subsection contains the Interface VLAN mode commands.

**interface**

---

<b>Description</b>	Interface configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	port_type	Port type in Fast or Giga
	port_type_list	List of Port ID, ex, 1/1,3-5;2/2-4,6

**interface vlan**

<b>Description</b>	VLAN interface configurations	
<b>Syntax</b>	interface vlan<vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	List of VLAN interface numbers, 1~4095

**ip address**

<b>Description</b>	IPv4 address configurations	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip address { { <ipv4_addr><ipv4_netmask> }   { dhcp [ fallback <ipv4_addr><ipv4_netmask> [ timeout <uint> ] ] } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ipv4_addr	IP address
	ipv4_netmask	IP netmask
	dhcp	Enable DHCP
	fallback	DHCP fallback settings
	ipv4_addr	DHCP fallback address
	ipv4_netmask	DHCP fallback netmask
	timeout	DHCP fallback timeout
	uint	DHCP fallback timeout in seconds

**ip name-server**

<b>Description</b>	Interface Internet Protocol config commands Domain Name System	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip name-server { <ipv4_ucast>   dhcp [ interface vlan<vlan_id> ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ipv4_ucast	A valid IPv4 unicast address
	vlan_id	VLAN identifier(s): VID

**ip dhcp excluded-address**

---

<b>Description</b>	Prevent DHCP from assigning certain addresses	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip dhcp excluded-address <low_ip> [ <high_ip> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	low_ip	Low IP address
	high_ip	High IP address

**ip dhcp pool**

---

<b>Description</b>	Pool name in 32 characters
<b>Syntax</b>	ip dhcp pool <pool_name>
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip dhcp server**

---

<b>Description</b>	DHCP Server
<b>Syntax</b>	ip dhcp server
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip dhcp relay**

---

<b>Description</b>	DHCP relay agent configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	ipdhcp relay
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip dhcp relay information option**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP DHCP relay information option (Option 82)
<b>Syntax</b>	ipdhcp relay information option
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip dhcp retry interface vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Restart the DHCP query process	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipdhcp retry interface vlan<vlan_id>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_id	Vlan ID

**ip dhcp snooping**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP DHCP snooping
<b>Syntax</b>	ipdhcp snooping
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip helper-address**

---

<b>Description</b>	DHCP relay server	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip helper-address <v_ipv4_ucast>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Ip : ipv4_ucast	IP address of the DHCP relay server

**ipv6 address**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure the IPv6 address of an interface	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 address <ipv6_subnet>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ipv6_subnet	IPv6 prefix x:x::y/z

**ipv6mtu**

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 Maximum transmission unit	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mtu<1280-1500>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1280-1500	MTU value in bytes

## RingV2 Group Mode Commands

---

---

This subsection contains RingV2 Group mode commands.

### ringv2 protect

---

<b>Description</b>	To configure ring protection.	
<b>Syntax</b>	ring protect	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	group1	Configure ring protection v2 group1 (Ring)
	group2	Configure ring protection v2 group2 (Ring)
	group3	Configure ring protection v2 group3 (Chain)

### guard-time

---

<b>Description</b>	Set guard time	
<b>Syntax</b>	guard-time { <ringGuardTimerDef> }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ringGuardTimerDef	<10-3600>, unit: second. Default is 10 seconds

### mode

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable/Disable ring group	
<b>Syntax</b>	mode { disable   enable }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	disable	Set the specified Ring group to Disabled
	enable	Set the specified Ring group to Enabled

### node1 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo>

---

<b>Description</b>	Set interface of ring protection node	
<b>Syntax</b>	node1 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1~max port index.

**node2 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo>}**

<b>Description</b>	Set interface of ring protection node	
<b>Syntax</b>	Node2 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<portNo>	Valid values: 1~max port index.

**role**

<b>Description</b>	Set role for group	
<b>Syntax</b>	role { ring-master   ring-slave   coupling-primary   coupling-backup   dual-homing   chain-head   chain-tail   chain-member   b-chain-terminal-1   b-chain-terminal-2   b-chain-central-block   b-chain-member }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ring-master	Set role to ring master
	ring-slave	Set role to ring slave
	coupling-primary	Set role to coupling primary
	coupling-backup	Set role to coupling backup
	dual-homing	Set role to dual homing
	chain-head	Set role to chain head
	chain-member	Set role to chain member
	chain-tail	Set role to chain tail
	b-chain-central-block	Set role to balancing chain central block
	b-chain-member	Set role to balancing chain member
	b-chain-terminal-1	Set role to balancing chain terminal 1
	b-chain-terminal-2	Set role to balancing chain terminal 2

## Spanning Tree

---

---

This subsection contains the Spanning Tree commands.

### **spanning-tree**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable/disable STP on this interface
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **spanning-tree aggregation**

---

<b>Description</b>	Spanning Tree protocol
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree aggregation
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **spanning-tree auto-edge**

---

<b>Description</b>	Auto detect edge status
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree auto-edge
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **spanning-tree bpdu-guard**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable/disable BPDU guard
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree bpdu-guard
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **spanning-tree edge**

---

<b>Description</b>	Edge port spanning-tree STP Bridge
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree edge
<b>Parameter</b>	None



---

**spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable BPDU filter (stop BPDU tx/rx)
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**spanning-tree mode**

---

<b>Description</b>	mode STP protocol mode stp 802.1D Spanning Tree rstp Rapid Spanning Tree (802.1w) mstp Multiple Spanning Tree (802.1s)	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mode { stp   rstp   mstp }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	stp	802.1D Spanning Tree
	rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree (802.1w)
	mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree (802.1s)

---

**spanning-tree mst cost**

---

<b>Description</b>	STP bridge instance STP Cost of this port	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst <0-7> cost { <1-200000000>   auto }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0-7>	instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)
	<1-200000000>	STP Cost of this port

**spanning-tree mst port-priority**

---

<b>Description</b>	port-priority	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst <0-7> port-priority <0-240>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0-7>	instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)
	<0-240>	STP priority of this port

**spanning-tree mst priority**

---

<b>Description</b>	Priority of the instance	
	Range in seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst <0-7> priority <0-61440>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0-7>	instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)
	<0-61440>	Priority of the instance

**spanning-tree mst vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	VLAN keyword	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst <0-7> vlan <vlan_list>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0-7>	instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)
	<vlan_list>	Range of VLANs

**spanning-tree mst forward-time**

---

<b>Description</b>	forward-time	
	Delay between port states	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst forward-time <4-30>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<4-30>	Delay between port states

**spanning-tree mst max-age**

---

<b>Description</b>	Max bridge age before timeout.	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst max-age <6-40> [ forward-time <4-30> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<6-40>	Max bridge age before timeout
	<4-30>	forward-time

**spanning-tree mst max-hops**

---

<b>Description</b>	MSTP bridge max hop count	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst max-hops <6-40>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<6-40>	MSTP bridge max hop count

**spanning-tree mst name**

---

<b>Description</b>	Name of the bridge	
	Revision	
	Revision keyword	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst name <word32> revision <0-65535>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word32>	Name of the bridge
	<0-65535>	Revision keyword

**spanning-tree mst <instance>**

---

<b>Description</b>	instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree mst <instance> priority <prio> spanning-tree mst <instance> vlan <v_vlan_list>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	instance	<Instance : 0-7> instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)
	priority	Priority of the instance
	vlan	VLAN keyword
	prio	<Prio : 0-61440> Range in seconds
	v_vlan_list	<vlan_list> Range of VLANs

**spanning-tree recovery**

---

<b>Description</b>	Recovery	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree recovery interval <interval>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	interval	The interval
	interva	Interval : 30-86400> Range in seconds

**spanning-tree transmit**

---

<b>Description</b>	Transmit	
<b>Syntax</b>	spanning-tree transmit hold-count <holdcount>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	hold-count	Max number of transmit BPDUs per sec
	holdcount	<Holdcount : 1-10> 1-10 per sec, 6 is default

## sFlow Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains sFlow Configure commands.

### sflow

---

<b>Description</b>	Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow [ <range_list> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< range_list >	Sampler instance

### sflow agent-ip

---

<b>Description</b>	The agent IP address used as agent-address in UDP datagrams. Defaults to IPv4 loopback address.	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow agent-ip { ipv4 <ipv4_addr>   ipv6 <ipv6_addr> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< ipv4_addr >	Ipv4 address
	< ipv6_addr>	ipv6 address

### sflow collector-address

---

<b>Description</b>	Sflow runtime, see sflow_ici_functions	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow collector-address [ receiver <range_list> ] [ <word> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< range_list >	Sampler instance

### sflow max-datagram-size

---

<b>Description</b>	Statistics flow Maximum datagram size.	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow max-datagram-size [ receiver <range_list> ] <200-1468>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<range_list>	receiver list
	<200-1468>	packet byte

**sflow max-sampling-size**

---

<b>Description</b>	Specifies the maximum number of bytes to transmit per flow sample.	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow max-sampling-size [ sampler <range_list> ] [ <14-200> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< range_list >	Sampler instance
	<200-1468>	packet byte

**sflow collector-port**

---

<b>Description</b>	Collector UDP port	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow collector-port [ receiver <rcvr_idx_list> ] <collector_port>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	collector_port	<Collector Port : 1-65535> Port number

**sflow sampling-rate**

---

<b>Description</b>	Specifies the statistical sampling rate. The sample rate is specified as N to sample 1/Nth of the packets in the monitored flows. There are no restrictions on the value, but the switch will adjust it to the closest possible sampling rate.	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow sampling-rate [ sampler <range_list> ] [ <1-4294967295> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< range_list >	Sampler instance
	<1-4294967295>	Sampling rate

**sflow timeout**

---

<b>Description</b>	Receiver timeout measured in seconds. The switch decrements the timeout once per second, and as long as it is non-zero, the receiver receives samples. Once the timeout reaches 0, the receiver and all its configuration is reset to defaults.	
<b>Syntax</b>	sflow timeout [ receiver <range_list> ] <0-2147483647>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< range_list >	Sampler instance
	<0-2147483647>	Number of seconds.

## SNMP Configure Commands

This subsection contains SNMP Configure commands.

### snmp-server

<b>Description</b>	Enable SNMP server
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### snmp-server access

<b>Description</b>	snmp-server access configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server access < group name > model { v1   v2c   v3   any } level { auth   noauth   priv } [ read <word255> ] [ write <word255> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< group name >	32 words
	< v1   v2c   v3   any >	V1~v3 security model
	< level >	security level
	{ auth   noauth   priv }	authNoPriv Security Level
		noAuthNoPriv Security Level
		authPriv Security Level
	read	specify a read view for the group
	<word255>	read view name

### snmp-server community v2c

<b>Description</b>	Set the SNMP v2c community	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server community v2c <word127> [ ro   rw ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word127 >	Community word
	< ro >	Read only
	<rw>	Read write

**snmp-server community v3**

---

<b>Description</b>	S Set the SNMP v3 community	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server community v3 <word127> [ <ipv4_addr> <ipv4_netmask> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word127 >	Community word
	< ipv4_addr >	IPv4 address
	<ipv4_netmask>	IPv4 netmask

**snmp-server host**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set SNMP server's configurations	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server host <word32>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word32 >	Name of the host configuration

**snmp-server host traps**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set SNMP host's configurations	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server host < Name of the host configuration > traps [ linkup ] [ linkdown ] [ lldp ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< Name of the host configuration >	Name of the host configuration
	<200-1468>	packet byte
	[ linkup ]	Link up event
	[ linkdown ]	Link down event
	[ lldp ]	LLDP event

**snmp-server trap**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set SNMP server's configurations
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server trap
<b>Parameter</b>	None



**snmp-server user**

<b>Description</b>	Set the SNMPv3 user's configurations	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server user <Username> engine-id <Engine ID octet string> [ { md5 <word8-32>   sha <word8-40> } [ priv { des   aes } <word8-32> ] ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<Username >	32 words
	<Engine ID octet string>	word10-32
	MD5	Set MD5 protocol
	sha	Set SHA protocol
	<word8-40>	SHA password
	priv	Set Privacy
	{ des   aes }	Set DES/AES protocol
	<word8-32>	Set privacy password

**snmp-server version**

<b>Description</b>	Set the SNMP server's version	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server version { v1   v2c   v3 }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	{ v1   v2c   v3 }	SNMP v1,v2c,v3

**snmp-server view**

<b>Description</b>	Snmp MIB view configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server view <word32> <word255> { include   exclude }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< word32 >	MIB view name
	< word255>	MIB view OID
	{ include   exclude }	Included/Excluded type from the view

**SNMP trap receive ipv6 host**

---

<b>Description</b>	host configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	host <ipv6_ucast> [ <1-65535> ] [ traps   informs ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	ipv6_ucast	IP address of SNMP trap host
	1-65535	UDP port of the trap messges
	traps	Send Trap messages to this host
	informs	Send Inform messages to this host

**snmp-server contact**

---

<b>Description</b>	SNMP server contact	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server contact <v_line255>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_line255	<line255> contact string

**snmp-server engine-id**

---

<b>Description</b>	SNMP server engine ID	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server engine-id local <engineID>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	local	Set SNMP local engine ID
	engineID	<Engineid : word10-32> local engine ID

**snmp-server location**

---

<b>Description</b>	SNMP server loation	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server location <v_line255>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_line255	<line255> location string

**snmp-server security-to-group**

<b>Description</b>	SNMP server security	
<b>Syntax</b>	snmp-server security-to-group model { v1   v2c   v3 } name <security_name> group <group_name>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	model	security model
	v1	v1 security model
	v2c	v2c security model
	v3	v3 security model
	name	security user
	security_name	<SecurityName : word32> security user name
	group	security group
	group_name	<GroupName : word32> security group name

**SNMP trap receive ipv4 host**

<b>Description</b>	host configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	host { <ipv4_ucast>   <hostname> } [ <1-65535> ] [ traps   informs ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Ipv4_ucast	IP address of SNMP trap host
	hostname	hostname of SNMP trap host
	1-65535	UDP port of the trap messges
	traps	Send Trap messages to this host
	informs	Send Inform messages to this host

## QoS Function Commands

---

---

This subsection contains QoS Function commands.

### qos qce

---

<b>Description</b>	QCE setting	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos qce { <Id : 1-256>   refresh   update }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<Id : 1-256>	QCE ID
	refresh	Refresh QCE tables in hardware
	update	Update an existing QCE

### qos storm

---

<b>Description</b>	QoS storm	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos storm { unicast   multicast   broadcast } { { <rate> [ kfps ] }   { 1024 kfps } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	broadcast	Police broadcast frames
	multicast	Police multicast frames
	unicast	Police unicast frames
	<rate>	1024, Rate is 1024 kfps <Rate : 1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128,256,512> Policer rate (default fps)

### qos cos

---

<b>Description</b>	Class of service configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos cos <0-7>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0-7>	Specific class of service

**qos dscp-classify**

<b>Description</b>	Set qos dscp-classify.
<b>Syntax</b>	qos dscp-classify { zero   selected   any }
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**qos dscp-remark**

<b>Description</b>	Set qos dscp-remark
<b>Syntax</b>	qos dscp-remark { rewrite   remap   remap-dp }
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**qos dscp-translate**

<b>Description</b>	Enable qos dscp-translate mode
<b>Syntax</b>	qos dscp-translate
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**qos map cos-dscp**

<b>Description</b>	Configure cos mapping to dscptable	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos map cos-dscp <0~7> dpl <0~1> dscp { <0-63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0~7>	Cos level
	<0~1>	Specific drop precedence level
	<0-63>	Dscp level
	be	Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic
	af11~13	Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)
	af22~23	Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)
	af31~33	Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)
	Af41~43	Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)
	cs1~7	Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value))
	ef	Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)
	va	Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)

**qos map cos-dscp**

<b>Description</b>	Configure dscp mapping to cos table	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos map dscp-cos { <0~63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } cos <0-7> dpl <dpl>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0~7>	Cos level
	<0-63>	Dscp level
	be	Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic
	af11~13	Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)
	af22~23	Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)
	af31~33	Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)
	Af41~43	Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)
	cs1~7	Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value))
	ef	Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)
	va	Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)
	<0~1>	Specific drop precedence level

**qos map dscp-egress-translation**

<b>Description</b>	Configure dscp egress-translation	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos map dscp-egress-translation { <0~63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } <0~1> to { <0-63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0~7>	Cos level
	<0-63>	Dscp level
	be	Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic
	af11~13	Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)
	af22~23	Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)
	af31~33	Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)
	Af41~43	Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)
	cs1~7	Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value))
	ef	Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)
	va	Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)
	<0~1>	Specific drop precedence level

**qos map dscp-ingress-translation**

<b>Description</b>	Configure dscp ingress-translation	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos map dscp-ingress-translation { <0~63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } to { <0-63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0~7>	Cos level
	<0-63>	Dscp level
	be	Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic
	af11~13	Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)
	af22~23	Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)
	af31~33	Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)
	Af41~43	Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)
	cs1~7	Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value))
	ef	Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)
	va	Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)
	<0~1>	Specific drop precedence level

**qos policer**

<b>Description</b>	Configure qos policer	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos policer <unit> [ fps ] [ flowcontrol ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< unit >	Traffic meter
	< fps >	Frame rate
	[ flowcontrol ]	Enable flowcontrol mode

**qos wrr**

<b>Description</b>	Specifies qos wrr mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos wrr <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-100>	every level proportion

**qos queue-shaper**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure queue-shaper command	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos queue-shaper queue <0~7> <uint> [ excess ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-100>	every level proportion
	<unit>	Traffic meter
	[ excess ]	Agree the shaper could be excess or not

**qos queue-policer**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure queue-policer command	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos queue-policer queue <0~7> <uint>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0~7>	Queue number
	<uint>	Traffic meter

**qos shaper <unit>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure qos shaper command	
<b>Syntax</b>	qos shaper <uint>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-100>	every level proportion
	<unit>	Traffic meter



## IGMP Functional Commands

---

This subsection contains IGMP Functional commands.

### **ip igmp host-proxy [ leave-proxy ]**

---

<b>Description</b>	IGMP proxy for leave configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp host-proxy [ leave-proxy ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	leave-proxy	IGMP proxy for leave

### **ip igmp snooping**

---

<b>Description</b>	Snooping igmp
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **ip igmp snooping immediate-leave**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP IGMP snooping immediate leave configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	Ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP IGMP snooping Last Member Query Interval in tenths of seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval <0-31744>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0-31744	0 - 31744 tenths of seconds

**ip igmp snooping max-groups**

---

<b>Description</b>	IGMP group throttling configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping max-groups <1-10>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-10	Maximum number of IGMP group registration

**ip igmp snooping mrouter**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP IGMP snooping Multicast router port configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	Ip igmp snooping mrouter
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ip igmp snooping querier**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP IGMP querier configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping querier { election   address <ipv4_ucast> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	election	Act as an IGMP Querier to join Querier-Election
	address	IGMP Querier address configuration
	ipv4_ucast	A valid IPv4 unicast address

**ip igmp snooping query-interval**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP IGMP snooping Query-Interval in seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping query-interval <1-31744>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-317	1 - 31744 seconds

---

**ip igmp snooping vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	ipigmp snooping vlan IDs	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp snooping vlan<vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	VLAN identifier(s): VID

---

**ip igmp ssm-range**

---

<b>Description</b>	SSM range	
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp ssm-range <v_ipv4_mcast> <ipv4_prefix_length>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_ipv4_mcast	Valid IPv4 multicast address
	ipv4_prefix_length	Length

---

**ip igmp unknown-flooding**

---

<b>Description</b>	IP IGMP flooding unregistered IPv4 multicast traffic
<b>Syntax</b>	ip igmp unknown-flooding
<b>Parameter</b>	None

---

**clear ip igmp snooping statistics**

---

<b>Description</b>	clear ip igmp snooping statisti	
<b>Syntax</b>	clear ip igmp snooping [ vlan<vlan_list> ] statistics	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	VLAN list.

## MVR Functional Commands

---

---

This subsection contains MVR Functional commands.

### mvr

---

<b>Description</b>	Multicast VLAN Registration configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### mvr immediate-leave

---

<b>Description</b>	mvr immediate leave configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr immediate-leave	
<b>Parameter</b>	None	

### mvr name channel

---

<b>Description</b>	Multicast VLAN name and channel configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> channel <word16>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	name <word16>	MVR multicast VLAN name
	channel <word16>	Profile name in 16 char's

### mvr frame priority

---

<b>Description</b>	Multicast VLAN interface CoS priority	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> frame priority <0-7>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	name <word16>	MVR multicast VLAN name
	priority <0-7>	CoS priority ranges from 0 to 7

**mvr name <word16> frame tagged**

<b>Description</b>	MVR control frame in TX, Tagged IGMP/MLD frames will be sent	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> frame tagged	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	name <word16>	MVR multicast VLAN name

**mvr name <word16> igmp-address <ipv4\_ucast>**

<b>Description</b>	MVR address configuration used in IGMP	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> igmp-address <ipv4_ucast>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	name <word16>	MVR multicast VLAN name
	<ipv4_ucast>	A valid IPv4 unicast address

**mvr name <word16> last-member-query-interval <0-31744>**

<b>Description</b>	Configure last Member Query Interval in tenths of seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> last-member-query-interval <0-31744>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	name <word16>	MVR multicast VLAN name
	<0-31744>	0 - 31744 tenths of seconds

**mvr name <word16> mode**

<b>Description</b>	Dynamic MVR operation mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> mode { dynamic   compatible }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	dynamic	Dynamic MVR operation mode
	compatible	Compatible MVR operation mode

**mvr name <word16> type**

---

<b>Description</b>	MVR port role configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr name <word16> type { source   receiver }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	source	MVR source port
	receiver	MVR receiver port

**mvr vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Multicast VLAN Registration configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> [ name <word16> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list
	name <word16>	MVR multicast VLAN name in 16 char's

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> channel**

---

<b>Description</b>	MVR channel configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> channel <word16>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list
	channel <word16>	MVR multicast channel name in 16 char's

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> frame priority**

---

<b>Description</b>	Interface CoS priority	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame priority <0-7>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list
	<0-7>	CoS priority ranges from 0 to 7

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> frame tagged**

<b>Description</b>	Set tagged IGMP/MLD frames will be sent	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame tagged	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> igmp-address**

<b>Description</b>	Set tagged IGMP/MLD frames will be sent	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> igmp-address <ipv4_ucast>	
<b>Parameters</b>	Name	Description
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list
	<ipv4_ucast>	A valid IPv4 unicast address for IGMP

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> mode**

<b>Description</b>	Dynamic MVR vlan operation mode	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> mode { dynamic   compatible }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list
	dynamic	Dynamic MVR operation mode
	compatible	Compatible MVR operation mode

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> type**

<b>Description</b>	MVR vlan role configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	mvr vlan <vlan_list> type { source   receiver }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< vlan_list >	MVR multicast VLAN list
	source	MVR source port
	receiver	MVR receiver port

## MLD Functional Commands

---

---

This subsection contains MLD Functional commands.

### ipv6 mld host-proxy

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 MLD proxy configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld host-proxy [ leave-proxy ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	leave-proxy	MLD proxy for leave configuration

### ipv6 mld snooping

---

<b>Description</b>	ipv6 mld snooping
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### ipv6 mld snooping compatibility

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 MLD snooping compatibility configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping compatibility { auto   v1   v2 }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	auto	Compatible with MLDv1/MLDv2
	v1	Forced MLDv1
	v2	Forced MLDv2

### ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 MLD snooping immediate-leave configuration
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave
<b>Parameter</b>	None



---

**ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval**

---

<b>Description</b>	ipv6 mld snooping last member query interval in tenths of seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval <0-31744>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0-31744	0 - 31744 tenths of seconds

---

**ipv6 mld snooping max-groups**

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 MLD group throttling configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping max-groups <1-10>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-10	Maximum number of MLD group registration

---

**ipv6 mld snooping mrouter**

---

<b>Description</b>	ipv6 mld snooping multicast router port configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	
<b>Parameter</b>	None	

---

**ipv6 mld snooping query-interval**

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 MLD snooping query interval in seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping query-interval <1-31744>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-31744	1 - 31744 seconds

---

**ipv6 mld snooping query-max-response-time**

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 MLD snooping querymaxresponse interval in tenths of seconds	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping query-max-response-time <0-31744>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0-31744	0 - 31744 tenths of seconds

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	ipv6 mld snooping vlan	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld snooping vlan<vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	Name	Description
	vlan_list	VLAN identifier(s): VID

**ipv6 mld ssm-range**

---

<b>Description</b>	SSM range	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld ssm-range <v_ipv6_mcast> <ipv6_prefix_length>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_ipv6_mcast	Valid IPv6 multicast address
	ipv6_prefix_length	length

**ipv6 mld unknown-flooding**

---

<b>Description</b>	Flooding unregistered IPv6 multicast traffic
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 mld unknown-flooding
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**ipv6 route**

---

<b>Description</b>	IPv6 Route	
<b>Syntax</b>	ipv6 route <v_ipv6_subnet> { <v_ipv6_ucast>   interface vlan <v_vlan_id> <v_ipv6_addr> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	v_ipv6_subnet	IPv6 prefix x:x::y/z
	v_ipv6_ucast	IP address of the DHCP relay server
	v_vlan_id	VLAN ID
	v_ipv6_addr	IP address

---

## Authenticate Mode Commands

---

This subsection contains Authenticate mode commands.

### radius-server attribute 32

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure radius-server attribute	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server attribute 32 <id>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	id	Id : line1-253

### radius-server attribute 4

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure radius-server attribute	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server attribute 4 <ipv4_ucast>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<ipv4_ucast>	ipv4_ucast address

### radius-server attribute 95

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure radius-server attribute	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server attribute 95 <ipv6_ucast>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<ipv6_ucast>	Ipv6_ucast address

### radius-server deadtime

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure radius-server deadtime	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server deadtime <1-1440>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-1440>	Time in minutes

**radius-server host [ auth-port] [ acct-port ] [ timeout ] [ retransmit ] [ key]**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure radius-server host behavior	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server host <word1-255> [ auth-port <0-65535> ] [ acct-port <0-65535> ] [ timeout <1-1000> ] [ retransmit <1-1000> ] [ key <line1-63> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word1-255>	Hostname or IP address
	auth-port <0-65535>	UDP port number for RADIUS authentication server
	acct-port <0-65535>	UDP port number for RADIUS accounting server
	timeout <1-1000>	Wait time in seconds for this RADIUS server to reply (overrides default)
	retransmit <1-1000>	

**radius -server key**

---

<b>Description</b>	radius-server key	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server key <key>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	key	<Key : line1-63> The shared key

**radius-server retransmit**

---

<b>Description</b>	radius-server retransmit	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server retransmit <retries>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	retries	<Retries : 1-1000> Number of retries for a transaction

**radius-server timeout**

---

<b>Description</b>	radius-server timeout	
<b>Syntax</b>	radius-server timeout <seconds>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	seconds	<Seconds : 1-1000> Wait time in second

**tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Time to stop using a TACACS+ server that doesn't respond	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< <1-1440>	Time in minutes

**tacacs-server host [ auth-port] [ timeout ] [ key]**

---

<b>Description</b>	Configure tacacs-server host behavior	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server host <word1-255> [ port <0-65535> ] [ timeout <1-1000> ] [ key <line1-63> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< <1-1440>	TCP port number

**tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Time to stop using a TACACS+ server that doesn't respond	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< <1-1440>	Time in minutes

**tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Time to stop using a TACACS+ server that doesn't respond	
<b>Syntax</b>	tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	< <1-1440>	Time in minutes

**dot1x feature**

---

<b>Description</b>	Globally enables/disables a dot1x feature functionality	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x feature { [ guest-vlan ] [ radius-qos ] [ radius-vlan ] }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	guest-vlan	Globally enables/disables state of guest-vlan
	radius-qos	Globally enables/disables state of RADIUS-assigned QoS.
	radius-vlan	Globally enables/disables state of RADIUS-assigned VLAN.

**dot1x authentication timer**

---

<b>Description</b>	dot1x authentication timer	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x authentication timer { inactivity <v_10_to_100000> }   { re-authenticate <v_1_to_3600> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	inactivity	Time in seconds between check for activity on successfully authenticated MAC addresses
	re-authenticate	The period between re-authentication attempts in seconds

**dot1x max-reauth-req**

---

<b>Description</b>	Max value of authentication request	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x max-reauth-req <1-255>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-255>	number of times

**dot1x re-authentication**

---

<b>Description</b>	re-authentication
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x re-authentication
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**dot1x system-auth-control**

---

<b>Description</b>	System authentication control
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x system-auth-control
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**dot1x timeout**

---

<b>Description</b>	Timeout control	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x timeout { quiet-period <v_10_to_1000000> }   { tx-period <v_1_to_65535> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	quiet-period	Time in seconds before a MAC-address that failed authentication gets a new authentication chance
	tx-period	the time between EAPOL retransmissions

**dot1x guest-vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	G Enables/disables Guest VLAN globally or on one or more ports	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x guest-vlan dot1x guest-vlan<1-4095>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-4095>	Guest VLAN ID used when entering the Guest VLAN.

**dot1x initialize**

---

<b>Description</b>	Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a reauthentication immediately.	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x initialize [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<port_type>	Port type in Fast or Giga
	<port_type_list>	List of Port ID, ex, 1/1,3-5;2/2-4,6

**dot1x port-control**

---

<b>Description</b>	Sets the port security state.	
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x port-control { force-authorized   force-unauthorized   auto   single   multi   mac-based }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	force-authorized	Port access is allowed
	force-unauthorized	Port access is not allowed
	auto	Port-based 802.1X Authentication
	single	Single Host 802.1X Authentication
	multi	Multiple Host 802.1X Authentication
	mac-based	Switch authenticates on behalf of the client

**dot1x radius-vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enables/disables per-port state of RADIUS-assigned VLAN.
<b>Syntax</b>	dot1x radius-vlan
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**show radius-server [ statistics ]**

---

<b>Description</b>	show radius-server statistics	
<b>Syntax</b>	show radius-server [ statistics ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	[ statistics ]	Count radius packet statistics

**enable**

---

<b>Description</b>	Privilege level control	
<b>Syntax</b>	Enable { password [ level <priv> ] <password> }   { secret { 0   5 } [ level <priv> ] <password> }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	password	Assign the privileged level clear password
	secret	Assign the privileged level secret



**end**

---

<b>Description</b>	Level exit
<b>Syntax</b>	end
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**exit**

---

<b>Description</b>	Level exit
<b>Syntax</b>	end
<b>Parameter</b>	None

**hostname**

---

<b>Description</b>	This system's network name
<b>Syntax</b>	hostname <hostname>
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## Loop-Protection Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains Loop-protection Configure commands.

### loop-protect

---

<b>Description</b>	Loop protection configuration on port
<b>Syntax</b>	loop-protect
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### loop-protect action

---

<b>Description</b>	Loop protection configuration on port	
<b>Syntax</b>	loop-protect action { [ shutdown ] [ log ] }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	shutdown	Shutdown port
	log	Generate log

### loop-protect shutdown-time

---

<b>Description</b>	Loop protection shutdown time interval	
<b>Syntax</b>	loop-protect shutdown-time <0-604800>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0-604800	Shutdown time in second

### loop-protect transmit-time

---

<b>Description</b>	Loop protection transmit time interval	
<b>Syntax</b>	loop-protect transmit-time <1-10>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-10	Transmit time in second

**loop-protect tx-mode**


---

<b>Description</b>	Loop protection actively generate PDUs
<b>Syntax</b>	loop-protect tx-mode
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## LLDP Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains LLDP Configure commands.

### lldp holdtime

---

<b>Description</b>	Sets LLDP hold time (The neighbor switch will discarded the LLDP information after \"hold time\" multiplied with \"timer\" seconds ).	
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp holdtime <2-10>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<2-10>	Holdtime 2-10 seconds

### lldp med

---

<b>Description</b>	LLDP MED	
<b>Syntax</b>	LLDP MED	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	datum	Datum (geodetic system) type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>nad83-mllw: Mean lower low water datum 1983</li><li>nad83-navd88: North American vertical datum 1983</li><li>wgs84: World Geodetic System 1984</li></ul>
	fast	Number of times to repeat LLDP frame transmission at fast start <v_1_to_10> : <1-10>
	location-tlv	LLDP-MED Location Type Length Value parameter <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>altitude: Altitude parameter</li><li>civic-addr: Civic address information and postal information</li><li>elin-addr: Emergency Location Identification Number, (for example, E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA.</li><li>latitude: Latitude parameter</li><li>longitude: Longitude parameter</li></ul>
	media-vlan-policy	Use the media-vlan-policy to create a policy, which can be assigned to an interface <Index : 0-31> : Policy id for the policy which is created

**lldp receive**

<b>Description</b>	Enable/Disable decoding of received LLDP frames.
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp receive
<b>Parameters</b>	None

**lldp reinit <1-10>**

<b>Description</b>	LLDP tx reinitialization delay in seconds.	
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp reinit <1-10>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-10>	Reinitialization delay time

**lldp timer <5-32768>**

<b>Description</b>	Sets LLDP TX interval (The time between each LLDP frame transmitted in seconds).	
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp timer <5-32768>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<5-32768>	5-32768 seconds.

**lldp tlv-select**

<b>Description</b>	Which optional TLVs to transmit.	
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp tlv-select { management-address   port-description   system-capabilities   system-description   system-name }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	management-address	Enable/Disable transmission of management address
	port-description	Enable/Disable transmission of port description
	system-capabilities	Enable/Disable transmission of system capabilities
	system-description	Enable/Disable transmission of system description
	system-name	Enable/Disable transmission of system name.

**lldp transmission-delay**

---

<b>Description</b>	Sets LLDP transmission-delay (the amount of time that the transmission of LLDP frames will delayed after LLDP configuration has changed) in seconds.)	
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp transmission-delay <1-8192>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-8192>	transmission-delay seconds

**lldp transmit**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable/Disabled transmsion of LLDP frames.
<b>Syntax</b>	lldp transmit
<b>Parameter</b>	None

## RFC2544 Testing Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains RFC2544 Testing Configure commands.

### rfc2544 profile <word32>

---

<b>Description</b>	RFC2544 profile configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	rfc2544 profile <word32>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word32>	Profile name up to 32 characters long

### rfc2544 rename profile

---

<b>Description</b>	Rename an existing profile	
<b>Syntax</b>	rfc2544 rename profile <word32> <word32>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	profile <word32>	Old profile name
	<word32>	New profile name

### rfc2544 save <word32> <word>

---

<b>Description</b>	Save a report to a file on a TFTP server	
<b>Syntax</b>	rfc2544 save <word32> <word>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word32>	Name of existing report to save
	<word>	TFTP server URL on the form tftp://server[:port]/path-to-file

### rfc2544 start <word32> profile <word32> [ desc <line128> ]

---

<b>Description</b>	Start execution of a pre-configured profile	
<b>Syntax</b>	rfc2544 start <word32> profile <word32> [ desc <line128> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	start <word32>	Unique name of resulting report
	profile <word32>	Name of existing profile to execute
	desc <line128>	Description that will appear in the report

**rfc2544 stop <word32>**

---

<b>Description</b>	Stop execution of an ongoing test	
<b>Syntax</b>	rfc2544 stop <word32>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word32>	Report name to stop execution of

**show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ]**

---

<b>Description</b>	show rfc2544 profile name	
<b>Syntax</b>	show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ]	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<word32>	rfc2544 profile name



## GVRP Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains GVRP Configure commands.

### **gvrp**

---

<b>Description</b>	Enable GVRP on port(s)
<b>Syntax</b>	gvrp
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### **gvrpjoin request vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Emit a Join-Request for test purpose	
<b>Syntax</b>	gvrp join-request vlan<vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	List of VLANs

### **gvrpleave request vlan**

---

<b>Description</b>	Emit a leave-Request for test purpose	
<b>Syntax</b>	gvrp leave-request vlan<vlan_list>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	vlan_list	List of VLANs

### **gvrp max-vlans**

---

<b>Description</b>	gvrpmaximum number of VLANs	
<b>Syntax</b>	gvrp max-vlans<1-4095>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<1-4095>	A valid range is from 1-4095.

**gvrp time { [ join-time <1-20> ] [ leave-time <60-300> ] [ leave-all-time <1000-50> ] }**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set gvrp time	
<b>Syntax</b>	gvrp time { [ join-time <1-20> ] [ leave-time <60-300> ] [ leave-all-time <1000-5000> ] }	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	1-20	join timer, available from 1 to 20
	60-300	leave timer, available from 60 to 300
	1000-5000	leaveall timer, available from 1000 to 5000

---

## Voice VLAN Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains Voice VLAN Configure commands.

### voice vlan

---

<b>Description</b>	Vlan for Voice appliance attributes
<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### voice vlan aging-time

---

<b>Description</b>	Set secure learning aging time for voice traffic	
<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan aging-time <10-10000000>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	10-10000000	Aging time, 10-10000000 seconds

### voice vlan class

---

<b>Description</b>	Set voice traffic class	
<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan class { <0-7>   low   normal   medium   high }	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	0-7	Traffic class value
	low	Traffic class low (0)
	normal	Traffic class normal (1)
	medium	Traffic class medium (2)
	high	Traffic class high (3)

**voice vlan oui**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set voice traffic OUI configuration	
<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan oui <oui> [ description <line32> ]	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	oui	OUI value
	description	Set description for the OUI
	line32	Description line

**voice vlan vid**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set voice VLAN ID	
<b>Syntax</b>	voice vlan vid <vlan_id>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<vlan_id>	VLAN ID, 1-4095

---

## Profile Alarm Commands

---

This subsection contains Profile Alarm commands.

### profile alarm

---

<b>Description</b>	Profile alarm
<b>Syntax</b>	profile alarm
<b>Parameter</b>	None

### alarm

---

<b>Description</b>	Set alarm content	
<b>Syntax</b>	alarm <alarmId> { mask   unmask   major   minor }	
<b>Parameters</b>	101~114: GE-1~14 Port link down (for 14 port model)	
	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	alarmId	151: set Power alarm
	mask	Set alarm as mask, it means event will not be send notify
	unmask	Set alarm as un-mask, it means event will be send notify
	major	Set alarm level as major
	minor	Set alarm level as minor

## PoE Commands

---

---

This subsection contains PoE commands.

### **poe management mode**

---

<b>Description</b>	Use management mode to configure PoE power management method.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe management mode <mode>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	allocation-consumption	Max. port power determined by allocated, and power is managed according to power consumption.
	allocation-reserved-power	Max. port power determined by allocated, and power is managed according to reserved power.
	class-consumption	Max. port power determined by class, and power is managed according to power consumption.
	class-reserved-power	Max. port power determined by class, and power is managed according to reserved power.
	lldp-consumption	Max. port power determined by LLDP Media protocol, and power is managed according to power consumption.
	lldp-reserved-power	Max. port power determined by LLDP Media protocol, and power is managed according to reserved power.

### **poe supply**

---

<b>Description</b>	Use poe supply to specify the maximum power the power supply can deliver.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe supply <power>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<power>	Value: 1-240 Maximum power the power supply can deliver.

### **poe mode**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set PoE mode.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe mode <mode>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	disable	Set poe to disable
	enable	Set poe to enable always
	schedule	Set poe to enable by scheduling

---

**poe operation**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set PoE operation mode.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe operation <af/at>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	af	Set operation mode to 802.3af(Maximum power 15.4W)
	at	Set operation mode to 802.3at(Maximum power 30.0 W)

---

**poe power**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set maximum power for port in allocation mode.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe power limit <power>	
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<power>	Maximum power for the interface (0-15.4 Watt for PoE standard mode, 0-30.0 Watt for PoE plus mode)

---

**poe priority**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set PoE port priority	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe priority <priority>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	critical	Set priority to critical.
	high	Set priority to high.
	low	Set priority to low.

---

**poe reset**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set PoE power reset time.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe reset <Hour> <Minute> <range_list>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<0-23>	Hour
	<0-59>	Minute
	<range_list>	Day(s).(1:Sunday, 2:Monday, 3:Tuesday, 4:Wednesday, 5:Thursday, 6:Friday, 7:Saturday)

**poe schedule**

---

<b>Description</b>	Set PoE power scheduling during the week.	
<b>Syntax</b>	poe schedule <Day> <range_list>	
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
	fri mon sat sun thu tue wed	Day
	<range_list>	There are 48 time interval one day. Each interval has 30 minutes. ( [1]<00:00-00:29> [2]<00:30-00:59>[3]<01:00-01:29> ... [47]<23:00-23:29> [48]<23:30-23:59>).



# Glossary

## A

---

### ACE

---

ACE is an acronym for Access Control Entry. It describes access permission associated with a particular ACE ID.

There are three ACE frame types (Ethernet Type, ARP, and IPv4) and two ACE actions (permit and deny). The ACE also contains many detailed, different parameter options that are available for an individual application.

### ACL

---

ACL is an acronym for Access Control List. It is the list table of ACEs, containing access control entries that specify individual users or groups permitted or denied to specific traffic objects, such as a process or a program.

Each accessible traffic object contains an identifier to its ACL. The privileges determine whether there are specific traffic object access rights.

ACL implementations can be quite complex, for example, when the ACEs are prioritized for the various situation. In networking, the ACL refers to a list of service ports or network services that are available on a host or server, each with a list of hosts or servers permitted or denied to use the service. ACL can generally be configured to control inbound traffic, and in this context, they are similar to firewalls.

There are three web pages associated with the manual ACL configuration:

- **ACL|Access Control List:** The web page shows the ACEs in a prioritized way, highest (top) to lowest (bottom). Default the table is empty. An ingress frame will only get a hit on one ACE even though there are more matching ACEs. The first matching ACE will take action (permit/deny) on that frame and a counter associated with that ACE is incremented. An ACE can be associated with a Policy, 1 ingress port, or any ingress port (the whole switch). If an ACE Policy is created then that Policy can be associated with a group of ports under the **Ports** page. There are number of parameters that can be configured with an ACE. Read the Web page help text to get further information for each of them. The maximum number of ACEs is 64.
- **ACL|Ports:** The ACL Ports configuration is used to assign a Policy ID to an ingress port. This is useful to group ports to obey the same traffic rules. Traffic Policy is created under the **Access Control List** - page. You can you also set up specific traffic properties (Action / Rate Limiter / Port copy, etc) for each ingress port. They will though only apply if the frame gets past the ACE matching without getting matched. In that case a counter associated with that port is incremented. See the Web page help text for each specific port property.
- **ACL|Rate Limiters:** Under this page you can configure the rate limiters. There can be 15 different rate limiters, each ranging from 1-1024K packets per seconds. Under **Ports** and **Access Control List** pages you can assign a Rate Limiter ID to the ACE(s) or ingress port(s).

### AES

---

AES is an acronym for Advanced Encryption Standard. The encryption key protocol is applied in 802.11 standard to improve WLAN security. It is an encryption standard by the U.S. government, which will replace DES and 3DES. AES has a fixed block size of 128 bits and a key size of 128, 192, or 256 bits.

**AMS**

---

AMS is an acronym for Auto Media Select. AMS is used for dual media ports (ports supporting both copper (cu) and fiber (SFP) cables. AMS automatically determines if a SFP or a CU cable is inserted and switches to the corresponding media. If both SFP and cu cables are inserted, the port will select the preferred media.

**APS**

---

APS is an acronym for Automatic Protection Switching. This protocol is used to secure that switching is done bidirectional in the two ends of a protection group, as defined in G.8031.

**Aggregation**

---

Using multiple ports in parallel to increase the link speed beyond the limits of a port and to increase the redundancy for higher availability. (Also Port Aggregation, Link Aggregation).

**ARP**

---

ARP is an acronym for Address Resolution Protocol. It is a protocol that used to convert an IP address into a physical address, such as an Ethernet address. ARP allows a host to communicate with other hosts when only the Internet address of its neighbors is known. Before using IP, the host sends a broadcast ARP request containing the Internet address of the desired destination system.

**ARP Inspection**

---

ARP Inspection is a secure feature. Several types of attacks can be launched against a host or devices connected to Layer 2 networks by *poisoning* the ARP caches. This feature is used to block such attacks. Only valid ARP requests and responses can go through the switch device.

**Auto-Negotiation**

---

Auto-negotiation is the process where two different devices establish the mode of operation and the speed settings that can be shared by those devices for a link.

---

**C**

---

---

**CC**

---

CC is an acronym for Continuity Check. It is a MEP functionality that is able to detect loss of continuity in a network by transmitting CCM frames to a peer MEP.

---

**CCM**

---

CCM is an acronym for Continuity Check Message. It is a OAM frame transmitted from a MEP to it's peer MEP and used to implement CC functionality.

---

**CDP**

---

CDP is an acronym for Cisco Discovery Protocol.

**D**

---

---

**DDMI**

---

DDMI is an acronym for Digital Diagnostics Monitoring Interface. It provides an enhanced digital diagnostic monitoring interface for optical transceivers which allows real time access to device operating parameters.

**DEI**

---

DEI is an acronym for Drop Eligible Indicator. It is a 1-bit field in the VLAN tag.

**DES**

---

DES is an acronym for Data Encryption Standard. It provides a complete description of a mathematical algorithm for encrypting (enciphering) and decrypting (deciphering) binary coded information.

Encrypting data converts it to an unintelligible form called cipher. Decrypting cipher converts the data back to its original form called plaintext. The algorithm described in this standard specifies both enciphering and deciphering operations which are based on a binary number called a key.

**DHCP**

---

DHCP is an acronym for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. It is a protocol used for assigning dynamic IP addresses to devices on a network.

DHCP used by networked computers (clients) to obtain IP addresses and other parameters such as the default gateway, subnet mask, and IP addresses of DNS servers from a DHCP server.

The DHCP server ensures that all IP addresses are unique, for example, no IP address is assigned to a second client while the first client's assignment is valid (its lease has not expired). Therefore, IP address pool management is done by the server and not by a human network administrator.

Dynamic addressing simplifies network administration because the software keeps track of IP addresses rather than requiring an administrator to manage the task. This means that a new computer can be added to a network without the hassle of manually assigning it a unique IP address.

**DHCP Relay**

---

DHCP Relay is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not on the same subnet domain.

The DHCP option 82 enables a DHCP relay agent to insert specific information into a DHCP request packets when forwarding client DHCP packets to a DHCP server and remove the specific information from a DHCP reply packets when forwarding server DHCP packets to a DHCP client. The DHCP server can use this information to implement IP address or other assignment policies. Specifically the option works by setting two sub-options: Circuit ID (option 1) and Remote ID (option2). The Circuit ID sub-option is supposed to include information specific to which circuit the request came in on. The Remote ID sub-option was designed to carry information relating to the remote host end of the circuit.

The definition of Circuit ID in the switch is 4 bytes in length and the format is **vlan\_id, module\_id, port\_no**. The parameter of **vlan\_id** is the first two bytes represent the VLAN ID. The parameter of **module\_id** is the third byte for the module ID (in standalone switch it always equal 0, in stackable switch it means switch ID). The parameter of **port\_no** is the fourth byte and it means the port number.

The Remote ID is 6 bytes in length, and the value is equal the DHCP relay agents MAC address.

## DHCP Server

---

DHCP Server is used to allocate network addresses and deliver configuration parameters to dynamically configured hosts called DHCP client.

## DHCP Snooping

---

DHCP Snooping is used to block intruder on the untrusted ports of the switch device when it tries to intervene by injecting a bogus DHCP reply packet to a legitimate conversation between the DHCP client and server.

## DNS

---

DNS is an acronym for Domain Name System. It stores and associates many types of information with domain names. Most importantly, DNS translates human-friendly domain names and computer hostnames into computer-friendly IP addresses. For example, the domain name `www.example.com` might translate to `192.168.0.1`.

## DoS

---

DoS is an acronym for Denial of Service. In a denial-of-service (DoS) attack, an attacker attempts to prevent legitimate users from accessing information or services. By targeting at network sites or network connection, an attacker may be able to prevent network users from accessing email, web sites, on-line accounts (banking, etc.), or other services that rely on the affected computer.

## Dotted Decimal Notation

---

Dotted Decimal Notation refers to a method of writing IP addresses using decimal numbers and dots as separators between octets.

An IPv4 dotted decimal address has the form `x.y.z.w`, where `x`, `y`, `z`, and `w` are decimal numbers between 0 and 255.

## Drop Precedence Level

---

Every incoming frame is classified to a Drop Precedence Level (DP level), which is used throughout the device for providing congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific DP level. A DP level of 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Committed' (Green) frames and a DP level of 1 corresponds to **Discard Eligible** (Yellow) frames.

## DSA

---

The Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) is a Federal Information Processing Standard for digital signatures. It was proposed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in August 1991 for use in their Digital Signature Standard (DSS) and adopted as FIPS 186 in 1993. Four revisions to the initial specification have been released: FIPS 186-1 in 1996, FIPS 186-2 in 2000, FIPS 186-3 in 2009, and FIPS 186-4 in 2013.

## DSCP

---

DSCP is an acronym for Differentiated Services Code Point. It is a field in the header of IP packets for packet classification purposes.

## **E**

---

## **E**

---

---

### **ECE**

---

ECE is EVC Control Entry. These rules are ordered in a list to control the preferred classification.

### **EEE**

---

EEE is an abbreviation for Energy Efficient Ethernet defined in IEEE 802.3az.

### **EPS**

---

EPS is an abbreviation for Ethernet Protection Switching defined in ITU/T G.8031.

### **ERPS**

---

ERPS is an abbreviation for Ethernet Ring Protection Switching defined in ITU/T G.8032. It provides fast protection and recovery switching for Ethernet traffic in a ring topology while also ensuring that the Ethernet layer remains loop-free.

### **Ethernet Type**

---

Ethernet Type, or EtherType, is a field in the Ethernet MAC header, defined by the Ethernet networking standard. It is used to indicate which protocol is being transported in an Ethernet frame.

### **EVC**

---

EVC is an acronym for Ethernet Virtual Connection. MEF standards describe services provided to customers at User Network Interfaces (UNIs). Inside provider networks, nodes are connected using Internal Network-to-Network Interfaces (I-NNIs). Connections between service providers are done using External Network-to-Network Interfaces (E-NNIs). An Ethernet Virtual Connection is an association of two or more UNIs.

---

## F

---

### FTP

---

FTP is an acronym for File Transfer Protocol. It is a transfer protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides file writing and reading. It also provides directory service and security features.

### Fast Leave

---

Multicast snooping Fast Leave processing allows the switch to remove an interface from the forwarding-table entry without first sending out group specific queries to the interface. The VLAN interface is pruned from the multicast tree for the multicast group specified in the original leave message. Fast-leave processing ensures optimal bandwidth management for all hosts on a switched network, even when multiple multicast groups are in use simultaneously. This processing applies to IGMP and MLD.

## **G**

---

## **G**

---

---

### **GARP**

---

GARP is an acronym for Generic Attribute Registration Protocol. It is a generic protocol for registering attribute with other participants, and is specified in IEEE 802.1D-2004, clause 12.

### **GVRP**

---

GVRP is an acronym for GARP VLAN Registration Protocol. It is a protocol for dynamically registering VLANs on ports, and is specified in IEEE 802.1Q-2005, clause 11. GVRP is an example of the use of GARP, hence the G in GVRP.



---

---

**H**

---

**HQoS**

HQoS is an acronym for Hierarchical Quality of Service. It is a method of QoS that can be configured on a service level.

---

**HTTP**

HTTP is an acronym for Hypertext Transfer Protocol. It is a protocol that used to transfer or convey information on the World Wide Web (WWW).

HTTP defines how messages are formatted and transmitted, and what actions Web servers and browsers should take in response to various commands. For example, when you enter a URL in your browser, this actually sends an HTTP command to the Web server directing it to fetch and transmit the requested Web page. The other main standard that controls how the World Wide Web works is HTML, which covers how Web pages are formatted and displayed.

Any Web server machine contains, in addition to the Web page files it can serve, an HTTP daemon, a program that is designed to wait for HTTP requests and handle them when they arrive. The Web browser is an HTTP client, sending requests to server machines. An HTTP client initiates a request by establishing a Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) connection to a particular port on a remote host (port 80 by default). An HTTP server listening on that port waits for the client to send a request message.

---

**HTTPS**

HTTPS is an acronym for Hypertext Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer. It is used to indicate a secure HTTP connection.

HTTPS provides authentication and encrypted communication and is widely used on the World Wide Web for security-sensitive communication such as payment transactions and corporate log-ons.

HTTPS is really just the use of Netscape's Secure Socket Layer (SSL) as a sublayer under its regular HTTP application layering. (HTTPS uses port 443 instead of HTTP port 80 in its interactions with the lower layer, TCP/IP.) SSL uses a 40-bit key size for the RC4 stream encryption algorithm, which is considered an adequate degree of encryption for commercial exchange.

---

**ICMP**

---

ICMP is an acronym for Internet Control Message Protocol. It is a protocol that generated the error response, diagnostic or routing purposes. ICMP messages generally contain information about routing difficulties or simple exchanges such as time-stamp or echo transactions. For example, the PING command uses ICMP to test an Internet connection.

---

**IEEE 802.1X**

---

IEEE 802.1X is an IEEE standard for port-based Network Access Control. It provides authentication to devices attached to a LAN port, establishing a point-to-point connection or preventing access from that port if authentication fails. With 802.1X, access to all switch ports can be centrally controlled from a server, which means that authorized users can use the same credentials for authentication from any point within the network.

---

**IGMP**

---

IGMP is an acronym for Internet Group Management Protocol. It is a communications protocol used to manage the membership of Internet Protocol multicast groups. IGMP is used by IP hosts and adjacent multicast routers to establish multicast group memberships. It is an integral part of the IP multicast specification, like ICMP for unicast connections. IGMP can be used for on-line video and gaming, and allows more efficient use of resources when supporting these uses.

---

**IGMP Querier**

---

A router sends IGMP Query messages onto a particular link. This router is called the Querier. There will be only one IGMP Querier that wins Querier election on a particular link.

---

**IMAP**

---

IMAP is an acronym for Internet Message Access Protocol. It is a protocol for email clients to retrieve email messages from a mail server.

IMAP is the protocol that IMAP clients use to communicate with the servers, and SMTP is the protocol used to transport mail to an IMAP server.

The current version of the Internet Message Access Protocol is IMAP4. It is similar to Post Office Protocol version 3 (POP3), but offers additional and more complex features. For example, the IMAP4 protocol leaves your email messages on the server rather than downloading them to your computer. If you wish to remove your messages from the server, you must use your mail client to generate local folders, copy messages to your local hard drive, and then delete and expunge the messages from the server.

---

**IP**

---

IP is an acronym for Internet Protocol. It is a protocol used for communicating data across an internet network.

IP is a **best effort** system, which means that no packet of information sent over is assured to reach its destination in the same condition it was sent. Each device connected to a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) is given an Internet Protocol address, and this IP address is used to identify the device uniquely among all other devices connected to the extended network.

The current version of the Internet protocol is IPv4, which has 32-bits Internet Protocol addresses allowing

for in excess of four billion unique addresses. This number is reduced drastically by the practice of web masters taking addresses in large blocks, the bulk of which remain unused. There is a rather substantial movement to adopt a new version of the Internet Protocol, IPv6, which would have 128-bits Internet Protocol addresses. This number can be represented roughly by a three with thirty-nine zeros after it. However, IPv4 is still the protocol of choice for most of the Internet.

## **IPMC**

---

IPMC is an acronym for IP MultiCast.

IPMC supports IPv4 and IPv6 multicasting. IPMCv4 denotes multicast for IPv4. IPMCv6 denotes multicast for IPv6.

## **IPMC Profile**

---

IPMC Profile is an acronym for IP MultiCast Profile.

IPMC Profile is used to deploy the access control on IP multicast streams.

## **IP Source Guard**

---

IP Source Guard is a secure feature used to restrict IP traffic on DHCP snooping untrusted ports by filtering traffic based on the DHCP Snooping Table or manually configured IP Source Bindings. It helps prevent IP spoofing attacks when a host tries to spoof and use the IP address of another host.

## **IVL**

---

In Independent VLAN Learning, every VLAN uses its own logical source address table as opposed to SVL where two or more VLANs share the same part of the MAC address table.

**JSON**

---

JSON (Java Script Object Notation) is a lightweight data-interchange format. As an alternative to XML, it can be used to transmit dynamic data between web server and application. It uses human-readable text and consist with one or more attribute–value pairs.

---

## L

---

### LACP

---

LACP is an IEEE 802.3ad standard protocol. The Link Aggregation Control Protocol, allows bundling several physical ports together to form a single logical port.

### LLC

---

The IEEE 802.2 Logical Link Control (LLC) protocol provides a link mechanism for upper layer protocols. It is the upper sub-layer of the Data Link Layer and provides multiplexing mechanisms that make it possible for several network protocols (IP, IPX) to coexist within a multi-point network. LLC header consists of 1 byte DSAP (Destination Service Access Point), 1 byte SSAP (Source Service Access Point), 1 or 2 bytes Control field followed by LLC information.

### LLDP

---

LLDP is an IEEE 802.1ab standard protocol.

The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) specified in this standard allows stations attached to an IEEE 802 LAN to advertise, to other stations attached to the same IEEE 802 LAN, the major capabilities provided by the system incorporating that station, the management address or addresses of the entity or entities that provide management of those capabilities, and the identification of the stations point of attachment to the IEEE 802 LAN required by those management entity or entities. The information distributed via this protocol is stored by its recipients in a standard Management Information Base (MIB), making it possible for the information to be accessed by a Network Management System (NMS) using a management protocol such as the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

### LLDP-MED

---

LLDP-MED is an extension of IEEE 802.1ab and is defined by the telecommunication industry association (TIA-1057).

### LLQI

---

LLQI (Last Listener Query Interval) is the maximum response time used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Specific Queries. It is used to detect the departure of the last listener for a multicast address or source. In IGMP, this term is called LMQI (Last Member Query Interval).

### LOC

---

LOC is an acronym for Loss Of Connectivity and is detected by a MEP and is indicating lost connectivity in the network. Can be used as a switch criteria by EPS

---

---

**M**

---

---

**MAC Table**

---

Switching of frames is based upon the DMAC address contained in the frame. The switch builds up a table that maps MAC addresses to switch ports for knowing which ports the frames should go to (based upon the DMAC address in the frame ). This table contains both static and dynamic entries. The static entries are configured by the network administrator if the administrator wants to do a fixed mapping between the DMAC address and switch ports.

The frames also contain a MAC address (SMAC address), which shows the MAC address of the equipment sending the frame. The SMAC address is used by the switch to automatically update the MAC table with these dynamic MAC addresses. Dynamic entries are removed from the MAC table if no frame with the corresponding SMAC address have been seen after a configurable age time.

**MEP**

---

MEP is an acronym for Maintenance Entity Endpoint and is an endpoint in a Maintenance Entity Group (ITU-T Y.1731).

**MD5**

---

MD5 is an acronym for Message-Digest algorithm 5. MD5 is a message digest algorithm, used cryptographic hash function with a 128-bit hash value. It was designed by Ron Rivest in 1991. MD5 is officially defined in RFC 1321 - The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm. Mirroring. For debugging network problems or monitoring network traffic, the switch system can be configured to mirror frames from multiple ports to a mirror port. (In this context, mirroring a frame is the same as copying the frame.)

Both incoming (source) and outgoing (destination) frames can be mirrored to the mirror port.

**MLD**

---

MLD is an acronym for Multicast Listener Discovery for IPv6. MLD is used by IPv6 routers to discover multicast listeners on a directly attached link, much as IGMP is used in IPv4. The protocol is embedded in ICMPv6 instead of using a separate protocol.

**MLD Querier**

---

A router sends MLD Query messages onto a particular link. This router is called the Querier. There will be only one MLD Querier that wins Querier election on a particular link.

**MPLS**

---

The Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS). It is a mechanism for speeding up the network traffic transmission. The protocol use the Layer 2(Switching) label to forward packets. Instead of the Layer 3(Routing) level, it can avoid the complex destination lookups in routing table. MPLS uses a variety of protocols to establish the network path, which are called Label Switched Paths (LSPs) then forward the packet via the network paths. The packet will be labeled at the edge of the service provider's network and service providers can use the label information to decide the best way for traffic flow forwarding.

The MPLS-TP (Multi-Protocol Label Switching Transport Profile) extensions to MPLS being designed by the IETF based on requirements provided by service providers. It will be designed for use as a network layer technology in transport networks. MPLS-TP provides service providers with a reliable packet-based technology that is based upon circuit-based transport networking, and thus is expected to align with current organizational processes and large-scale work procedures similar to other packet transport technologies.

MPLS-TP is expected to be a low cost L2 technology (if the limited profile to be specified is implemented in isolation) that will provide QoS, end-to-end OAM and protection switching.

---

## **MSTP**

In 2002, the IEEE introduced an evolution of RSTP: the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. The MSTP protocol provides for multiple spanning tree instances, while ensuring RSTP and STP compatibility. The standard was originally defined by IEEE 802.1s, but was later incorporated in IEEE 802.1D-2005.

---

## **MVR**

Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) is a protocol for Layer 2 (IP)-networks that enables multicast-traffic from a source VLAN to be shared with subscriber-VLANs.

The main reason for using MVR is to save bandwidth by preventing duplicate multicast streams being sent in the core network, instead the stream(s) are received on the MVR-VLAN and forwarded to the VLANs where hosts have requested it/them (Wikipedia).

**NAS**

---

NAS is an acronym for Network Access Server. The NAS is meant to act as a gateway to guard access to a protected source. A client connects to the NAS, and the NAS connects to another resource asking whether the client's supplied credentials are valid. Based on the answer, the NAS then allows or disallows access to the protected resource. An example of a NAS implementation is IEEE 802.1X.

**NetBIOS**

---

NetBIOS is an acronym for Network Basic Input/Output System. It is a program that allows applications on separate computers to communicate within a Local Area Network (LAN), and it is not supported on a Wide Area Network (WAN).

The NetBIOS giving each computer in the network both a NetBIOS name and an IP address corresponding to a different host name, provides the session and transport services described in the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model.

**NFS**

---

NFS is an acronym for Network File System. It allows hosts to mount partitions on a remote system and use them as though they are local file systems.

NFS allows the system administrator to store resources in a central location on the network, providing authorized users continuous access to them, which means NFS supports sharing of files, printers, and other resources as persistent storage over a computer network.

**NTP**

---

NTP is an acronym for Network Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems. NTP uses UDP (datagrams) as transport layer.



## O

---

---

### OAM

---

OAM is an acronym for Operation Administration and Maintenance.

It is a protocol described in ITU-T Y.1731 used to implement carrier Ethernet functionality. MEP functionality like CC and RDI is based on this

### Optional TLVs.

---

A LLDP frame contains multiple TLVs

For some TLVs it is configurable if the switch shall include the TLV in the LLDP frame. These TLVs are known as optional TLVs. If an optional TLVs is disabled the corresponding information is not included in the LLDP frame.

### OUI

---

OUI is the organizationally unique identifier. An OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. You can determine which vendor a device belongs to according to the OUI address which forms the first 24 bits of a MAC address.

## **P**

---

## **P**

---

---

### **PCP**

---

PCP is an acronym for Priority Code Point. It is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as User Priority.

### **PD**

---

PD is an acronym for Powered Device. In a PoE system the power is delivered from a PSE ( power sourcing equipment ) to a remote device. The remote device is called a PD.

### **PHY**

---

PHY is an abbreviation for Physical Interface Transceiver and is the device that implement the Ethernet physical layer (IEEE-802.3).

### **PING**

---

ping is a program that sends a series of packets over a network or the Internet to a specific computer in order to generate a response from that computer. The other computer responds with an acknowledgment that it received the packets. Ping was created to verify whether a specific computer on a network or the Internet exists and is connected.

ping uses Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) packets. The PING Request is the packet from the origin computer, and the PING Reply is the packet response from the target.

### **PoE**

---

PoE is an acronym for Power Over Ethernet.

Power Over Ethernet is used to transmit electrical power, to remote devices over standard Ethernet cable. It could for example be used for powering IP telephones, wireless LAN access points and other equipment, where it would be difficult or expensive to connect the equipment to main power supply.

### **Policer**

---

A policer can limit the bandwidth of received frames. It is located in front of the ingress queue.

### **POP3**

---

POP3 is an acronym for Post Office Protocol version 3. It is a protocol for email clients to retrieve email messages from a mail server.

POP3 is designed to delete mail on the server as soon as the user has downloaded it. However, some implementations allow users or an administrator to specify that mail be saved for some period of time. POP can be thought of as a **store-and-forward** service.

An alternative protocol is Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP). IMAP provides the user with more capabilities for retaining e-mail on the server and for organizing it in folders on the server. IMAP can be thought of as a remote file server.

POP and IMAP deal with the receiving of e-mail and are not to be confused with the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). You send e-mail with SMTP, and a mail handler receives it on your recipient's behalf. Then

the mail is read using POP or IMAP. IMAP4 and POP3 are the two most prevalent Internet standard protocols for e-mail retrieval. Virtually all modern e-mail clients and servers support both.

---

**PPPoE**

---

PPPoE is an acronym for Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet.

It is a network protocol for encapsulating Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) frames inside Ethernet frames. It is used mainly with ADSL services where individual users connect to the ADSL transceiver (modem) over Ethernet and in plain Metro Ethernet networks (Wikipedia).

---

**POST**

---

POST is an acronym for Post On Self Telf.

It is run automatically on various components at power on. The power on self test (POST) is used to test the basic hardware. It includes ready-made tests (e.g. BIST) embedded in hardware or ASICs such as memory tests, serdes tests, internal loopback test etc.

---

**Private VLAN**

---

In a private VLAN, PVLANS provide layer 2 isolation between ports within the same broadcast domain. Isolated ports configured as part of PVLAN cannot communicate with each other. Member ports of a PVLAN can communicate with each other.

---

**PTP**

---

PTP is an acronym for Precision Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems.

**QCE**

---

QCE is an acronym for QoS Control Entry. It describes QoS class associated with a particular QCE ID.

There are six QCE frame types: **Ethernet Type**, **VLAN**, **UDP/TCP Port**, **DSCP**, **TOS**, and **Tag Priority**.

Frames can be classified by one of 4 different QoS classes: **Low**, **Normal**, **Medium**, and **High** for individual application.

**QCL**

---

QCL is an acronym for QoS Control List. It is the list table of QCEs, containing QoS control entries that classify to a specific QoS class on specific traffic objects.

Each accessible traffic object contains an identifier to its QCL. The privileges determine specific traffic object to specific QoS class.

**QL**

---

QL in SyncE this is the Quality Level of a given clock source. This is received on a port in a SSM indicating the quality of the clock received in the port.

**QoS**

---

QoS is an acronym for Quality of Service. It is a method to guarantee a bandwidth relationship between individual applications or protocols.

A communications network transports a multitude of applications and data, including high-quality video and delay-sensitive data such as real-time voice. Networks must provide secure, predictable, measurable, and sometimes guaranteed services.

Achieving the required QoS becomes the secret to a successful end-to-end business solution. Therefore, QoS is the set of techniques to manage network resources.

**QoS class**

---

Every incoming frame is classified to a QoS class, which is used throughout the device for providing queuing, scheduling and congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific QoS class. There is a one to one mapping between QoS class, queue and priority. A QoS class of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

**Querier Election**

---

Querier election is used to dedicate the Querier, the only one router sends Query messages, on a particular link. Querier election rule defines that IGMP Querier or MLD Querier with the lowest IPv4/IPv6 address wins the election.

## R

---

---

### RARP

---

RARP is an acronym for Reverse Address Resolution Protocol. It is a protocol that is used to obtain an IP address for a given hardware address, such as an Ethernet address. RARP is the complement of ARP.

### RADIUS

---

RADIUS is an acronym for Remote Authentication Dial In User Service. It is a networking protocol that provides centralized access, authorization and accounting management for people or computers to connect and use a network service.

### RDI

---

RDI is an acronym for Remote Defect Indication. It is a OAM functionality that is used by a MEP to indicate defect detected to the remote peer MEP

### RFC2544

---

RFC2544 describes a number of tests that may be run to assess the performance characteristics of a network interconnecting devices. In this context, it is specialized towards determining whether a network section conforms to a service level agreement (SLA) and is usually run during service activation.

### Router Port

---

A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads switch towards the Layer 3 multicast device.

### RSA

---

RSA is one of the first practicable public-key cryptosystems and is widely used for secure data transmission. In such a cryptosystem, the encryption key is public and differs from the decryption key which is kept secret. In RSA, this asymmetry is based on the practical difficulty of factoring the product of two large prime numbers, the factoring problem. RSA stands for Ron Rivest, Adi Shamir and Leonard Adleman, who first publicly described the algorithm in 1977. Clifford Cocks, an English mathematician, had developed an equivalent system in 1973, but it wasn't declassified until 1997.

### RSTP

---

In 1998, the IEEE with document 802.1w introduced an evolution of STP: the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol, which provides for faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. Standard IEEE 802.1D-2004 now incorporates RSTP and obsoletes STP, while at the same time being backwards-compatible with STP.

## **SAMBA**

---

Samba is a program running under UNIX-like operating systems that provides seamless integration between UNIX and Microsoft Windows machines. Samba acts as file and print servers for Microsoft Windows, IBM OS/2, and other SMB client machines. Samba uses the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol and Common Internet File System (CIFS), which is the underlying protocol used in Microsoft Windows networking.

Samba can be installed on a variety of operating system platforms, including Linux, most common Unix platforms, OpenVMS, and IBM OS/2.

Samba can also register itself with the master browser on the network so that it would appear in the listing of hosts in Microsoft Windows **Neighborhood Network**.

## **sFlows**

---

Flow is an industry standard technology for monitoring switched networks through random sampling of packets on switch ports and time-based sampling of port counters. The sampled packets and counters (referred to as flow samples and counter samples, respectively) are sent as sFlow UDP datagrams to a central network traffic monitoring server. This central server is called an sFlow receiver or sFlow collector.

Additional information can be found at <http://sflow.org>.

## **SHA**

---

SHA is an acronym for Secure Hash Algorithm. It designed by the National Security Agency (NSA) and published by the NIST as a U.S. Federal Information Processing Standard. Hash algorithms compute a fixed-length digital representation (known as a message digest) of an input data sequence (the message) of any length.

## **Shaper**

---

A shaper can limit the bandwidth of transmitted frames. It is located after the ingress queues.

## **SMTP**

---

SMTP is an acronym for Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. It is a text-based protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides a mail service modeled on the FTP file transfer service. SMTP transfers mail messages between systems and notifications regarding incoming mail.

## **SNAP**

---

The SubNetwork Access Protocol (SNAP) is a mechanism for multiplexing, on networks using IEEE 802.2 LLC, more protocols than can be distinguished by the 8-bit 802.2 Service Access Point (SAP) fields. SNAP supports identifying protocols by Ethernet type field values; it also supports vendor-private protocol identifier.

## **SNMP**

---

SNMP is an acronym for Simple Network Management Protocol. It is part of the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) protocol for network management. SNMP allow diverse network objects to participate in a network management architecture. It enables network management systems to learn network problems by receiving traps or change notices from network devices implementing SNMP.

## **SNTP**

---

SNTP is an acronym for Simple Network Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems. SNTP uses UDP (datagrams) as transport layer.

## **SSID**

---

Service Set Identifier is a name used to identify the particular 802.11 wireless LANs to which a user wants to attach. A client device will receive broadcast messages from all access points within range advertising their SSIDs, and can choose one to connect to based on pre-configuration, or by displaying a list of SSIDs in range and asking the user to select one (wikipedia).

## **SSH**

---

SSH is an acronym for Secure SHell. It is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged using a secure channel between two networked devices. The encryption used by SSH provides confidentiality and integrity of data over an insecure network. The goal of SSH was to replace the earlier rlogin, TELNET and rsh protocols, which did not provide strong authentication or guarantee confidentiality (Wikipedia).

## **SSM**

---

SSM In SyncE this is an abbreviation for Synchronization Status Message and is containing a QL indication.

## **STP**

---

Spanning Tree Protocol is an OSI layer-2 protocol which ensures a loop free topology for any bridged LAN. The original STP protocol is now obsolete by RSTP.

## **SVL**

---

Shared VLAN Learning allows for frames initially classified to a particular VLAN (based on Port VLAN ID or VLAN tag information) be bridged on a shared VLAN. In SVL two or more VLANs are grouped to share common source address information in the MAC table. The common entry in the MAC table is identified by a Filter ID (FID). SVL is useful for configuration of more complex, asymmetrical cross-VLAN traffic patterns, like E-TREE (Rooted-Multi-point) and Multi-netted Server.

The alternative VLAN learning mode is IVL. The default VLAN learning mode is IVL and not all switches support SVL.

## **Switch ID**

---

Switch IDs (1-1) are used to uniquely identify the switches within a stack. The Switch ID of each switch is shown on the display on the front of the switch and is used widely in the web pages as well as in the CLI commands.

## **SyncE**

---

SyncE Is an abbreviation for Synchronous Ethernet. This functionality is used to make a network 'clock frequency' synchronized. Not to be confused with real time clock synchronized (IEEE 1588).

**TACACS+**

---

TACACS+ is an acronym for Terminal Access Controller Access Control System Plus. It is a networking protocol which provides access control for routers, network access servers and other networked computing devices via one or more centralized servers. TACACS+ provides separate authentication, authorization and accounting services.

**Tag Priority**

---

Tag Priority is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame.

**TCP**

---

TCP is an acronym for Transmission Control Protocol. It is a communications protocol that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to exchange the messages between computers.

The TCP protocol guarantees reliable and in-order delivery of data from sender to receiver and distinguishes data for multiple connections by concurrent applications (for example, Web server and e-mail server) running on the same host.

The applications on networked hosts can use TCP to create connections to one another. It is known as a connection-oriented protocol, which means that a connection is established and maintained until such time as the message or messages to be exchanged by the application programs at each end have been exchanged. TCP is responsible for ensuring that a message is divided into the packets that IP manages and for reassembling the packets back into the complete message at the other end.

Common network applications that use TCP include the World Wide Web (WWW), e-mail, and File Transfer Protocol (FTP).

**TELNET**

---

TELNET is an acronym for TELeType NEtwork. It is a terminal emulation protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides a virtual connection between TELNET server and TELNET client.

TELNET enables the client to control the server and communicate with other servers on the network. To start a Telnet session, the client user must log in to a server by entering a valid username and password. Then, the client user can enter commands through the Telnet program just as if they were entering commands directly on the server console.

**TFTP**

---

TFTP is an acronym for Trivial File Transfer Protocol. It is transfer protocol that uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and provides file writing and reading, but it does not provide directory service and security features.

**ToS**

---

ToS is an acronym for Type of Service. It is implemented as the IPv4 ToS priority control. It is fully decoded to determine the priority from the 6-bit ToS field in the IP header. The most significant 6 bits of the ToS field are fully decoded into 64 possibilities, and the singular code that results is compared against the corresponding bit in the IPv4 ToS priority control bit (0~63).



---

**TLV**

---

TLV is an acronym for Type Length Value. A LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information. Each of these pieces of information is known as TLV.

---

**TKIP**

---

TKIP is an acronym for Temporal Key Integrity Protocol. It used in WPA to replace WEP with a new encryption algorithm. TKIP comprises the same encryption engine and RC4 algorithm defined for WEP. The key used for encryption in TKIP is 128 bits and changes the key used for each packet.

---

**TT-LOOP**

---

TT-LOOP is an acronym for Traffic Test Loop, a firmware module that provides methods to perform tests that are defined in RFC 2544 (Benchmarking Methodology for Network Interconnect Devices) and Y.1564 (remote end).

**UDLD**

---

UDLD is an acronym for Uni Directional Link Detection. UDLD protocol monitors the physical configuration of the links between devices and ports that support UDLD. It detects the existence of unidirectional links. Its functionality is to provide mechanisms useful for detecting one way connections before they create a loop or other protocol malfunction. RFC 5171 specifies a way at data link layer to detect Uni directional link.

**UDP**

---

UDP is an acronym for User Datagram Protocol. It is a communications protocol that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to exchange the messages between computers.

UDP is an alternative to the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) that uses the Internet Protocol (IP). Unlike TCP, UDP does not provide the service of dividing a message into packet datagrams, and UDP doesn't provide reassembling and sequencing of the packets. This means that the application program that uses UDP must be able to make sure that the entire message has arrived and is in the right order. Network applications that want to save processing time because they have very small data units to exchange may prefer UDP to TCP.

UDP provides two services not provided by the IP layer. It provides port numbers to help distinguish different user requests and, optionally, a checksum capability to verify that the data arrived intact.

Common network applications that use UDP include the Domain Name System (DNS), streaming media applications such as IPTV, Voice over IP (VoIP), and Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

**UPnP**

---

UPnP is an acronym for Universal Plug and Play. The goals of UPnP are to allow devices to connect seamlessly and to simplify the implementation of networks in the home (data sharing, communications, and entertainment) and in corporate environments for simplified installation of computer components. User Priority is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as PCP.

## V

---

---

### VLAN

---

Virtual LAN. A method to restrict communication between switch ports. At layer 2, the network is partitioned into multiple, distinct, mutually isolated broadcast domains.

### VLAN ID

---

VLAN ID is a 12-bit field specifying the VLAN to which the frame belongs.

### Voice VLAN

---

Voice VLAN is VLAN configured specially for voice traffic. By adding the ports with voice devices attached to voice VLAN, we can perform QoS-related configuration for voice data, ensuring the transmission priority of voice traffic and voice quality.

## W

---

---

### WEP

---

WEP is an acronym for Wired Equivalent Privacy. WEP is a deprecated algorithm to secure IEEE 802.11 wireless networks. Wireless networks broadcast messages using radio, so are more susceptible to eavesdropping than wired networks. When introduced in 1999, WEP was intended to provide confidentiality comparable to that of a traditional wired network (Wikipedia).

### WiFi

---

WiFi is an acronym for Wireless Fidelity. It is meant to be used generically when referring of any type of 802.11 network, whether 802.11b, 802.11a, dual-band, etc. The term is promulgated by the Wi-Fi Alliance.

### WPA

---

WPA is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Access. It was created in response to several serious weaknesses researchers had found in the previous system , Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP). WPA implements the majority of the IEEE 802.11i standard, and was intended as an intermediate measure to take the place of WEP while 802.11i was prepared. WPA is specifically designed to also work with pre-WPA wireless network interface cards (through firmware upgrades), but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards (Wikipedia).

### WPA-PSK

---

WPA-PSK is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Access - Pre Shared Key. WPA was designed to enhance the security of wireless networks. There are two flavors of WPA: enterprise and personal. Enterprise is meant for use with an IEEE 802.1X authentication server, which distributes different keys to each user. Personal WPA utilizes less scalable 'pre-shared key' (PSK) mode, where every allowed computer is given the same passphrase. In PSK mode, security depends on the strength and secrecy of the passphrase. The design of WPA is based on a Draft 3 of the IEEE 802.11i standard (Wikipedia)

### WPA-Radius

---

WPA-Radius is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Access - Radius (802.1X authentication server). WPA was designed to enhance the security of wireless networks. There are two flavors of WPA: enterprise and personal. Enterprise is meant for use with an IEEE 802.1X authentication server, which distributes different keys to each user. Personal WPA utilizes less scalable **pre-shared key** (PSK) mode, where every allowed computer is given the same passphrase. In PSK mode, security depends on the strength and secrecy of the passphrase. The design of WPA is based on a Draft 3 of the IEEE 802.11i standard (Wikipedia)

### WPS

---

WPS is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Setup. It is a standard for easy and secure establishment of a wireless home network. The goal of the WPS protocol is to simplify the process of connecting any home device to the wireless network (Wikipedia).

## **WRED**

---

WRED is an acronym for Weighted Random Early Detection. It is an active queue management mechanism that provides preferential treatment of higher priority frames when traffic builds up within a queue. A frame's DP level is used as input to WRED. A higher DP level assigned to a frame results in a higher probability that the frame is dropped during times of congestion.

## **WTR**

---

WTR is an acronym for Wait To Restore. This is the time a fail on a resource has to be 'not active' before restoration back to this (previously failing) resource is done.

## **Y**

---

---

### **Y.1564**

---

Y.1564 is an Ethernet service activation test methodology (SAM), which is an ITU-T standard for turning up, installing and troubleshooting Ethernet-based services. It is the only standard test methodology that allows for complete validation of Ethernet service-level agreements (SLAs) in a single test. ITU-T Y.1564 is designed around three key objectives:

1. To serve as a network service level agreement (SLA) validation tool, ensuring that a service meets its guaranteed performance settings in a controlled test time.
2. To ensure that all services carried by the network meet their SLA objectives at their maximum committed rate, proving that under maximum load network devices and paths can support all the traffic as designed.
3. To perform medium- and long-term service testing, confirming that network elements can properly carry all services while under stress during a soaking period.

ITU-T Y.1564 defines an out-of-service test methodology to assess the proper configuration and performance of an Ethernet service prior to customer notification and delivery. (Wikipedia).

